

ANGLO-SAXON
MEDICINE AND DISEASE:
A SEMANTIC APPROACH

VOLUME II: APPENDIX

BALD'S LEECHBOOK

TRANSCRIPT OF
LONDON, BRITISH LIBRARY MSS
ROYAL 12 D. XVII
AND HARLEY 55

CONAN DOYLE

INTRODUCTION

Editorial Procedure

Essentially, the following transcript aims to be diplomatic, retaining the spelling, orthography and punctuation of Royal 12 D. xvii where possible. In a small number of instances, text has been restored from other manuscript sources, such as London, British Library Harley 55, and Harley 585. Not all textual parallels between Harley 585 and Royal 12 have been fully examined. Such parallels which could be fruitfully explored are discussed listed in Table 2.2 or volume 1 of this thesis.¹

Abbreviations

For the sake of convenience, most abbreviations have been expanded, but such expansions are noted in *italic* type. The tyronian nota denoting ‘and’ is indicated by a numeral ‘7’ except where it directly follows an editorial chapter number where the abbreviation is expanded for the sake of clarity.

Punctuation

This transcript attempts to represent the manuscript punctuation of the original text, with no attempt at modernization for syntactic sense. The scribe uses three forms of punctuation. The most common is the standard *punctus*, represented as a full stop in this edition. Two further punctuation marks can be noted. When a sentence ends completely at the end of a line, there is a triple *punctus*, resembling the modern mathematical sign of implication at the right margin of the written area of the page, while a recipe ending in the middle of a line is noted by a double *virgula* following the single *punctus*. As such it must be remembered that the *punctus* often represents a stop of lower value than the modern full stop, separating items in lists of ingredients, etc.

¹ Above, I, 52–3.

Rubrication

Majuscule characters written in red ink in the manuscript, written over two lines, or otherwise emphasised by the scribe have been presented in bold type in the following transcript.

Textual Emendations

At times emendations have been made, using three orders of priority. Most importantly, if a parallel Old English witness to a given remedy survives, it may shed light on certain poor readings in MS R. Of secondary consideration are parallel Latin sources, which may shed light on what the initial Old English translator intended, while finally, a very small number of emendations have been made merely on the grounds of sense and grammar.

Expanded abbreviations are marked in *italic* type. Following the conventions of textual criticism, angle brackets < > are used to denote additions to the received text, square brackets [] used to denote text marked for deletion. Where Latin text has been quoted from a modern critical edition, such notation is retained. Scribal deletion has been recorded in double square brackets [[]].

The symbol † is not part of the critical apparatus, but represents a cruciform scribal notation or symbol used in phylactery charms.

Chapter Divisions

The principal editorial aim of this transcript has been to present more useful subdivisions of the chapters of the text than those in Cockayne's edition. The chapters have been subdivided into numbered sections according to the following criteria:

Primarily, manuscript layout provides the majority of natural chapter subdivisions, with many recipes starting on a new line, often with a rubricated initial or an enlarged initial to the left of the written margin of the page.

A secondary consideration is syntactic. New sentences beginning with a standard recipe formula are given a separate section number.

A tertiary consideration has been provided by Latin sources and analogues, partly for the convenience of demonstrating these analogues. Where a single chapter draws from multiple Latin works or chapters of a given Latin work, subsections have been added to denote this.

The text at the beginning of each chapter is often duplicated in the following sentence. As such, these initial sentences have been treated as chapter titles.

Primary Source Title Abbreviations

CDM Celsus, *De medicina*

F. Marx, ed., *A. Cornelii Celsi quae supersunt*, CML 1 (Leipzig and Berlin, 1915)

CFDM Cassius Felix, *De Medicina*, ed. Rose, V., *De medicina ex Graecis logicae sectae auctoribus liber translatus* (Leipzig, 1879)

DHVL: Antonius Musa, *De herba uettonica liber*

E. Howald and H. E. Sigerist, eds., *Antonii Musae de herba uettonica liber.*

Pseudoapulei herbarius anonymi de taxone liber. Sexti Placiti liber medicinae ex animalibus etc., CML 4 (Leipzig and Berlin, 1927), pp. 3–11; henceforth ‘*Herbarius*’

Eup. Oribasius, *Euporistes*, ed. Molinier, A. in *Oeuvres d’Oribase*, ed. U. C. Bussemaker and C. Daremberg, Collection des médecins grecs et latins, 6 vols. (Paris, 1851–76), V, 799–VI, 402.

Gyn. Vindicianus, *Gynaecia*, ed. Rose, V., *Theodori Prisciani Euporiston libri III cum Physicorum fragmento et additamentis Pseudo-Theodori, accedunt Vindicani Afri quae feruntur reliquiae* (Leipzig, 1894), pp. 427–66.

Herb. Pseudo-Apuleius *Herbarius*, ed. Howald and Sigerist, in *Herbarius*, pp. 22–225.

HN Pliny, *Historia naturalis* ed. von Jan, L. and K. F. T. Mayhoff, *C. Plini Secundi Naturalis historiae libri XXXVII*, Bibliotheca scriptorum Graecorum et Romanorum Teubneriana (Leipzig, 1967–70)

Lacn. Old English *Lacnunga* ed. Pettit, E., *Anglo-Saxon Remedies, Charms and Prayers from BL MS Harley 585: the Lacnunga*, Mellen Critical Editions and Translations 6, 2 vols. (Lewiston NY, 2001).

LT Pseudo-Galen, *Liber tertius*, ed. K. D. Fischer, ed., ‘Galenus qui fertur ad Glauconem liber tertius ad fidem codicis Vindocinensis 109’ in *Galenismo e Medicina Tardoantica. Fonti Greche, Latine e Arabe. Atti del Seminario Internazionale di Siena*, ed. I. Garofalo and A. Roselli, *Annali dell’Istituto Universitario Orientale di Napoli* 7 (Naples, 2003), pp. 283–346

MDM *Marcelli de medicamentis liber* ed. Niedermann, M., and E. Liechtenhan, CML 5 (Berlin, 1968)

MdQ Old English *Medicina de quadrupedibus* ed. de Vriend, *Herbarium*, pp. 234–73.

MEA Sextus Placitus, *Liber medicinae ex animalibus*, ed. Howald and Sigerist, *Herbarius*, pp. 235–86.

- MedP* *Medicina Plinii* ed. Önnorfors, A., *Plinii Secundi Iunioris qui feruntur de medicina libri tres*, CML 3 (Berlin, 1964).
- OEH* Old English *Herbal*, ed. de Vriend, *Herbarium*, pp. 1–233.
- PAL* *Practica Alexandri Latine*
Largely unedited, selected chapters available in Langslow, D. R., *The Latin Alexander: The Text and Transmission of a Late Latin Medical Book*, Journal of Roman Studies Monograph 10 (London, 2006); segments preserving the works of Philumenus and Philagrius available in Puschmann, T., *Nachträge zu Alexander Trallianus: Fragmente aus Philumenus und Philagrius etc.*, Berliner Studien 5 (Berlin, 1886), for the remaining text, one must rely on Fradin, F., ed., *Practica Alexandri yatroso greco cum expositione glose interlinearis Jacobi de partibus et Januensis in margine posite* (Lyons, 1504).
- Pass.* The *Passionarius* or *Liber noseaton* of Gariopontus
Unedited. Significant parallels noted and transcribed in Talbot, C., ‘Some Notes on Anglo-Saxon Medicine’, *Medical History* 9 (1965), 156–69; for the remaining text, one must rely on A. Blanchardus, *Galenii pergameni passionarius doctis medicis multum desideratus, egritudines a capite ad pedes usos complectens* (Lyons, 1526)
- Peri D.* Old English *Peri didaxeon* ed. Löweneck, M., *Peri Didaxeon: Eine Sammlung von Rezepten in Englischer Sprache aus dem 11./12. Jahrhundert. Nach einer Handschrift des Britischen Museums*, Erlanger Beiträge zur Englischen Philologie und Vergleichenden Literaturgeschichte (Erlangen, 1896).
- PPB* *Physica Plinii Bambergensis* ed. Önnorfors, A., *Bibliotheca Graeca et Latina suppletoria curantibus* 2 (Hildesheim, 1975).
- PPFP* *Physica Plinii Florentino-Pragensis*
Book I ed. Winkler, J., *Physicae quae fertur Plinii Florentino-Pragensis liber primus*, Lateinische Sprache und Literatur des Mittelalters 17 (Frankfurt, 1984).
Book II ed. Wachtmeister, W., *Physica Plinii quae fertur Florentino-Pragensis liber secundus*, Lateinische Sprache und Literatur de Mittelalters 21 (Frankfurt, 1985).
Book III ed. Schmitz, G., *Physicae quae fertur Plinii Florentino-Pragensis liber tertius*, Lateinische Sprache und Literatur de Mittelalters 24 (Frankfurt, 1988).
- Syn.* Oribasius, *Synopsis* ed. Molinier in *Oeuvres d'Oribase*, ed. Bussemaker and Daremberg, V, 799 – VI, 402.
- Taxon.* *Anonymi Liber de taxone*, ed. Howald and Sigerist, *Herbarius*, pp. 229–32.

Ter. *Tereoperica* or *Practica Petrocelli*

Practica Petrocelli Salernitani in S. De Renzi, A. Henschel, and C. Daremberg, eds.,
Collectio Salernitana 5 vols. (Naples 1856), IV, 185–286.

VEA Vindicianus, *Epitome altera* ed. Rose, *Theodori Prisciani*, pp. 467–83.

Significant Source Studies:

J. N. Adams and M. Deegan, ‘Bald's *Leechbook* and the *Physica Plinii*’, *ASE* 21 (1992), 87–114.

Cameron, M. L., ‘The Sources of Medical Knowledge in Anglo-Saxon England’, *ASE* 11 (1982), 135–55.

Cameron, M. L., ‘Bald’s *Leechbook*: its Sources and their Use in its Compilation’, *ASE* 12 (1983), 153–82.

Cameron, M. L., *Anglo-Saxon Medicine*, CSASE 7 (Cambridge, 1993).

List of Manuscript Sigla

H55: London, British Library Harley 55, ff. 1r–4v ‘the *Leechbook* Fragment’ s. xi¹, Ker no. 225, Gneuss no. 412

H585: London, British Library Harley 585, ff. 130r–193r, ‘the *Lacnunga*’, s. s. x/xi, Ker no. 231, Gneuss no. 421

R: London, British Library Royal 12 D. xvii, ff. 1r–109r, ‘Bald’s *Leechbook*’, s. x med, Ker no. 264, Gneuss no. 479, facsimile: C. E. Wright, ed., *Bald’s Leechbook: British Museum Royal Manuscript 12 D. xvii, with appendix by R. Quirk*, EEMF 5 (Copenhagen, 1955)

On the presentation of multiple recensions

Where multiple recensions of a Latin text survive, both recensions have been presented, with the exception of the β -recension of the enlarged Herbal. In the case of the *Synopsis* and *Euporistes* of Oribasius, the two Latin recensions are highly divergent. I have eschewed M. L. Cameron’s use of the terms ‘old’ and ‘new’ to define the recensions. Quotations have been marked by the manuscript sigla employed by Molinier:

Aa: Paris, Bibliothèque National lat. 10233

Ab: Paris, Bibliothèque National lat. 9332 (ancien suppl. lat. 626)

La: Laon 42

Li: Leipzig, Municipal Library, 97

BOOK I: TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1r **.i. LÆCEDOMAS WIÐ eallum** untrymnessum heafdes 7 hwanan ealles ge healfes heafdes ece cume. 7 clæsnunga 7 swiling wið hrum 7 gillistrum to heafdes hælo. 7 hu mon scyl gebrocenes heafdes tiligean 7 gif þæt brægen ut sie.
- .ii. Læcedomas wið eallum** tiedernessum eagna. wið eagna miste ge ealdes ge geonges mannes 7 hwanan þæt cume 7 wiþ flie 7 wið eagna tearum 7 wið wenne on eagum. wið æsmælum. 7 gif mon surege sie. wið pocces on eagum 7 wið gefigom 7 wiþ wyrnum on eagum 7 eagsealfa ælces cynnes.
- .iii. Læcedomas wið eallum earena ece** 7 sare. wiþ earena deafe. 7 wið yfelre hlyfte. 7 gif wyrmas on earan syn 7 wiþ earwicgan 7 gif earan dynien 7 ear sealfe ælces cynnes. |
1. Treatments for all illnesses of the head and whether the ache comes from the whole or half the head, and purgatives and mouthwashes for rheum² and phlegm for the health of the head, and how one should treat a broken head, and if the brain³ is exposed.
2. Treatment for all weaknesses of the eyes, for mist of either an old or a young man's eyes, and from where it comes, and for *fleah*,⁴ and for lacerations of the eyes and for a spot in the eyes, and for smallness⁵ (of the eye) and if one is bleary-eyed, and for pocks in the eyes and for *trachoma* and worms in the eyes and all kinds of eyesalves.
3. Treatments for all aches and pains of the ears, and for deafness of the ears and for harmful air, and if there are worms in the ear and for earwigs and if the ears ring and all kinds of earsalves.

² The OE word *hrum* is normally translated as 'soot,' but this makes little sense in context. In context it would seem to be a Latin loanword from *rheuma*.

³ Possibly skull, as Latin *cerebrum* has similar polyvalence.

⁴ The word translates *albugo* in OEHD 24, suggesting that it denotes some sort of white lesion on the surface of the eye.

⁵ Possibly myopia or hyperopia.

- | | | |
|----|---|---|
| 1v | <p>.iiii. Læcecræftas wiþ healsgunde 7 hu þu meahht gecunnian hwæþer hit healsgund sie 7 þæt sio adl is twegea cynna oþer on þam geagle oþer on þære ðrotan wyrtdrenc 7 sealf wiþ þon. 7 wiþ ceacena swyle 7 wið sweorcoþe 7 geagles swyle.</p> <p>.v. Læcedomas gif mannes muð sar sie ge tydred 7 wiþ geblegnadre tungan muþ sealf wiþ þon ilcan. Wiþ fulum oroðe .iii. læcedomas.</p> <p>.vi. Læcedomas wið toþwærce. 7 gif wyrm toþ ete 7 toþsealfa. eft wið þam uferan toþece 7 wið þam niþerran.</p> <p>.vii. Læcedom gif mon blod hræce.</p> <p>.viii. Læcedomas wið blæce on andwlitan 7 briw wiþ þon ilcan 7 sealf ealra feower.</p> <p>.viiii. Læcedomas gif men yrne blod of nebbe eft blodsetena ge on to bindanne ge on eare to donne ge horse ge men ealra. x.</p> <p>.x. Læcedom wiþ gesnote 7 wiþ geposum.</p> <p>.xi. Læcedomas wiþ sarum weolorum.</p> <p>.xii. Læcedomas wið woum muþe 7 wið ceolan swyle. þry læcedomas.</p> | <p>4. Treatments for <i>parotidas</i>⁶ and how one might recognise whether it is <i>parotidas</i> and that the disease is of two kinds, one in the jaw and the other in the throat, herbal drinks and washes for swelling of the cheeks and for neck disease and swelling of the jowl.</p> <p>5. Treatments if a person's mouth is sore or tender and for a tongue with weeping sores, mouth salves for that (and) for foul breath; three treatments.</p> <p>6. Treatments for tooth disease and if worms eat the teeth, and toothpaste, also for upper toothache and for the lower (teeth).</p> <p>7. Treatments if a person coughs blood.</p> <p>8. Treatments, for blotch on the face and pastes and salves for the same, four in all.</p> <p>9. Treatments in case a person bleeds from the nose and blood-settings both to bind on and to put in the ear either for horse or man, ten in all.</p> <p>10. Treatments for snot and catarrh.</p> <p>11. Treatments for sore lips.</p> <p>12. Treatments for a crooked mouth and for swelling of the gullet. Three recipes.</p> |
| 2r | | |

⁶ The OE term *healsgund* does not lend itself well to a specific modern translation. The Latin *parotidas* is used due to its similar meaning.

2r	.xiii. Læcedom wiþ hærscearde.	13. Treatment for hairlip.
	<.xiiii.> Læcedom wiþ seadan.	14. Treatment for <i>flowing</i> .
	<.xv.> Læcedomas wið hwoſtan hu he missenlice on man becymð 7 hu his man tilian scyle 7 wyrtdrencas wiþ hwoſtan 7 wiþ angbreoste 7 drygum hwoſtan endlefan cræftas.	15. Treatment for cough, how it variously comes about, and herbal drinks for cough and for tightness of the chest and dry coughs; eleven crafts. ⁷
	.xvi. Læcedomas wið breost wærce .iiii. cræftas.	16. Treatments for chest pain, four crafts.
	.xvii. Læcedomas wiþ heort wærce .v. cræftas.	17. Treatments for heart pain; five crafts.
	.xviii. Læcedomas wiþ þam miclan gicþan 7 hu he cymð of acolodum magan oþþe to swiðe hatum. oððe of to micelre fylle oþþe lærnesse oþþe of yfelre wætan slitendre 7 hu his mon tilian scyle wið ælc þara.	18. Treatments for the great spasm, and how it arises from the cold stomach or the very hot stomach, or from too much filling or emptiness or from the harmful biting humours and how one should treat him with all of these.
	xvi] R: xiiii; xvii] R: xv; xviii] R: xvi	
	.xviiii. Læcedomas wiþ wlætan twegen æþele.	19. Two excellent treatments for nausea.
	.xx. Læcedomas wiþ sculdorwærce .iii. cræftas.	20. Treatments for shoulder pain; three crafts.
	.xxi. Læcedomas wið þære swiðran sidan sare 7 þære wineſtran syx cræftas.	21. Treatments for pain of the left side and the right; six crafts.
	.xxii. Læcedomas wið lendenece feower.	22. Four treatments for ache of the lumbar spine. ⁸

⁷ OE *cræft* in medical terminology refers not only to medical recipes, but also to diagnosis, and prognosis. See H. Stuart, 'Some Old English Medical Terms', *Parergon* 13 (1975), 21–35.

⁸ Litterally 'loin-ache'.

2r	<p>.xxiii. Læcedomas wiþ þeohece twegen 7 an wiþ þon gif þeoh slapan. </p>	23. Two treatments for thigh-ache and one in case the thighs sleep.
2v	<p>.xxiiii. Læcedomas wiþ cneow wærce 7 gif cneow sar sie.</p> <p>.xxv. Læcedomas wiþ scancena sare 7 gif scancan forade synd oþþe oþer lim feower cræftas 7 hu mon spelcean scyle.</p> <p>.xxvi. Læcedomas gif sin scrince 7 æfter þam sie sar oððe swelle oððe gif monnes fot to hommum scrimme 7 scrince 7 gif sino clæppette 7 cwacige ealles feower cræftas.</p> <p>.xxvii. Læcedomas wiþ fotece oþþe oþres limes oþþe fota geswelle for miclan gange .vi. cræf<tas>.</p> <p>.xxviii. Læcedomas wiþ ban ece 7 sealf 7 drenc þry cræftas þæs synd.</p> <p>.xxviiii. Læcedomas gif mannes getawa beoþ sare oþþe aþundene þry cræftas.</p> <p>.xxx. Læcedomas wiþ æcelman 7 wiþ ðon ðe men acale þæt fel of þam fotum.</p>	<p>24 Treatments for knee pain and if the knee is sore.</p> <p>25. Treatments for pain of the shins and if the shin or another limb is broken, four crafts and how one should splint it.</p> <p>26. Treatments if sinews shrink and are sore or swollen after that or if a person's foot retracts to his femur and shrinks, and if the sinew palpitates and shakes, four crafts in all.</p> <p>27. Treatments for foot ache or swelling of another limb or the feet because of a long journey; six crafts.</p> <p>28. Treatments for bone ache and salves and drinks, there are three crafts for that.</p> <p>29. Treatments if a man's genitals are sore or swollen; three crafts.</p> <p>30. Treatments for chilblain, and for when the skin on a person's feet chills.</p>

- 2v **.xxxī.** Læcedomas wiþ ælcum heardum þinge oþþe swyle oþþe geswelle 7 wiþ ælcra yfelre swellendre wætan 7 wiþ innan gewyrsmædum geswelle þam þe wyrð of fylle oððe of slege oþþe of
- 3r hrysca hwilcum 7 wiþ swiðe | færlicum swylum 7 wiþ deadum swylum 7 sealfa 7 drencas 7 sweþinge 7 bæþ wiþ eallum lichoman swylum ealra læcedoma twam læs þritig.
- .xxxii.** Læcedomas wið þam yflan blæce hu man þa sealfa 7 baþu 7 drencas wiþ ðon wyrcean scyle 7 wiþ hreofum lice 7 wið adeadedum lice bæþ 7 sealfa wiþ þon. bæþ 7 sealfa 7 drencas wiþ þam miclan lice 7 swile ealles fiftyne læcedomas.
- xxxiii.** Læcedomas 7 drencas 7 sealfa 7 legna wiþ springe ge adeadedum ge undeadedum. viii. cræftas.
- .xxxiiii.** Læcedom gif nægl sy of handa 7 wiþ angnægle 7 wiþ weargbrædan.
31. Treatments for every hard thing or swelling or tumor and for every harmful swelling humour and for internal putrescent swelling that comes from a fall or a blow or from any scabs⁹ and for very sudden swellings and for unfeeling¹⁰ swellings and salves and drinks and bandaging and baths for all swellings of the body; twenty-eight treatments in all.
32. Treatments for the evil blotch, how one should make salves and baths for that, and for the scabby body and for the unfeeling body, baths and salves for that; baths and salves and drinks for the large and swollen body; fifteen treatments in all.
33. Treatments and drinks and salves and applications for ulcer either unfeeling or feeling.¹¹ Eight crafts.
34. Treatment if a nail is off the hand, and for hangnail and for broad warts.

⁹ Possibly burns, from *hierstan*, to fry.

¹⁰ Literally ‘dead’.

¹¹ Literally ‘deadened or undeadedened’.

3r .xxxv. Læcedomas micle 7 æþele be
asweartedum 7 adeadedum lice 7
hwanan sio adl cume 7 hu his mon
tilian scyle gif þæt lic to þon swiþe
adeadige þæt þær gefelnes on ne sy. 7
hu mon þæt deade blod aweg wenian
scyle. 7 gif him mon lim of ceorfan
scyle oððe fyr on settan hu þæt mon
don scyle. briwas 7 drencas 7 sealfa
wiþ þære adle.

3v .xxxvi. Læcedomas wið þære adle þe
mon hæc circuladl | briw 7 drencas 7
sealfa þæt is swiþe frecnu adl 7 her
segþ hwilcne mete oþþe drincan mon
scyle on þære adle forgan.

frecnu] R freonu

.xxxvii. Læcedomas wiþ ðon gif mon
ne mæge his micgean gehealdan 7 þære
geweald nage 7 gif he gemigan ne
mæge 7 gif he blode mige. 7 gif wif on
þon tedre sie .xiiii. læcedomas.

35. Great and noble treatments for the
blackened and deadened body, and from
where the disease comes, and how one
should treat it if the body is so greatly
deadened that there is no feeling in it, and
how one should take the dead blood
away, and if one should cut off a limb or
cauterise, how one should do that; pastes
and drinks and salves for that disease.

36. Treatments for the disease that is
called shingles, a paste and drinks and
salves; that is a very dangerous disease
and it dictates here which food or drink
one should forego in that disease.

37. Treatments in case a man cannot hold
his urine, and does not have control of it,
and if he cannot urinate, and if he urinates
blood; and if a woman is tender there;
fourteen treatments.

3v **.xxxviii.** Læcecræftas 7 dolgsealfa 7
 drencas wiþ eallum wundum 7
 clænsungum on ælce wisan ge wið
 ealdre wunde tobrocenre 7 gif banbryce
 on heafode sie. 7 wið hundes slite. 7
 dolgseaf wið lungen adle 7 wiþ innan
 wunde sealf. 7 sealf gif þu raðe wille
 lytle wunde lacnian 7 gif mon mid isene
 gewundod sie. oþþe mid treowe
 geslegen. oþþe mid stane 7 eft sealfa gif
 men sie [lim of] lime of aslegen finger
 oþþe fot oþþe hand. oððe gif mea<r>h
 ute sie 7 gif dolh fulige ealra fram
 fruman feower 7 þritig læcedoma<s>.

4r **.xxxviii.** Læcedomas wið ælces cynnes
 omum 7 onfeallum 7 bancopum. wiþ
 utablegnedum omum | 7 wiþ omena
 geberste. 7 wið omum ofer hatum 7 wið
 seondum omum þæt is fic. drencas 7
 sealfa wiþ eallum omum ealra twam læs
 þritig.

.xl. Læcedomas 7 drencas 7 sealfa wiþ
 pocadle ealra syxe.

.xli. Læcedomas þry æpele wiþ innan
 onfealle 7 omum.

38. Treatments and wound salves and
 drinks for all wounds and cleansings in
 every manner either for an old broken
 wound and if there is a fracture in the
 head and for the bite of a dog and wound
 salves for lung disease and a salve for an
 internal wound, and a salve if you want to
 treat a small wound quickly and if one is
 wounded with iron or struck with wood,
 or with stone, and also salves if a finger
 or foot or hand is struck off the limb of a
 person, or if the marrow is exposed and if
 the wound grows foul, thirty-four
 treatments in all from the beginning

39. Treatments for *erysipelas*¹² and
 bruising and baneful disease of every
 kind, for outwardly seeping *erysipelas*
 and for burst *erysipelas*, and for over hot
erysipelas and for bleeding *erysipelas*,
 that is haemorrhoids.¹³ Drinks and salves
 for all *erysipelas*, twenty-eight in all.

40. Treatments and drinks and salves for
 the pox, six in all.

41. Three noble treatments for internal
 bruising and *erysipelas*.

¹² This word is used for convenience, but it should be noted that the modern medical definition of *erysipelas* is not in any way implied by the symptoms given. The word *herysipelas* does occur in Latin sources and analogues for this chapter, as does the Latin disease term *ignis sacer*.

¹³ Latin *ficus* normally has the meaning of anal haemorrhoids, but the Old English borrowing seems to denote any bleeding sore.

4r **.xlii.** Læcedomas wiþ ðære geolwan adle 7 stanbæþ 7 wiþ geal adle sio cymð of þære geolwan adle. sio biþ adla ricust abiterað se lichoma eall 7 ageolwaþ swa god geolo seoluc.

.xliii. Læcedomas wiþ wæterbollan.

.xliiii. Læcedomas wið cancer adle þæt is bite 7 smerenessa 7 sealf feower cræftas.

.xlv. Læcedomas 7 drencaþ wiþ ælcum attre wið nædran slege 7 bite 7 slite. 7 wiþ þon gif mon atter geþicge. 7 þæs halgan cristes þegnes Iohannes gebed 7 gealdor 7 eac oþer scyttisc gecost gealdor gehwæþer wiþ ælcum attre. wiþ fleogendum attre 7 swyle 7 deopum dolgum. gif hwa gedrincaþ wrym on wætere wiþ þon læcedomas. 7 gif mon
4v forþboren sie ealles .xx. cræfta wið attre.

.xlvi. Læcedomas gif anawrym on men weaxe sealf drenc 7 clam wiþ þon .v. læcedomas þæs sint.

42. Treatments for the yellow disease (jaundice) and stone-baths and for gall-disease which comes from the yellow disease. It is a most severe disease which turns the whole body completely bitter and makes it yellow just like good yellow silk.

43. Treatments for oedema.

44. Treatments for the *cancer* disease, that is bite, and greases and salves, four crafts.

45. Treatments and drinks for all poison, for the wound and bite and scratch of a snake, and in case a person consumes poison, and the prayer and charm of John, the holy Apostle of Christ, and also another proven Irish charm either for any poison, for flying venom, and swelling and deep wounds, and if a man drinks a worm in water, treatments for that, and if a man is restrained,¹⁴ 20 crafts in all against poison.

46. Treatments, if *anawrym*¹⁵ grows in a person, wax salve, drink and poultice, there are five treatments for that.

¹⁴ It is not quite clear what OE *forberan* means here or in I.45.20 below. The DOE lists this as a separate sense to other instances of the verb

¹⁵ Cockayne translates this as a genitive 'One's worm,' whereas the DOE suggests that it may be an error for *angwrym*.

4v	<p>.xlvii. Læcedomas 7 drencas 7 sealfa wip þeoradlum moniges cynnes þa betstan wip þeorwyrme on fet .xii. ealra wip þeoradlum.</p> <p>.xlviii. Læcedomas wip þam wrymum þe innan eglad monnum. 7 wip wrymum þe on cilda innoþe beoþ 7 wið cilda innoðsare ealra cræfta .xii. wip þam.</p> <p>.xlviii. Læcedom on sundron anlipig wip þam smalan wyrme.</p> <p>.i. Læcedomas wip handwrymum 7 deawwrymum 7 gif wrym hand ete. weax sealf wip handwyrme syx cræftas ealra.</p> <p>.ii. Læcedomas wip wrymum þe monnes flæsc etaþ. .iiii. wisan.</p> <p>.iii. Læcedomas twegen wip lusum.</p> <p>.iiii. Læcedomas twegen wip smoega wrymum.</p> <p>.liiii. Læcedomas wið wrymætum lice 7 cweldehtum.¹⁸</p> <p>.lv. Læcedom wip aslegenum lice.</p> <p>.lvi. Læcedomas wip aslapenum lice 7 bæþ sealf.</p> <p>.lvii. Læcedomas 7 drencas 7 sealfa wip fice.</p>	<p>47. Treatments and drinks and salves for <i>þeoradl</i> the best of many a kind for <i>þeor-</i> worm in the foot, twelve in all for <i>þeoradl</i>.¹⁶</p> <p>48. Treatments for the worms that ail men inwardly, and for worms that are in the bellies of children, and for stomach pain in children, twelve crafts for that in all.</p> <p>49. A single treatment alone for the small worm.</p> <p>50. Treatments for hand worm and ringworm,¹⁷ and if worms eat the hand; wax salve for hand worm: six crafts.</p> <p>51. Treatments for worms which eat one's flesh, four methods in all.</p> <p>52. Two treatments for lice.</p> <p>53. Two treatments for penetrating worms.</p> <p>54. Treatments for the worm eaten and diseased body.</p> <p>55. Treatments for the bruised body.</p> <p>56. Treatments for the sleeping (paralysed) body, and a bath salve.</p> <p>57. Treatments and drinks and salves for haemorrhoids.</p>
----	--	--

¹⁶ The meaning of *þeor* is unclear. See M. L. Cameron 'On *þeor* and *þeoradl*', *Anglia* 106 (1988), 124–9.

¹⁷ Literally 'dew-worm.' The meaning of ringworm is supplied through modern Germanic cognates.

¹⁸ Although this is the only attested form, the *DOE* lemmatizes this term *cwyldiht*.

- 4v **.Iviii.** Læcedomas to wen sealfe. 7 to wen bylum. | 58. Recipes for a wen-salve and for wen-boils.
- 5r **.Iviii.** Læcedomas wið paralisin þæt is on englisc lyft adl 7 wiþ neurisne þry. 59. Three treatments for *paralysis*, that is ‘air disease’ in English, and for *aneurism*.¹⁹
- .Ix.** Læcedomas wið bryne 7 sealfa .viii. ealra. 60. Treatments and salves for burn, eight in all.
- .Ixi.** Læcedomas wiþ liðwærce 7 wið liþseawe 7 gif liþseaw sio 7 liþpole ut yrne ealra cræfta feowertyne. 61. Treatments for joint pain and for joint-pus and if there is joint fluid and joint fluid runs out, fourteen crafts in all.
- .Ixii.** Læcedomas wiþ feferadle to hælanne drencas wið þan. wiþ þridan dæges fæ<f>re 7 feorþan dæges fæ<f>re 7 wið ælces dæges fefre 7 wiþ lenctenadle þæt is fefer. 7 hu man sceal wiþ þære adle on husl disce þone halgan 7 þone miclan godes naman writan 7 on þone drenc mid halig wætre ðwean 7 halig gebed on ufan singan 7 credo 7 pater noster .x. læcedomas. 62. Treatments to help with fever disease; drinks for that: for tertian fever and quartan fever and quotidian fever, and for spring disease, that is fever, and how one should write the great and holy names of God on a paten and cast into the drink with holy water, and a holy prayer to sing over it and the *Credo* and *Pater noster*. Ten treatments.
- .Ixiii.** Læcedomas wið feond seocum men drencas to þon 7 hu mon scyle mæssan 7 gebedu 7 sealmas ofer þone drenc singan 7 of ciricbellum drincan. 7 wiþ bræcseocum men. 7 wiþ weden heorte 7 wið þon eallum sex cræftas. 63. Treatments for demoniacs, drinks for that and how one should sing masses and prayers and drinks over the drink, and drink from a church bell, and for a break-sick person,²⁰ and for mania and for all of those, six crafts.

¹⁹ The form *neurisne* does not match easily to any known Greek terms, but is probably a corruption of *ἀνεύρυσμα*, *ἀνεύρυνσις* or *ἀνευρυσμός*, all literally meaning ‘dilation.’

²⁰ Possible ‘epileptic’

5r	.Ixi.iii. Læcedomas wiþ ælcra leodrunan 7 ælfsidenne þæt is fefer cynnes gealdor	64. Treatments for all enchantments and elf-sitting, that is a kind of fever, a charm
5v	7 dust 7 drencas 7 sealf 7 gif sio adl netnum sie. 7 gif sio adl wyrde mannan oððe mare ride 7 wyrde seofon ealles cræfta.	and dust and drinks and a salve, and if the disease is (in) cattle, and if the disease injures a person or a mare rides and injures (him). Seven crafts in all.
	.Ixi.v. Læcedomas eft wið lenctenadle 7 þara feower godspellera naman. 7 gewritu 7 gebedu 7 swigende sceal mon sum gewrit writan .v. cræftas.	65. Treatments for the spring-disease and the names of the four evangelists, and a phylactery and prayer and some writing to write silently. Five crafts.
	.Ixi.vi. Læcedomas wið ungemynde 7 wiþ dysigum.	66. Treatments for the insane and for idiots.
	.Ixi.vii. Læcedomas 7 drencas wið genumenum mete 7 gif eala sie awerd oþþe meolcen mete þry cræftas.	67. Treatments and drinks for gathered ²¹ food and if ale or dairy-food are spoiled; three crafts.
	.Ixi.viii. Læcedomas wiþ þon gif hunta gebite mannan þæt swiðre oþre naman gangelwefra sex dugende cræftas.	68. Treatments in case a spider bites a person that many others call a web- weaver, six beneficial crafts.
	.Ixi.viii. Læcedomas wiþ wede hundes slite 7 wið hundes dolge .vii. læcedomas.	69. Treatments for the bite of a mad dog, and for the wound of a dog, seven treatments.
	.Ixi.x. Læcedomas gif mon sie to wræne oþþe to unwræne.	70. Treatment if one is too cupidinous or too fastidious.
	.Ixi.xi. Læcedomas wiþ rægereosan sare 7 gif hoh sino forod sie.	71. Treatments for pain of the groin ²² and if the achilles tendon is broken.

²¹ The meaning of (*ge*)*niman*, to take, is unusual here.

²² OE *rægereose* consistently translates L. *inguen* meaning groin. It cannot therefore mean ‘dorsal muscle’ as it has been previously lemmatised.

5v **lxxii.** Læcedomas on hwilce tid blod sie
to forganne on hwilce to forlætenne 7
6r hu sie | attres ful sio lyft on hlafræsse
tid. 7 be drencum 7 ut forum on þam
monþe 7 þætte wyrta on þam monðe
sind to wyrçanne.

Romane 7 eall suð folc worhton him
eorþ hus wið þære unlyfte. 7 hu mon
scyle blodlæse on þære sex fifa ælcon
on þæs monan eldo forgan on þritigum
nihta 7 hwonne betst to lætanne. 7 gif
blod dolg yfelige. 7 gif þu wille on
snide blod forlætan oþþe on ædre. oððe
gif þu ne mæg blod dolg awriþan. oþþe
gif þu ne mæg geotend ædre awriðan
oððe gif mon on sinwe beslea æt
blodlætan.

.lxxiii. Læcedom gif men hwilc lim
cine.

.lxxiiii. Læcedom wið weartum 7
wearrum on lime.

.lxxv. Læcedom wiþ scurfedum nægle.

.lxxvi. Læcedom wið gicþan.

.lxxvii. Læcedom gif þu wille þæt yfel
swyle 7 æterno wæte ut berste.

.lxxviii. Læcedom gif men unlust sie
getenge.

72. Medical prognostics regarding which
times blood is to be let, and in which it is
to be forgone, and how the air is full of
poison at Lammas²³ time, and about
drinks and purgatives in that month and
that plants are to be worked in that
month.

The Romans and all southern people built
themselves earthen houses against the
harmful air, and how one should forego
bloodletting on each of the six fives of
the moon's age in thirty nights and when
it is best to let (blood), and if a
phlebotomy incision becomes harmful,
and if you want to let blood on a cut or on
a vein, or if you cannot bind a
phlebotomy incision, or if you cannot
stop a bleeding vein or if one severs a
sinew during phlebotomy.

73. Treatments if any limb chaps on a
person.

74. A treatment for warts and verrucas on
a limb.

75. Treatments for a flaky nail.

76. A treatment for hiccup.

77. A treatment if you wish to lance the
poisonous fluid from a harmful swelling.

78. A treatment if a man is afflicted by
lack of appetite.

²³ OE *hlafræsse* is taken below to refer to 1 August. **That's when it is.**

6r	.lxxviii. Læcedom gif mon on langum wege teorige.	79. A treatment if a man tires on a long journey.
6v	.lxxx. Læcedom wið þon þe mon hine fordrince.	80. A treatment in case a man gets drunk.
	.lxxxi. Læcedom wið miclum cyle.	81. A treatment for the great chill.
	.lxxxii. Læcedom gif men sie færinga to micel wæcce getenge.	82. A treatment in case one is suddenly afflicted by insomnia.
	.lxxxiii. Læcedom to mannes stemne.	83. A treatment for a person's voice.
	.lxxxiiii. Læcedom wið þon gif mon þung ete.	84. A treatment in case one eats wolfsbane.
	.lxxxv. Læcedom wið þon þe mon fundige wið his feond to gefeohtanne.	85. A recipe in case one seeks to fight with his enemy.
	.lxxxvi. Læcedom wiþ miclum gange ofer land þy læs he teorige.	86. A treatment for a long journey over land, in case he tires.
	.lxxxvii. Læcedom gif mannes feax fealle sealf wiþ þon 7 gif man calu sie.	87. Treatments if a man's hair falls off, a salve for that and if a man is bald.
	.lxxxviii. Læcedomas wiþ horses hreofle 7 gif hors geallede sie. 7 gif hors sie ofscoten oþþe oþer neat.	88. Treatments for horse's scab, and if a horse is galled, and if a horse or another animal is stung.

LEECHBOOK I

*Chapter 1*²⁵

6v	I.1.t ON þissum ærestan læcecræftum gewritene sint læcedomas wið eallum heafdes untrymnessum.	<i>In these first medical crafts are written recipes for all infirmities of the head.</i>
	I.1.1 Murra hatte wyrt gegnid on mortere þætte pening gewege. do steap fulne wines to wose smyre þonne þæt heafod mid 7	There is a plant called myrrh, grind a penny weight of that in a mortar, add a mug full of wine for moisture then smear the head with and drink fasting.
7r	drince on niht nestig. I.1.2 Wið heafodwærc genim rudan 7 wermod gecnuwa 7 meng wiþ eced 7 ele aseoh þurh clað smire mid þæt heafod oððe clam of þam ilcan wyrç lege on þæt heafod 7 besweþe wel þonne þu to reste wille.	For headache take rue and wormwood, grind and mix with vinegar and oil, strain through a cloth, smear the head with that or make a poultice from the same and wrap well when you want to go to rest.
	I.1.3 Wiþ þon ilcan genim betonican 7 pipor gegnid swiðe togædere læt ane niht hangian on claðe smire mid.	For the same, take betony and pepper, grind well together, leave for a night to hang in a cloth, smear with.

²⁵ Adams and Deegan ‘Bald’s Leechbook’ identify all parallels between *Leechbook* I.1 and the *Physica Plinii*. See Table 0.1 in vol. 1 above. Parallels with *Marcelli de medicamentis* noted in Cameron, ‘Bald’s Leechbook’ pp. 158–9

7r **I.1.4** Wip heafodwærce betan For headache, grind roots of beet with
wyrtruman gecnuwa wið hunig awring honey, wring, place the juice on the
do þæt seaw on neb 7 ongean sunnan nose and lie against the rising of the
upward licge. 7 þæt heafod ho of dune sun facing upwards against the sun, and
þæt se seaw mæge þæt heafod geond hang the head down so that the juice
yrnan. hæbbe him ær on muþe ele oþþe may run throughout the head.
buteran 7 þonne uplang asitte hnigie forð Beforehand have butter or oil in his
læte flowan of þam nebbe þa gillistran mouth, and when he sits up incline him
do swa gelome oþ þæt hit clæne sie. forward, let the phlegm flow from the
nose, do that often until it is clean.

PPB 1.23 (ed. Önnersfors, pp. 23–4) Item radicum bete rubee de grano sucus coclearium unum et olei rosei admisceo coclearium dimidium : sustinens impleuit os suum oleum aut lacte, resupinabitur in scammo contra solem ita ut caput ei dependeat adque ad se spiritum retrahat, donec iniecta res naribus cerebrum contingat; qui post paululum releuatus inclinato capite sedeat.

PPFP I.1.23. (ed. Winkler, p. 59) Item ad purgandam caput: radices bete rubee, de granulis eius sucus coclear unum, olei rosei miscebis coclear dimidium: et sustinens implebit os suum oleum aut lacte, dein resupinabitur in scammo contra solem ita ut caput ei dependeat adque ad se spiritum retrahat, donec iniecta res nares cerebrum contingat qui post paululum releuatus inclinato capite sedeat ut illi humor decurrere ualeat.

I.1.5 Wið heafodwærc genim hamwyrte For headache take the lower part of
niþewearde gecnuwa lege on ceald houseleek, pulverise, lay in cold water,
wæter gnid swiðe oþ þæt eall geleþred grind well until it is all lathered, bathe
sie beþe mid þæt heafod. the head with that.

7v **I.1.6** Wið heafodwærce genim heah For headache take elecampane and
heolōpan 7 grunde swelgean 7 fencersan groundsel and marsh yellow-cress and
7 gitrifan wel on wætere læt reocan on corncockle boil in water, allow to
þa eagan þonne hit hat sie | 7 ymb þa fumigate upon the eyes when it is hot
eagan gnid mid þæm wirtum swa hatum. and knead around the eyes with those
plants thus hot.

- 7v **I.1.7** Wið heafodece genim sealh 7 ele do ahsan gewyrc þonne to slypan do to hymlican 7 eforþrotan 7 ða readan netlan gecnuwa do þonne on þone slypan beþe mid. For headache take willow and oil, add ashes then work into a slippery paste, add to that brooklime and stemless carline thistle and red nettle, grind, then add to the slippery paste; bathe (the head) with that.
- I.1.8** Wiþ heafodece hundes heafod gebærn to ahsan 7 snið þæt heafod lege on. For headache take dog's head and burn to ashes and cut that head, lay on.
- I.1.9** Wið heafodwærce genim efelastan gecnua on ceald wæter gnid betweoh handum 7 gecnuwa clufþung do þærto beþe mid. For headache take dog's mercury, grind in cold water, knead between the hands and grind celery-leaved buttercup and add to that, bathe with that.
- I.1.10** Wiþ heafodece genim hofan 7 win 7 eced geswet mid hunige 7 smire mid. For headache take ground-ivy and wine and vinegar, sweeten with honey and smear with.
- I.1.11** Wiþ heafodece genim diles blostman seoð on ele smire þa þunwangan mid. For headache take dill blossoms, seethe in oil, smear the temples with that.
- MDM I.61 (ed. Niedermann, p. 68) Anethum ita, ut de horto collectum fuerit, decoquitur ex oleo et sucus eius capiti infunditur.*
- I.1.12** Wiþ þon ilcan genim heortes hornes ahsan meng wið eced 7 rosan seaw bind on þæt wænge. For the same take ashes of hart's horn, mix with vinegar and rose juice, bind on the cheek.
- I.1.13** Wiþ þon ilcan genim fæt ful grenre rudan leafa 7 senepes sædes cucler fulne gegnid togædere do æges þæt hwite to cucler fulne. þæt sio sealf sie þicce smire mid feþere on þa healf þe sar ne sie. For the same take a vessel full of green rue leaves and a spoon full of mustard seeds, knead together, add a spoonful of egg white to that, so that the salve is thick, smear with a feather on the half that is not sore.

7v **I.1.14** Wiþ healfes heafdes ece genim þa readan netlan anstelede getrifula meng wið eced 7 æges þæt hwite do eall togædere smire mid. | For *emicrane*a take the red nettlet having one stalk, triturate, mix with vinegar and egg white, add all together, smear with.

PPB 8.10 (ed. Önnersfors p. 32) Item urticam unipeziam teris ex aceto acro cum oua, et permixta frontem linis.

PPFP I.8.11 (Ed. Winkler p. 97) Item ad emigraneum: urticam unipetiam teres ex aceto acri et ouum frangis et permixta fronti illinies.

8r **I.1.15** Wiþ healfes heafdes ece laures croppan getrifula on eced mid ele smyre mid þy þæt wenge. For *emicrane*a sprigs of bay triturated in vinegar with oil, smear the forehead with that.

PPB 8.9 (ed. Önnersfors p. 32) Item cui supra: lauri bace trite ex aceto adiecto oleo fronti uel temporibus inlinuntur.

PPFP I.8.9 (ed. Winkler p. 97) Lauri quoque bacas tritas ex aceto adiecto oleo illinis fronti uel tymporibus.

MDM II.18 (ed. Niedermann, p. 78) Bacas lauri ex aceto tritas adiecto oleo fronti impones aduersum eterogranii molestias.

I.1.16 Wið þon ilcan genim rudan seaw wring on þæt næsþyrel þe on þa maran healf e bið. For the same, take the juice of rue, wring into the nostril which is on the more (painful) side.

PPB 8.16 (ed. Önnersfors, p. 32) Item rute cima *denarios* III : facies exinde sucum et in parte naris mittis que non dolet; ceterum si non potest suffere, infundis lintheum et suco inponis super emigraneum sepius.

PPFP I.8.17 (ed. Winkler, p. 99) Item ad emigraneum rute sumes *denarios* VI, facies exinde sucum et in parte naris mittis que non dolet; ceterum si non potuerit sufferer, lintheum tinguis in suco et inponis super emigraneum saepius.

8r **I.1.17** Wip healfes heafdes ece. genim laures croppan dust 7 senep meng togædere geot eced on smire mid þa saran healfe mid þy. Opþe meng wið win þæs laures croppan. opþe rudan sæd gnid on eced do bega emfela gnid ðon hneccan mid þy.

PPB 8.17 (ed. Önnersfors, p. 32) Item puluere bace lauri temperabis, similiter sinapis termperabis aceto acro et linis.

PPFP I.8.18 (ed. Winkler, p. 97) Item puluerem bace lauri temperabis cum uino et illinies.

For *emicrane*a take dust of bay sprigs and mustard, mix together, pour vinegar in, smear the sore half with that. Also mix wine with the bay sprigs, or rue seed, knead in vinegar, add equal amounts of both, massage the neck with that.

I.1.18 Tacnu þære adle. sio adl cymð of yfelre wætan ufan flowendre opþe of æþme opþe of bam. Þonne sceal mon ærest on ða adle foreweardre blod lætan of ædre. æfter þon sceal man wurt drenc sellan 7 lacnian siþþan þa saran stowa. Gif seo adl sie cumen of micelre hæto þonne sceal mon mid cealdum læcedomum lacnian. Gif hio of cealdum intingan cymð. þonne sceal mon mid hatum læcedomum lacnian gehwæþeres sceal mon nyttian 7 miscian þæt þone lichoman hæle 7 afer mægen hæbbe.

PAL I.45 *De emigraneo dolore* (ed. Fradin, 7r.)

Et fit hoc cum superfluitas ibi aliqua inceserit: aut certe resolutus humor in ventositatem exagitat loca. Nam si sanguis supereminente flebothomandus est. si autem aliquis ex aliis fuerit humor catartico, qui lederent purgandii sunt humores.

I.46 Si enim ex frigida necesse est vt confortatius 7 calefacientibus curentur adiutorijs. Si autem ex calida que infrigidant 7 temperant adhibenda sunt medicamina.

Signs of the disease. The disease comes from the harmful humour flowing upwards or from vapour or from both. At the beginning of that disease one should first let blood from a vein, after that one should give herbal drinks and treat the sore place after that. If the disease comes from too much heat then one should treat with cold remedies. If it comes from a cold cause then one should treat with hot remedies, one should mix and choose from either so that the body becomes healthy, and always has strength.

I.1.19 him deah þæt him mon on eare drype gewlæcedne ele mid oþrum godum wurtum. |

It benefits them that one drips lukewarmed oil with other good herbs into the ear.

8v **I.1.20** Genim wiþ tobrocenum heafde For the broken head take betony, bruise
betonican getrifula 7 lege on þæt heafod and lay above on the head, then it joins
ufan þonne samnað hio þa wunde 7 hælð. the wound together and heals.

DHVL 1 Ad capitis fracturam (ed., Howald and Sigersit, p. 4)

Herba uettonica contusa et super capitis ictum inposita uulnus mira celeritate glutinatum sanabit.

I.1.21 Eft wiþ þon ilcan genim tuncersan Again for the same take garden cress that
sio þe self weaxeð 7 mon ne sæwð do In grows by itself, and no-one sows, put
þa nosu þæt se stenc mæge on þæt heafod into the nose so that the odour and the
7 þæt seaw. juice work in the head.²⁶

I.1.22 Wiþ þon ilcan eft genim banwyr 7 For the same again, take bone-wort,
attorlapan 7 dolhrunan. 7 wudumerce 7 *attorlape*, pellitories of the wall,
brunwyr 7 betonican. do ealla þa wyrta to brownwort and betony, make all of the
wyrtdrence 7 menge þær wið þa smalan plants into a herbal drink and mix there
clifan 7 centaurian 7 wegbrædan. ealra with small cleavers and centaury and
swiþust betonican 7 gif þæt brægen ut sige plantain and betony most of all. And if
genim æges þæt geoluwe 7 meng lyhwon the brain is exposed take egg yolk²⁸ and
wið hunig 7 afyl ða wunde. 7 mid mix lightly with honey and fill the
acumban besweðe 7 forlæt swa þonne. 7 wound and inspect the wound again
eft ymb þry dagas gespæt þa wunde. 7 gif around three days if the healthy skin will
se hala ferþe wille habban readne hring have a red ring around the wound, then
ymb þa wund wite þu þonne þæt þu hie ne you know that you are not able to heal
meaht gehælan. them.

lyhwon] Cockayne: lyhtwon

I.1.23 Wið þon ilcan genim wudurofan 7 For the same take woodruff and wild
wudu merce 7 hofan 7 wel on buteran 7 celery and ground-ivy, and boil in butter
seoh þurh hæwenne clað do on þæt heafod and sift through a coloured cloth and
þonne gangaþ þa ban ut. place on the head, then the bones go out.

²⁶ Taking OE *magan* here to mean ‘prevail, work’ rather than its usual auxiliary function in the absence of an infinitive.

²⁸ More literally ‘the yellow of an egg’.

8v **I.1.24** Wip langum sare þæs heafdes oþþe For a chronic pain of the head or of the
 9r ðara ea|rena oððe þara toþa þa þurh horh ears or of the teeth, cast out what ails
 oððe þurh snofl ut ateo þæt þær egleþ. there through phlegm or through mucus.
 geseoþ cerfillan on wætere sele drincan Boil chervil in water, give to drink, then
 þonne atihð þæt þa yfelan wætan ut oþþe that draws the harmful humours out
 þurh muð oððe þurh nosu. through the mouth or through the nose.

PPB 1.1 (ed. Önnersfors p. 21.) Oportet diu permanente capitis dolore, precipue sine febritate, materia detrahare per nares uel per os; que res etiam aures uel dentem diutius dolentibus prodest ... 1.4 Item cerefolium in aqua decoctu et ea <a>qua potui [non feci] data pituitas extrahit.
 PFPF I.1.1 (ed. Winkler pp. 51–2) Oportet diu permanente capitis dolore, precipue sine fibre, materiam detrahare per nares uel per os; qui res etiam auribus uel dentibus diutius dolentibus prodest ... I.1.4 Item cerefolium in aqua decoctu et ea aqua potui non feci data pituitas extrahit.

I.1.25 Eft þus þu scealt þa yfelan Again you should expel the oppressive
 ofsetenan wætan utadon þurh spatl 7 harmful humours through spittle and
 hræcean meng pipor wip hwit cwudu sele coughing, mix pepper with mastic, give
 to ceowanne. to chew.

MDM V.7 (ed. Niedermann, p. 92) Masticem cum pipere qui diu commanducauerit, calefacto cerebro umorem pituitae effundit.

I.1.26 *and* wyrç him to swillanne þone And then make him a gargle to swill,
 geagl. genim eced 7 wæter 7 senep 7 take vinegar and water and mustard and
 hunig wyl togædere listum. 7 aseoh ðonne honey, boil together cleverly and then
 læt colian sele þonne gelome þæt geagl to sift, allow to cool, then give that gargle
 swillane þæt he þy sel mæg þæt yfel often to swill so that he might better
 utahræcean. cough out that evil.

9r **I.1.27** Wyr̃c þus swiling to heafdes
 clænsunge genim eft senepes sædes dæl 7
 næpsædes 7 cersan sædes. sume men
 hatað lambes cersan 7 merces sæd 7 .xx.
 piporcorna. gesamna eall mid ecede 7 mid
 hunige. gehæt on wætere 7 habbe on mu
 þe lange þonne yr̃nð þæt gillister ut.

Make him a mouthwash thus for the
 cleansing of the head, again take a
 portion of mustard seed and of rape seed
 and of watercress seed, some men call
 that lamb's cress, and seed of wild celery
 and twenty peppercorns. Gather all with
 vinegar and with honey, heat in water
 and hold in the mouth for a long time
 until the phlegm runs out.

PPB 1.5 (Önnerfors, p. 21) Item sinapis *unciam* I, rape seminis *uncia* I, pipergrana uiginti, nasturcii semen, eruce, origani, apii seminis tantumdem ex aceto et melle colliges et ex [ea] aqua calida per dies septe gargarigauis.

PPFP I.1.5 (ed. Winkler, p. 52) Item sinapis unciā unam, rape seminis unciā unam, piperis grana xx, nasturcii seminis, heruce, origani et apii seminis tantumdem ex aceto et melle colliges et ex aqua calida per dies septem gargarizabis.

I.1.28 Eft oþru swiling on sumere cærenes
 godne bollan fulne. 7 ecedes medmicelne
 9v 7 ysopum hatte | wyr̃t hire leaf 7 blostman
 meng togædere 7 læt standan neahterne 7
 on morgen on croccan ofer wylle 7 supe
 wlæc 7 þæt geagl swile 7 þwea his muð.

Again another mouthwash in summer, a
 good bowl full of *ceren*,²⁹ and a little
 vinegar, and there is a plant called
 hyssop, mix together its leaves and
 blossoms, and allow to stand over night
 and in the morning boil in a pot and (he
 should) sip it lukewarm, and swill the
 mouthwash and wash his mouth.

PPB 1.26 (ed. Önnerfors, p. 24) Item purgatorium capitis tempore estiuo: defreti emina, aceti ciatum unum, ysopi coma. Hoc pridie infundis, alia die in caccabo rudi feruere facies et tepidum gargarizauis et os laua.

PPFP I.1.26 (ed. Winkler, p. 60) Item purgatorium capitis tempore estiuo: defriti heminam, aceti cyatum unum, ysopi comam; hec omnia pridie infundes, alia die in caccabo rudi feruere facies et tepidum gargarizabis et postea de uino ueteri austere tepidum semel gargarizes et os laues.

²⁹ According to the *DOE* this is 'wine boiled down for sweetness' which certainly agrees with the use of *defretum* in the *Physica Plinii*.

9v **I.1.29** To þon ilcan on wintra senepes dustes cucler fulne 7 huniges healfne cucler gedo on calic menge þonne æfter þon wið wæter 7 hæte 7 seoh þurh linenne clað 7 swile mið þæt geagl. æfter þam læcedome gelome mid ele swille þa hracan.

For the same in winter, a spoon full of mustard powder and half a spoon of honey, add to a chalice, then afterwards mix with water and heat, and sift through a linen cloth and swill with that mouthwash. After that remedy swill the throat frequently with oil.

PPB 1.27 (ed. Önnersfors, p. 24) Item sinapis puluere cocliarum unum, mellis cocliarium dimidiu mittis in calicem eundem inples calidam et misces; post hec colas ad lenteum et gargarigas semel. Et ne raucescat, oleum frequenter post curat gargarizet.

PPFP I.1.27 (ed. Winkler, pp. 60–1) Item purgatorium capitis hyeme: sinapis puluerem coclear unum, mellis coclear dimidium mitte in calicem et eundem misce calidum; post hec cola cum lintheo et gargariza tepidum, postea aqua mulsa ex laua et gargariza semel; et ne raucescas, oleo frequenter post curat gargariza.

I.1.30 Eft wiþ þon ilcan genim mealwan gegnid on wlæc win sele to swillane þæt geagl.

Again for the same take mallow, grind in lukewarm wine, give that mouthwash to swill.

PPB 1.8 (ed. Önnersfors, p. 21) Item malue semen ex uino nigro contritum gargarizato tepitum: pituitam capitis extrahit.

PPFP I.1.8 (ed. Winkler p. 53) Item malue semen ex uino nigro contritum gargarizas tepidum, et pituitam capitis extrahet.

I.1.31 Wiþ tobrocenum heafde 7 sarum rude getrifeladu mid sealte 7 mid hunige smire þæt heafod foreweard mid þy se cuþesta læcedom biþ þam þe heafod wylm 7 sar þrowiað.

For a broken and sore head, rue triturated with salt and with honey, smear the forehead with that. It is the best remedy for those whose head burns and suffers pain.

I.1.32 Wiþ þon ilcan eft gegnid rudan on win sele drincan 7 gemeng eced wiþ rudan 7 ele drype on þæt heafod 7 smire mid.

For the same again grind rue in wine, give to drink and mix vinegar with rue and oil, drip onto the head and smear with.

Chapter 2

9v

I<I>³¹

I.2.1 Læcedomas wiþ eagna miste genim celeþenian seaw oþþe blostman gemeng wið dorena hunig gedo on æren fæt wlece listum 10r on wearmum gledum oþ þæt hit gesoden sie. þis bið god læcedom wiþ eagna dimnesse.	Treatments for mist of the eyes, take juice or blossoms of celandine mix with bumblebees' honey, place in a brass vessel, warm skillfully on hot embers until it is cooked. This is a good treatment for dimness of the eyes.
---	--

Herb. 74.2 Ad caliginem oculorum. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 134)

Herbae celidoniae sucus uel flos eius expressus et mixtus cum melle Attico in uaso aereo,
leniter cineri feruenti commixtus decoctusque singulare remedium contra caliginem oculorum.
Quidam suco tantum utuntur.

I.2.2 Wiþ þon ilcan eft wildre rudan gedeawre 7 getrifuladre seaw. gemeng wið aseownes huniges emmicel smyre mid þa eagan.	For the same again the juice of bedewed and bruised wild rue, mix with just as much strained honey, smear the eyes with that.
--	--

Herb. 90.6 Ad caliginem oculorum. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 162)

Herba ruta rore matutino madentis sucos collectos in uasculo habeto et ex eo unguebis. Idem ad
carbunculos ex aceto tunsā inponitur.

PPB 17.27 (ed. Önnersfors, p. 45) Item ruta siluestre cum ros suum tundens et sucum eius cum
melle despumatū mittis paris ponderis et inunguis; mirifice prodest.

PPFP I.18.25 (ed. Winkler, p. 134) Rutam item siluestrem cum rore suo tundes et sucum eius
cum melle despumato mittes pari pondere et inunges; prodest.

³¹ OE Text for: I.2.1–I.2.21 reproduced in Cameron, *Anglo-Saxon Medicine* pp 189–90, translation, source study and commentary pp. 83–8. Sources for I.2.22 presented in Cameron ‘Bald’s Leechbook’, p. 156. Parallels with the *Physica Plinii* also noted in Adams and Deegan.

10r **I.2.3** Wip eagna miste monige men þy læs hiora eagan þa adle þrowian lociað on ceald wæter. 7 þonne magon fyr geseon ne wyrt þæt þa seon. ac micel win gedrinc 7 oþre geswette drincan 7 mettas. 7 þa swiþost þa ðe on ðære uferan wambe gewuniað 7 ne magon meltan. ac þær yfele wætan wyrceað 7 þicce. Por 7 cawel 7 eal þa þe syn swa afer sind to fleoganne 7 þæt þe mon on bedde dæges upweard ne licge 7 cyle 7 wind 7 rec 7 dust. þas þing 7 þisum gelic ælce dæge sceþþað þam eagum.

For mist of the eyes many men look into cold water³² in case their eyes suffer that disease, and then they may see far, that does not harm the vision, but drinking a lot of wine and other sweet drinks and food, and especially those that stay in the upper stomach and may not digest, but make harmful and crass humours there (harm the vision). Leek and cabbage and all those which are so harsh are to be avoided and the man should not lie facing upwards in bed in the day time and chill and wind and smoke and dust, these things and the like assault the eyes every day.

Syn V.28 (ed. Molinier, VI, 65–6)

Ab: XLII Ad caliginem oculorum

Ut caliginem vel nebulem non aliquis possedeatur, abis quando se in aqua mergunt frigida, diu in eadem oculis apertis intendunt; additur igitur ex ea in oculis virtus visui. A vino enim dulcem se absteneat, similiter diu remorant, que indigesti sunt et humorem generant pigrum, pinguem, qualia sunt eruca et porrus, et omnia, quorum agrido sursum detentur. Observandus est ne in lecto jaceat supinus diu. Vetandus est etiam frigus, et ventus, et fumus, et pulver.

La: XXXIII Ad nebula oculorum.

Ut autem non patiantur caliginem oculi, et quando mergent se in aqua frigida longius uidere possunt in uisum. Non enim inpedit ad legendum visio; additus enim ex hoc virtus. In suspensionem sit vinus multus et dulces et cibos qui in superiora ventris multum manet et indigestis et humida generant opera et pingua, eruga, porrus, et quaecumque sunt agra fugiant, et lectum supinum non jaceat indini; et frigus et ventus contrarius est; et fumo et pulvere.

³² Possibly with the sense of submerging the face in cold water, as implied by L. ‘mergent se in aqua frigida’ in Oribasius below.

- 10r **I.2.4** Wiþ eagna miste genim grenne finul gedo on wæter. xxx. nihta on ænne croccan þone þe sie gepicod utan gefylle þonne mid ren wætere. æfter þon aweorpe of þone finul 7 mid þy wætere ælce dæge þweah þa eagan 7 ontyne.
- For mist of the eyes take green fennel, place in water in an earthen pot, one that is tarred on the outside, for thirty nights, fill then with rain water, after that throw away the fennel and wash and open the eyes every day with that.

Syn V.37 (ed. Molinier, VI, 66)

Ab: Jubat enim oculus, si per singulos dies sic faciat aqua et ex ea fumentit, ita ut intra oculus; in imo mensis dies feniculum viridem mittis in vaso testeo, que deforis picis sit linitus, cum aqua pluviale; post haec repositum habebis, et projecto feniculo uteris.

La: ...Et cura causa oculorum per singulos dies hoc faciant; aqua triginta et una diebus feniculum viridem mittes in vaso ceram et deforis pictim de pice; aqua sit pluviales; et projecto feniculo, de aqua cottidie lauas oculum aptum foveis.

- 10v **I.2.5** Eft of | homena æþme 7 stieme 7 of wlættan cymð eagna mist 7 sio scarpnes 7 rogoþa þæt deþ wiþ þon is þis to donne:
- Again, mist of the eyes comes from the vapours and steam of erysipelatos humours and from nausea, and the sharpness and belching: then this is to be done for that:

- 10v **I.2.6** Wip eagna miste genim cileþonian seawes cucler fulne oþerne finoles. þriddan aprotanian seawes. 7 huniges teares tu cucler mæl meng togædere. 7 þonne mid feþere gedo In þa eagan on morgenne 7 þonne middæg sie. 7 eft on æfen æfter þon þonne þæt adrugod sie 7 togoten for þære sealfe scearpnesse. genim wifes meoluc þæs þe cild hæbbe do on þa eagan. For mist of the eyes, take a spoon full of celandine juice a second of fennel, a third of southernwood and two spoons full of virgin honey, and then put into the eye with a feather in the morning and when it is midday, and again in the evening. After that when it has dried and spent, for the sharpness of the salve take the milk of a woman who has a child and put into the eyes.

PPB 17.1 (ed. Önnersfors pp. 41–2) Femus colerum anathimiasin facit, cuius acritudo caligines oculis prestat; ad quam facies ita: sucus herbe celidonie et fenuculi uel aprotani cocliaria II comisce, exinde ad pinna subfundes mane et post meridies et sero, sed post digestionem; lac mulieris que pueru nutrit super fundis propter <a>ceruitate medicamenti, ut refrigerare. Hoc etiam maculas tollit et impetum reume restringet et omne uitia absterget.

PPFP I.18.1 (ed. Winkler, p. 134.) Fumus colerum anatymiasim facit, cuius acritudo caliginem oculis prestat; suci ergo celidonie et feniculi et abrodani colearia singular tolles et cum mellis sine fumo, sillatiui colearibus duobus comisce, et exinde cum penna subfundes mane et post meridiem et sero, sed post digestionem; lac mulieris que puerum nutrit superfundis propter acerbiteratem medicamenti, ut refrigeret. Hoc etiam maculas tollet et impetum reumatis restringit et omnia uitia abstergit.

- I.2.7** Eft æþele cræft genim balsam & huniges teares emmicel gemeng togædere 7 smire mid þy. Again a noble craft, take equal amounts of balsam and virgin honey, mix together and smear with that.

PPB 17.3 (ed. Önnersfors, p. 42) Item balsamum cum melle stillaticio equis partibus misces, exinde oculis infundis.

PPFP I.18.2 (ed. Winkler, p. 135) Itemque balsamum cum melle stillatiuo equis ponderibus misces et exinde oculos infundis.

- I.2.8** Eft wið þon ilcan celeþonian seaw 7 sæwæter smire mid þa eagan 7 beðe. Again for the same, smear and bathe the eyes with juice of celandine and sea water.

- 10v **I.2.9** Biþ þonne selest þæt þu nime þære celeþonian seaw 7 mucgwyrt 7 rudan ealra The best is then that you take the equal amounts of the juice of celandine and

<p>emfela do hunig to 7 balsamum gif þu hæbbe. gedo on þæt fæt þe þu hit mæge on mid gefoge geseoþan 7 nytta wel þæt bet.</p>	<p>mugwort and rue, add honey to it, and balsam if you have it, place into a vessel so that you may suitably boil it, and that improves very much.</p>
---	--

PPB 17.8 (ed. Önnersfors, p. 42) Item celidonie sucum – que oculi plurimum suffragantur – cum collirio siue aqua marina in una unctione sanat; et in aqua decocta dolientes oculi fobentur. Melius, si succus eius cum artemisie et rute sucis paris portionibus ex melle et balsam intras aqua coquatur: mire enim facit.

PPFP I.18.7 (ed. Winkler, p. 135) Item celidonie sucum – que oculis plurimum suffragatur – cum collirio siue aqua marina inungi oportet, in una unctione sanat; et in aqua decocta dolentes oculi fouentur. Melius si sucus eius cum artemesie et rute suco pari pondere et melle et balsamo in aqua coquatur; mira enim facit.

<p>I.2.10 Wiþ eagna miste gebærned sealt 7 gegniden 7 wiþ dorena hunig gemenged smire mid.</p>	<p>For mist of the eyes smear with burned salt ground and mixed with bees' honey.</p>
---	---

PPB 17.11 (ed. Önnersfors, p. 42) Item sal frixum tritum admixtum melle attico inunctum caliginem tollit.

PPFP I.18.10 (ed. Winkler, pp. 136–7) Item sal frixum tritum admixto melle attico inunges, et caliginem tollit.

<p>11r I.2.11 Eft finoles 7 rosan 7 rudan seaw 7 doran hu nig 7 ticcenes geallan togædere gemenged smire mid þa eagan.</p>	<p>Again, smear the eyes with juice of fennel and rose and rue and virgin honey and kid's gall mixed together</p>
---	---

<p>I.2.12 Eft grene cellendre gegniden 7 wiþ wifes meoluc gemenged alege ofer þa eagan.</p>	<p>Again, fresh coriander ground and mixed with woman's milk, lay over the eyes.</p>
--	--

PPB 13.9 (ed. Önnersfors, p. 39) Item coriandrum uiridem trito admixto lacte mulieris inunguis et super tumentes oculos impones; dolores sedam et statim sanat.

PPFP I.14.8 (ed. Winkler, p. 135) Item coriandrum uiride tridum et mixtum lacte mulieris super tumorem oculorum inunges, et statim sanat.

<p>11r I.2.13 Eft haran geallan genime 7 smire mid.</p>	<p>Again, take hare's gall and smear with.</p>
--	--

11r **I.2.17** Eft finoles wyrtruman gecnuadne
gemeng wið huniges seaw seoð þonne æt
leohtum fyre listelice oþ huniges þicnesse.
gedo þonne on ærene ampullan 7 þonne
þearf sie smire mid þis to drifþ þa eahmistas
þeah þe hie þicce synd.

Again, mix pulverised root of fennel
with juice of honey, then reduce at a
gentle fire to the thickness of honey,
then put into a brass vessel and when it
is necessary smear with; this drives
away the eye-mists even if they are
thick.

MDM 8.92 (ed. Niedermann, p. 136) Feniculi radices contusae suco tantundem mellis optimi despumati utinam Attici misceto eaque lento igne ad mellis crassitudinem disoquito repositaque in pyxide etiam aerea habeto. Cum erit opus cum aqua cisternina aut muliebri lacte inungueto; quamuis crassas caligines cito discuties.

I.2.18 Wiþ eagna miste eft celeþonian seaw
oþþe þara blostmena gewring 7 gemeng wið
dorena hunig gedo on æren fæt wlece þonne
listum on wearmum gledum oþþe on ahsan
11v oþ þæt hit gedon sie. | þæt bið anspilde lyb
wiþ eagna dimnesse.³⁹

For mist of the eyes again, wring the
juice of celandine or of its blossoms and
mix with bumblebees' honey, put in a
brass vessel, then skillfully warm it on
warm embers or ashes until it is done.
That is an excellent medicine for
dimness of the eyes.

I.2.19 Sume þæs seawes anlipiges nyttiað 7
þa eagan mid þy smiriað.

Some use the juice alone and smear the
eyes with that.

Herb. 74.2 Ad caliginem oculorum (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 134)

Herbae celidoniae sucus uel flos eius expressus et mixtus cum melle Attico in uaso aereo, leniter cineri feruenti conmixtus decoctusque singulare remedium contra caliginem oculorum. Quidam suco tantum utuntur

I.2.20 Wiþ eagna miste eft eorðifies seaw
7 finoles seaw gedo begea emfela on
ampullan drige þonne on hatre sunnan 7 þa
eagan inneward mid þy smire.

Again for mist of the eyes, add equal
amounts of both the juice of earth-ivy
and fennel in a vessel, then dry in the
hot sun and smear the inside of the eyes
with that.

³⁹ This recipe is almost identical to I.2.1, for which the source is *Herb 74.2*. The phrase *Quidam suco tantum utuntur* separately makes up I.2.19, and is omitted from I.2.1.

- 11v **I.2.21** Wip eagna miste eft eorðgeallan
 seaw þæt is hyrdewyrt smire on þa eagan
 sio syn biþ þy scearpre. Gif þu hunig to
 dest þæt deah. genim þonne þære ilcan
 wyrte godne gelm gedo on ceac fulne
 wines 7 geseoþ of nete ær þry dagas. 7
 þonne hio gesoden sie awring þa wyrt of 7
 þæs woses geswettes mid hunige gedrinc
 ælce dæge neaht nestig bollan fulne.⁴⁰
- For mist of the eyes again, smear the
 juice of earthgall (centaury), that is
hyrdewyrt, on the eyes, so that they may
 be sharper. It helps if you add honey,
 then take a good handfull of that same
 plant, place in a bowl full of wine, and
 boil three days before you have need of
 it, and when it is cooked, wring (the
 juice) from the plants, and drink a bowl
 full of the juice sweetened with honey
 every day fasting.

PPB 17.10 (ed. Önnersfors pp. 42–3) Item caliginantibus oculis ut claritas restituatur et ne
 facilem hoc periculum incidant: centaurie herbe manipulum in uino *sextariis* VI coquitur hac
 triduo macerator; eximitur, inde cotidie emina mixta melle ieiuno propinnatur.

PPFP I.18.9 (ed. Winkler, p. 136.) Item et caliginantibus oculis claritas restituatur et ne facile
 hoc periculum incidatur; centaurie herbe manipulus in uini sextariis sex coquitur, ac tritum
 maceratumque eximitur; inde cotidie hemina mixto melle ieiuno propinat.

MDM 8.94 (ed. Niedermann, p. 136)

Caliginantibus oculis uisus restituatur neque facile in hoc uitium incident, qui usus fuerit tali ut
 centaureae manipulum nitidum in uini optimi, sed nouellastri congium mittat aut etiam
 excoquat ac triduo in uasculo clause uel operto macerari faciat, deinde post triduum heminam
 eius uini mixtam cum calida aqua adiecto melle ieiunus manente illis centaurea cottidie bibat.
Herb. 35.2 *Ad oculorum uitia.* (ed. Howald and Sigerist, pp. 79–80.)

Herbae centauriae minoris sucus oculis inunctus aciem extenuatam sanat, adiecto etiam melle
 idem proficit. Caliginantibus quoque oculis, ut claritas restituatur, centauriae minoris
 manipulum in uini congio coquito ac triduo macerato mox eximito, inde cotidie ad eminam
 mixtum melle adiecto ieiunus bibat.

⁴⁰ On this particular recipe, see Cameron, ‘Bald’s *Leechbook*’, pp. 167–8.

11v **I.2.22** Ealdes mannes eagan beoþ unscearp If an old person's eyes are dim in sight;
 syno þonne sceal he þa eagan weccan mid then he should wake the eyes with
 gnidingum mid gongum. mid radum oþþe rubbing and with walking, with riding
 mid þy þe hine mon bere oþþe on wæne or either by someone carrying him, or
 ferige. 7 hy sculan nyttian lytlum 7 transporting him in a carriage, and
 forhtlicum metum 7 hiora heafod cemban 7 they⁴¹ should have use of small and
 wermod drincan ær þon þe hie mete pungent foods, and comb their head and
 þicgean. drink wormwood before they consume
 food.

Eup IV.16 (ed. Molinier, VI, 540)

Aa: *Ad caliginem oculorum de Euporista.* Caligines mitigat frecatio, exercitatio et mediocres vel acrimonia ciborum, quam Greci *drimifagian* vocant, et capitis frequens pectinatio, et absentii potio ante cibum sumpta vel tymi et origani decoctiones et oxymelle scillitico.

La: *De caliginem.* Senioribus autem solet contingere caligo oculorum, gubernare se debent per frictiones et vectationes, mediocriter uti cibos et acrae uti cibus et caput pectenare et absentium bibere antequam cibos accipiat et thimi et origani oxymelitus scillitico.

12r **I.2.23** Þus mon sceal unscearp synum One should make a salve for dim sight
 sealf e wyrcean to eagem. genim pipor 7 of the eyes thus: take and pulverise
 gelbeat 7 swegles æppel 7 hwon sealt 7 pepper and heaven's fruit and enough
 win þæt biþ god sealf. salt and wine. That is a good salve.

I.2.24 Wiþ miclum eagece manig man For a severe eye ache: many people
 hæfþ micelne ece on his eagem. Wyrce him have a great pain in their eyes. Then
 þonne grundeswelgean 7 bisceopwyrte 7 make for him: groundsel and marsh
 finol wyl þa wyrta ealle on wætre. meoluc mallow and fennel, boil all the herbs in
 bið selre læt þæt reocan on þa eagan. water, milk is better, let that fumigate
 the eyes.

I.2.25 Eft celeponian 7 wudubindels leaf Again mix celandine and woodbine's
 geaces sure wið win gemenge. leaf and cuckoo's (wood-)sorrel with
 wine.

⁴¹ The change in number of verbal subject is somewhat jarring here.

- 12r **I.2.26** Eft to miclum eagece cropleac
niopowearð 7 witmæres wyrð niopowearð
cnuā on wine læt standan twa niht.
I.2.27 Wið flie eageself genim bromes
ahsan 7 bollan fulne hates wines geot
þriwa lytlum on hate þa ahsan 7 do þonne
on æren fæt oððe cyperen do huniges
hwon to 7 meng togædere do on þæs
untruman mannes eagan. 7 aþweah eft þa
eagan on clænum wylle.
I.2.28 Wiþ flie haran geallan do wearmne
on ymb twa niht flihð of þam eagam.
I.2.29 Wiþ flie genim on wære slah þæt
seaw 7 wring þurh clað on þæt eage sona
gæð on þrim dagum of gif sio slah biþ
grene.
I.2.30 Wiþ flie eced 7 gebærned sealt 7
beren mela gemeng togædre do on þæt
eage hafa lange hwile þine hand on.
- 12v **I.2.31** Wiþ flie eahsealf celeþonian sæd⁴²
genim on þam wyrð|truman gnid on eald
win 7 on hunig do pipor to læt standan
neahterne be fyre nytta þonne þu slapan
wille.
- Again for great eye ache grind the lower
part of *cropleac* and the lower part of
Witmær's herb in wine, let stand for
two nights.
An eyesalve for *albugo* take broom's
ashes and a bowl full of hot wine, pour
the ashes three times lightly in, heat the
ashes and then place in a brass or
copper vessel, add enough honey and
mix together, place on the sick man's
eyes and wash the eyes again with clean
wool.
For *albugo*, take hare's gall and apply
warm around (the eyes) for two nights,
it flies from the eyes.
For *albugo* warily take sloe, the juice,
and immediately wring through a cloth
into the eye, it goes in three days if the
sloe is fresh.
For *albugo* mix together vinegar and
burned salt and barley meal, place on
the eye, hold your hand over (the eye)
for a long time.
An eyesalve for *albugo*, take seed of
celandine and the roots, grind in old
wine and honey, add pepper and let
stand overnight by the fire, use when
you wish to sleep.

Herb. 74.1 Ad caliginem oculorum et qui ulcera in oculis habent et scabritudinem et albuginem oculorum extenuat. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 133)

Herba celidonia, sucum de radice eius conteris cum uino ueteri et melle Attico et pipere albo, in se bene contritum inunguis deintus. Experti sumus. Aliquis de suco eius, id est lacte, oculos sibi unguet.

⁴² Should possibly be emended to *seaw* for sense and conformity with the Latin.

12v **I.2.32** Wip flie oxan slyppan niþewearde 7 alorrinde wylle on buteran. For *albugo*, boil the lower part of oxlip and alder bark in butter.

I.2.33 Wip þon ðe eagan tyren rudan seaw 7 gate geallan 7 doran hunig ealra emfela. In case the eyes water, juice of rue and (she-)goat's gall and bumblebee's honey, equal amounts of each.

PPFP I.15.5 (ed. Winckler).

Ad oculos lacrimos, rutam siccam cum melle 7 aceto equaliter mixtum per linthea colatum.

Oculos inungis certum est lacrima stingit.⁴³

Herb. 116.1 *Ad caliginem oculorum et qui ulcera habent.* (ed. Howald and Sigerist p. 201).

Herbae rutae siluaticae roscidae folia eius decocta in uasculo uitreo mitte, uinum uetus admisce et sic inungues.⁴⁴

I.2.34 Gif eagan tyren heorotes hornes ahsan do on geswet win. If the eyes water, put ashes of hart's horn in sweet wine.

I.2.35 Wyrce eagsealfe wip wænne genim cropleac 7 garleac begea emfela gecnuwa wel tosomne genim win 7 fearres geallan begea emfela gemeng wip þy leace do þonne on arfæt læt standan nigon niht on þam arfate awring þurh claþ 7 gehlyttre wel do on horn. 7 ymb niht do mid feþere on þæt eage se besta læcedom. Make an eye-salve for a sty: take equal amounts of *cropleac* and garlic, grind well together, take equal amounts of wine and bullock's gall, mix with the leeks, then put into a brass vessel, let stand for nine nights in the brass vessel, wring through a cloth and clear it well, put into a horn, and around night time apply to the eye with a fether. It is the best remedy.

I.2.36 Wip wenne on eagon genim þa holan cersan gebræd do on þæt eage swa he hatost mæge. For a sty in the eyes roasted hollow cress, put on the eye as hot as he can bear.

⁴³ Cf. PPB 17.5 and 17.27

⁴⁴ The parallel with the *Herbarius* and *Physica Plinii* can only be accepted if vinegar or old wine are considered *quid pro quo* for goat's gall. Parallel suggested in Pettit's commentary to *Lacn.* 13. See Pettit, *Lacnunga* I.8–9, II.11–12.. A recipe for goat's gall with honey, but without rue is found in *MEA* 4.5.

12v	<p>I.2.37 Wip eagece gewyrce him grundswelgean 7 bisceopwyr 7 beowyr 7 finul wyl þa wyrta ealle on wætere meoluc biþ betere.</p> <p>I.2.38 Wip eagna ece genim þa readan hofan awyl on surum swatum oþþe on surum ealað 7 beþe þa eagan on þam baþe betere swa oftor.</p> <p>I.2.39 Wip eagece genim wiþowindan twigu gecnuwa awylle on buteran do on þa eagan.</p> <p>I.2.40 Wyr eagealf e genim hnutcyrnla 7 hwæte corn gnid togædere do win to aseoh þurh clað do þonne on þa eagan.</p> <p>I.2.41 Wip eagna wærce 7 ece hwites hlafes cruman 7 pipor 7 eced meng wel lege on clað bind on þa eagan nihterne.</p> <p>I.2.42 Þus mon sceal eagealf wyrcean. genim streawberian wisan niþowearde 7 pipor gecnua wel do on claþ bebind fæste lege on geswet win læt gedreopan on þa eagan ænne dropan.</p>	<p>For eye ache work groundsel and bishop-wort and bee-wort and fennel for him, boil all of the herbs in water, milk is better.</p> <p>For eye ache take ground-ivy, boil in <i>bittersweet</i>⁴⁵ or sour ale and bathe the eyes in that bath, the oftener the better.</p> <p>For eye ache take twigs of bindweed grind and boil in butter, apply to the eyes.</p> <p>Make an eye-salve: take nut kernels and corns of wheat, grind together, add wine, strain through a cloth then apply to the eyes.</p> <p>For ache and pain of the eyes: crumbs of white bread and pepper and vinegar, mix well, place on a cloth, bind on the eyes overnight.</p> <p>One should make an eye-salve thus: Take the lower part of the strawberry runners and pepper, grind well, put on a cloth, bind fast, dip into sweet wine, let a single drop drip into the eye.</p>
-----	--	--

⁴⁵ OE *swatum* is unusual here. It is highly unlikely that it means ‘sweat’. If it were read as *swetum*, *surum swetum* could be a rather literal collocation for *oxymel*.

- 13r **I.2.43** Wyr̅c eagsealfe wudubindes leaf
wudumerce streawberian wisan superne
wermod oxna lyb celeponian gecnuwa þa
wyrte swiðe meng wiþ win do on cyperan
fæt oþþe on ærenum fate hafa læt standan
seofon niht oþþe ma awringe þa wyrta
swiðe clæne gedo pipor on 7 geswet swiþe
13v leohtlice mid hunige | do siþþan on horn 7
mid feþere do on þa eagan ænne dropan.
- I.2.44** Wyr̅c eagsealfe drige. genim
swegles æppel 7 swefl crecisc attrum 7
gebærned sealt 7 pipores mæst gegrind eall
to duste asifte þurh clað do on næsc hæbbe
him on þy læs hit þine. do medmicel on þa
eagan mid toþgare gereste him æfter 7
slape 7 þonne aþweah his eagan mid clæne
wætre 7 on þæt wæter locige.
- I.2.45** Wyr̅c eagsealfe cymen 7
streawbergean wise gecnuwa swiðe wel 7
of geot mid geswette wine do In cyperen
fæt oððe on æren læt standan fela nihta on
awring þa wyrte þurh clað 7 ahluttra swiþe
wel do þonne on þa eagan þonne þu wille
restan. Gif sio sealf sie to hear geswet mid
hunige.
- Make an eye-salve: woodbine's leaf,
wild celery, strawberry runners,
southern wormwood, cows' bane,
celandine, grind the plants well, mix
with wine, place in a copper vessel or in
a brass vessel, and let them stand for
seven nights or more, wring the plants
completely, add pepper and sweeten
lightly with honey, then put into a horn
and put a drop on the eyes with a
feather.
- Make a dry eye-salve: take heaven's
fruit and sulphur, Greek poison, and
burned salt and especially pepper, grind
all to dust and sift through a cloth, place
on a piece of fawn skin, hold it on him
in case it becomes moist, place a little in
the eyes with a toothpick, have him rest
himself afterwards and sleep, and then
wash his eyes with clean water and gaze
into the water.
- Make an eyesalve: grind cumin and
strawberry runners very well, pour over
with sweet wine, put into a copper
vessel or in a brass one, let stand for
many nights, wring the herbs through a
cloth and clear them very well, then
apply to the eyes when you wish to rest.
If the salve is too old⁴⁶ sweeten with
honey.

⁴⁶ Assuming *hear* as an otherwise unattested spelling of OE *har*, meaning grey, hoary or old. The verb *geswet* would imply that the predicative *hear* should indicate harshness or bitterness.

13v	<p>I.2.46 Wið æsmælum genim attrum gemeng wið spatl þa eagan uteward nales innan.</p> <p>I.2.47 Wið æsmælum niþeward æscþrotu gecowen on muþe 7 awringen þurh clað on eage gedon wundorlice hælp.</p> <p>I.2.48 Wiþ þon þe mon surege sie genim agrimonian welle swiþe oþ þridan dæl þweah gelome þa eagan mid þy.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Herb. 31.1 Ad oculorum uitia uel dolorem.</i> (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 73) Herba agrimonia uiridis per se trita, si arida fuerit, in calida aqua intincta, ut facillime teri possit, inlinita, suggellationem et liuores in oculis mature discutit.</p>	<p>For diminution take poisons (alexanders), mix with spittle, [apply] to the outside of the eye, not the inside.</p> <p>For diminution, the lower part of ashthroat chewed in the mouth and wrung through a cloth put into the eye. It heals wonderfully.</p> <p>In case a man is bleary-eyed take agrimony, boil vigorously down to the third part, wash the eyes well with that.</p>
14r	<p>I.2.49 Wiþ pocce on eagum genim wad 7 ribban 7 hleomocan wyl on meolce on buteran is betere 7 wyrce beþinge. wyl hleomoc 7 gearwan 7 wuducearfillan on meolcum.</p> <p>I.2.50 Wiþ wrymum on eagum genim beolonan sæd scead on gleda. do twa bleða fulle wæteres to sete on twa healfe 7 site þær ofer bræd þonne þæt heafod hider 7 geond ofer þæt fyr 7 þa bleða eac þonne sceadaþ þa wrymas on þæt wæter.</p>	<p>For pox in the eyes take woad and ribwort and brooklime, boil in milk, in butter is better, and make a fomentation: boil brooklime and yarrow and cow parsley in milk.</p> <p>For worms in the eyes take seeds of henbane, scatter over embers, add two cups full of water to set on both sides (of them) and then overshadow the head here and there over the fire and the cups as well until the worms fall into the water.</p>

14r	<p>I.2.51 Wiþ þeoradle on eagum þe mon gefigo hætt on læden hatte cimosis. hæne æges geolocan 7 merces sæd 7 attrum 7 tunmintan.</p>	<p>For <i>þeor</i>-disease in the eyes, that is called <i>gefigo</i>, and called <i>cimosis</i> in Latin,⁴⁷ the yolk of hen's eggs and seed of wild celery and poisons (alexanders) and spear mint.</p>
-----	---	--

CFDM 29, (ed. Rose, p. 55) ad trachomata id est asperitates palpebrarum et ad sycosin, quam nos ficitatem dicimus, siquidem similis granis fici in palpebris versatis asperitas reperitur.⁴⁹

<p>I.2.52 Eft wið gefigon sceapes hohscancan unsodenne to brec gedo þæt mearh on þa eagan.</p>	<p>Again for <i>gefigo</i>, break the raw hock-shank⁵⁰ of a sheep and apply the marrow to the eyes.</p>
---	--

<p>I.2.53 Wiþ þiccum bræwum genim þreo handfulla mucwyrte þreo sealtes. þreo wapan wylle þonne oþ þæt sie twæde bewylled þæs woses heald þonne on cyperenum fate.</p>	<p>For thick brows take three handfulls of mugwort and three of salt and three of rubber,⁵¹ boil then until it is reduced by half of the juice, then hold in a copper vessel.</p>
--	--

⁴⁷ The DOE derive this from a reconstruction of σύκωσις from χήμωσις (*cimosis*), and a comparison to *CFDM* 29.55.1 who defines trachoma as a roughness of the inside of the eyelid.

⁴⁹ Parallel suggested in *gefigo* entry of the Dictionary of Old English. The recipes differ significantly. *Dictionary of Old English: A to H online*, ed. A. Cameron, A. C. Amos, A. di Paulo Healey et al., <http://tapor.library.utoronto.ca/doe/> (viewed 12 September, 2017).

⁵⁰ Probably the tibia.

⁵¹ Cockayne interprets *wapan* as a scribal error for *sapan*. It is possible that *wape*, *-a* had the meaning of 'rubber' at least according to Bosworth and Toller, though soap would be a more usual medical ingredient.

14r	I.2.54 Ða <i>men</i> þe habbað þicce bræwes genim cyperen fæt do þær on lybcorn 7 sealt gemeng. genim celeþonian 7 bisceopwyr 7 geaces suran 7 attorlapan 7	Those men who have thick brows take a copper vat, add medic's-grains and salt, mix, take celandine and bishop-wort and wood sorrel and poison-bane and
14v	spring wyr 7 englisce moran. 7 hwon rædices 7 hrefnes fot awæsc þonne ealle geot þonne win on. læt standan aseoh eft on þæt cyperene fæt. læt þonne standan fiftyne niht 7 þa derstan beoþ gode. hafa þe clæne fletan do on þæt fæt þe þa derstan on syn swa fela swa þara flietna þær on clifian mæge. screp þonne of þam fate þæt biþ swiðe god sealf þam <i>men</i> þe hæfð þicce bræwas.	spring-wort and English carrots, enough of radish and crowsfoot, then wash it all, then add wine to it. Allow to stand, boil again in the copper vessel, then allow to stand for fifteen nights, and the dregs are good. Take clean cream, add to the vessel in which the dregs are, as much of the cream as may stick to that, then scrape it from the vessel. That is a very good salve for a person who has thick brows.

Chapter 3⁵²

14v

.III.

I.3.t Læcedomas wið eallum earena sare 7 ece 7 wið earena adeafunge. 7 gif wyrmas on earan synd opþe earwicga. 7 gif earan dynien. 7 earsealfa fiftyne cræftas.

I.3.1 Wiþ earena sare 7 ece betonican niwan geworhte þa leaf self gecnuwa on wearnum wætere do hwon gerosodes eles to. genim þæt swa wlacu mid þicre wulle drype on þæt eare.

DHVL 3 Ad aurium uitia uel dolores. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 5)

Herbae uettonicae recentis folie uel per se aut in aqua madefacta perterito sucumque eorum excipito, deinde adiecta rosa liquida tepefacito et in aure stillato lanaque spissato, mire proficere credit^{or}.

MDM 9.75 (ed. Niedermann, p. 182) Vettonicae herbae uiridis et recentis folia uel per se uel in aqua madefacta terito sucumque eorum excipito deinde adiecto rosae suco aut rosacea oleo tepido in aurem instillato lanaque claudito; mirum est.

I.3.2 Eft wiþ þon ilcan genim ciepan geseoþ on ele drype on þæt eare þone ele.

I.3.3 Wiþ earwærce 7 wið deafe hundes tunge 7 fen minte 7 cellendre gecnuwa on win opþe on eala aseoh | do on eare.

15r

Treatment for all pain and ache of the ears and for deafening of the ears and if worms are in the ears, and if the ears ring and ear-salves: fifteen crafts.

For pain and ache of the ears, the leaves of fresh betony ground by itself (or)⁵³ in warm water, add a bit of rose oil to it, take that likewise tepid and drip into the ear with thick wool.

Again with the same, take onion, boil in oil, drip the oil into the ear.

For pain of the ear and for deafness, take houndstongue and water mint and coriander, grind in wine or in ale, strain, put into the ear.

⁵² Sources identified for this chapter in Adams and Deegan, ‘Bald’s *Leechbook*’.

⁵³ The Old English retains the reflexive *self* equivalent to *per se* in the Latin recipes, but omits conjunctions to indicate that the herb only needs to be moistened if it is not fresh.

15r **I.3.4** Wiþ þon ilcan genim hæne rysele For the same, melt hen's fat and then
gemylte 7 þonne gedo wlaco on eare apply tepid: drip into the ear.
gedrype on.

PPB 9.7 (ed. Önnersfors p. 34) Item adeps gallinacius ad hora solutus tepidus auri infusus plurimum prode est.

PPFP I.10.7 (ed. Winckler, pp. 106) Adeps quoque gallinaceus solutus ad horam et tepidus auri infusus plurimum prodest.

I.3.5 Wiþ þon ilcan genim ele. genim eac For the same take oil, and take goose
gose rysele geot on þonne gewit þæt sar fat, pour in (to the ear) and then the
aweg. pain goes away.

PPB 9.9 (ed. Önnersfors p. 34) Item ad dolore aurium et punctionem oleum roseum cum adipe anseris infunde, et transit.

PPFP I.10.9 (ed. Winckler, pp. 107) Item ad dolorem aurium et punctiones oleum rosatum cum adipe anseris infunde, et transit.

I.3.6 Wiþ þon ilcan genim beolonan seaw For the same take warmed juice of
gewlece 7 þonne on eare gedryp. Þonne henbane and then drip it in the ear, then
þæt sar gestilð. that pain ceases.

I.3.7 Wiþ þon ilcan genim garleac 7 cipan For the same take garlic and onion and
7 gose rysele gemylte togædre wring on goose fat, melt together, wring into the
eare. ear.

I.3.8 Wið þon ilcan genim æmetan ægru For the same take crushed ant's eggs,
getrifula wring on eare. wring into the ear.

PPB 11.3 (ed. Önnersfors, p. 36) Item ad surdum uel qui grauiter audiunt: Oua formicarum contrita surdarum aurium quamuis uetustatum uitium fideliter sanabunt.

PPFP I.12.3 (ed. Winckler, p. 108) Item ad surdos et qui grauiter audiunt: oua formicarum contrita surditatem aurium quamuis uetustissima[m] sit, sanabunt.

15r **I.3.9** Wiþ earena sare genim gate geallan drype on þæt eare. meng wið cu meoluc gif þu wille. For pain of the ears take (she)-goat's gall, drip into the ear, mix with cow's milk if you want.

MDM 9.1 (ed. Niedermann, p. 168)

Fellis caprine *unciam* I, mellis *unciam* I, conteres et in strigili calefacies et infundes et lana obcludes aurem.

I.3.10 Wiþ earena deafe. genim hryþeres geallan wiþ gæten hland gemenged gedrype gewleced on þæt eare. For deafness of the ears, take oxgall mixed with goat's urine made tepid, drip into the ear.

MDM 9.66 (ed. Niedermann, p. 180)

Aduersus grauitatem audendi fel bubulum cum urina hirci auriculae, quae molestiam surdiginis patitur, instillabis statimque subuenies.

I.3.11 Wiþ þon ilcan gif earan willen adeafian oþþe yfel hlyst sie. genim eofores geallan fearres geallan. buccan geallan gemeng wiþ hunig ealra emfela drype on þæt eare. For the same if the ears will⁵⁴ deafen or if there is bad hearing, take equal quantities of boar's gall, bull's gall and buck's gall, mix with honey, drip into the ear.

I.3.12 Wiþ þon ilcan gif yfelne hlyst hæbbe ifies seaw þæs þe be eorþan flihð þæt clænoste seaw gemeng wið win drype on eare. | For the same if there is bad hearing, take the juice of ivy that runs by the earth, mix the cleanest juice with wine, drip into the ear.

15v **I.3.13** Eft ribban seaw 7 gewlecedne ele togædere gemenged drype on wundorlice hælð. Again, juice of ribwort and luke-warmed oil mixed together, drip on, it heals wonderfully.

I.3.14 Wiþ þon ilcan genim rammes geallan mid his selfes nihtnestiges migoþan gemenge wið buteran geot on eare. For the same take ram's gall and his own fasting urine, mix with butter and pour into the ear.

⁵⁴ I'm not quite sure what this auxilliary is doing here. It normally indicates volition.

15v	<p>I.3.15 Eft wiþ þon ilcan hnutbeames rinde seaw gewleced drype on eare.</p> <p>I.3.16 Wiþ ðon ilcan genim celendran seaw grenre meng wiþ wifes meoluc 7 huniges dropan 7 wines gewleht tosamne.</p> <p>I.3.17 Viþ earena adeafunge eft ellencroppan getrifulad þæt seaw wring on þæt eare.</p> <p>I.3.18 Eft wiþ þon ilcan genim efores geallan. 7 fearres 7 buccan meng wiþ hunig oþþe on ele wring on eare.</p> <p>I.3.19 Eft wið þon ilcan genim grenne æscenne stæf lege on fyr genim þonne þæt seaw þe him of gæþ do on þa ilcan wulle wring on eare 7 mid þære ilcan wulle forstoppa þæt eare.</p> <p>I.3.20 Wiþ þæt ilce eft genim æmetan hors 7 cropleac 7 neoþowearde ellenrinde oþþe beolonan 7 ele gecnuwa to somne wyrme on scille do þonne on eare þara readena æmetena hors. genim þonne rædic 7 eced cnuwa to somne wring on þæt eare.</p>	<p>Again for the same, drip tepid juice of the bark of the nut-tree into the ear.</p> <p>For the same take juice of green coriander, mix with a woman’s milk and drops of honey and wine, warm together.</p> <p>For deafening of the ears again, wring the juice of crushed elderberries into the ear.</p> <p>Again for the same take boar’s gall, bull’s gall and buck’s gall, mix with honey, wring into the ear.</p> <p>Again for the same take a green ashen bough, lay on a fire. Then take the juice that goes off it, put on (the same) wool, wring into the ear and plug the ear with the same wool.</p> <p>For the same again take worker ants and crop-leek and the lower part of elder bark or henbane and oil, grind together, warm in a flat pan,⁵⁵ then put those red worker ants into the ear, then take radish and vinegar, pound together, wring into the ear.</p>
16r		

⁵⁵ Literally a ‘shell’.

16r **I.3.21** Gif wyrmas on earan syn genim eorð geallan grenes seaw. oþþe hunan seaw. oþþe wermodes seaw swilc þara an swa þu wille geot þæt seaw on þæt eare þæt tihð þone wyrm ut.

If there are worms in the ear take the juice of green centaury (earthgall) or the juice of horehound or the juice of wormwood, whichever one of those you wish, pour the juice into the ear, that draws the worm out.

Paulus Aegineta Latine III.125 Ad uermes aurium (ed. Heiberg, p. 74).

Alue elixatura absinthii et centaure aut porri. Instilla uero capparidis foliorum uiridum aut fructum uiridis sucum aut cedriam aut urinam humanam ueterem aut elleborum album cum melle aut calamentis sucum aut scamoniā cum aceto aut sucum absinthii. Oleum uero instillatum poro usque ad summum replere fac. Melius autem aceleum et ad incidentia uero auribus parua Animalia eiusdem utere.

I.3.22 Wyrç sealfę gecnuwa sinfullan 7 leoþowyrç 7 por gedo þonne on glæs fæt mid ecede 7 þurh clað awring drype on þæt eare.

Make a salve, grind houseleek (sinfull) and dwarf elder and leek, then place in a glass vessel with vinegar and wring through a cloth, drip into the ear.

I.3.23 Wiþ þon gif earan dynien. genim ele do on mid eowocigre wulle 7 fordytte þæt eare mid þære wulle þonne þu slapan wille 7 do eft of þonne þu onwæcne.

In case the ears ring, take oil, apply with ewe's wool and block the ear with that wool when you want to sleep and remove again when you wake.

I.3.24 Eft wiþ þon ilcan wermod gesodenne on wætere on niwum cytele do of heorðe læt reccan þone steam on þæt eare 7 fordytte mid þære wyrte siþþan hit ingegan sie.

Again for the same, wormwood cooked in water in a new kettle, take off the hearth and allow the steam to fumigate the ear, and block the ear with the herb once it has gone in.

I.3.25 Wiþ earwicgan. genim þæt micle greate windelstrew twy ecge þæt on worþium wixð ceow on þæt eare he bið of sona.

For an earwig, take a great big windlestraw with two edges that grows in enclosures, shove⁵⁶ into the ear, it is immediately gone.

⁵⁶ The OE *ceowan* normally means to chew, i.e. to masticate. Here it must have a contextual meaning of being forced into an aperture similar to a mouth.

Chapter 4⁵⁸

16r

.III.

I.4.t Læcedomas wið healsgunde 7 þæs
tacn hwæper he hit sie. 7 eac wið
gealhswile 7 þrotan. 7 wasende. wiþ
sweorcoþe .xiiii. cræftas. |

*Treatments for parotitis,⁵⁹ and signs
whether it is that and also with swelling
of the jowl and throat and gullet, for
neck disease, fourteen crafts.*

16v

I.4.1 Wiþ healsgunde þonne ærest
onginne se healsgund wesan smire hine
sona mid hryperes oþþe swiðost mid
oxan geallan þæt is acunnod ymb feawa
niht bið hal.

For *struma*, when the *struma*⁶⁰ first
begins to be, smear it immediately with
the gall of a heifer, or best with ox-gall,
that is tested, within a few nights he
may be healthy.

MDM 15.53 (ed. Niedermann, p. 256) Fel bubulum uel caprinum ad incipientes strumas
optime facere experimenta dicerunt; nam penitus crescere non sinetur, si eo adsidue strumas
tangantur.

I.4.2 Gif þu wolde witan hwæper þæt
healsgund sie. genim angeltwæccan
gehalne lege on þa stowe þær hit apruten
sie 7 bewroeh fæst ufan mid leafum. gif
hit healsgund bið se wyrm wyrð to
eorþan. gif hit ne bið he biþ gehal.

If you would know whether it is *struma*,
take a living earthworm, lay it on the
place where it is swollen, and wrap fast
above with leaves. If it is *struma*, the
worm will turn to earth, if it is not
[*struma*], it [the worm] will be
uninjured.

MDM 15.55 (ed. Niedermann, p. 256) Si uolueris explorare, utrum struma sit loci illius, qui
tumebit, antequam medicinam adhibeas, lumbricum terrestrem ad tumorem adplica et postea
super folium pone. Si struma erit, lumbrico terra fiet; si non erit struma integer atque inlaesus
permanebit.

⁵⁸ Text, translation and source identification for all of *BLB* I.4 are presented as an appendix to Cameron, ‘Bald’s *Leechbook*’, pp. 178–82. Parallels with the *Physica Plinii* are noted in Adams and Deegan ‘Bald’s *Leechbook*’.

⁵⁹ This word is used here merely for convenience to denote any inflammation or swelling in the neck or throat, rather than the specific inflammation of the parotid glands as in modern medical terminology.

⁶⁰ L. *struma* is normally defined as ‘a scrofulous tumor’, that is, a glandular inflammation. OE *healsgund* translates other Latin disease terms.

16v	<p>I.4.3 Eft wiþ healsgunde genim celender 7 beana togædere gesodene 7 alege on sona to fereþ.</p> <p>I.4.4 Eft læcedom wiþ þon ilcan genim wæterhæfern gebærnedne 7 þonne gegniden smale 7 wiþ hunig gemenged 7 on gedon sona bið sel.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>MDM 15.54</i> (ed. Niedermann, p. 256) <i>Cancri fluviales combusti triti et cum melle adpositi strumas discutiunt.</i></p>	<p>Again for <i>struma</i> take coriander and beans cooked together and apply, it goes away immediately.</p> <p>Another treatment for the same, take water crabs, burned and then finely ground and mixed with honey, and place on, he is immediately better.</p>
	<p>I.4.5 Wiþ þon ilcan eft galbanum hatte superne wyrt lege þa on þone sweorwærc. þonne atihð hio mid ealle þa yfelan wætan ut 7 þone gund.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>MDM 15.51</i> (ed. Niedermann, p. 254) <i>Galbanum impositum super strumas facile eas discutit.</i></p>	<p>For the same again, there is a mediterranean plant called <i>galbanum</i>, when you lay it on the neck pain, then it deals with all the harmful humours and the pus.</p>
17r	<p>I.4.6 Wiþ þon ilcan eft beren melo 7 hluttur pic 7 weax. 7 ele meng tosomne seoþ do cnihtes oþþe cildes migeþan to onlegene do on þone gund.</p>	<p>For the same again, mix together barley flour and clear pitch ⁶³ and wax and oil, add a child's or boy's urine to that, apply as a poultice to the swelling.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>MDM xv.50</i> (ed. Niedermann, p. 254) <i>Farina hordiacia, pix liquida cum cera et oleo mixta percoctaque adiecto puerili lotio subacta, more emplastro inposita strumas utiliter sanabit.</i></p>

⁶³ This probably refers to a bituminous resin rendered from pines, known today as rosin, though *pix liquida* in the *MDM* contradicts this, as rosin is solid at room temperature and often called 'dry pitch.'

17r	<p>I.4.7 Wið healsgunde eft þære readen netelan wyrtruman gesodenne on ecede 7 gebeatenne 7 on weaxhlafes wisan on aled. gif se gund biþ þonne onginnende sio sealf hine todriþ. gif he biþ eald hio hine ontynð 7 swa astihð þæt yfel ut oþ þæt he hal bið.</p>	<p>For parotitis again, the roots of the red nettle soaked and beaten in vinegar and laid on in the manner of a wax-cake, if the inflammation is beginning, then the salve drives it away, if it is old that opens it and raises the evil (humour) out so that he is healthy.</p>
-----	---	---

PPFP III.29.1 *Ad Strumas* (ed. Schmitz, p. 127)

Urtice radices in aceto cocte et trite et in modum ceroti imposite discutunt, maturas aperiant et omnes radices extrahunt ad certissimam sanitatem perducunt.

MDM 15.83 (ed. Niedermann, p. 260) Vrticae radices cum aceto coctae contusaeque ac subactae manibus tepidae inponitur: incipientes strumas continuo conprimunt: Haec autem cura non solum discutiet prorumpentes strumas, sed et maturas ita aperiet, ut omnibus radicibus penitus extractis ad certissimam sanitatem sine ulla cunctatione perducatur.

17r	<p>I.4.8 Eft wiþ þon manigfeald tacn 7 leacdom wið healsgunde oþþe geagl swiþe oððe þrotan oþþe wasende. Sio adl is twegea cynne. Oþer is on þam geagle 7 þonne mon þone muþ ontynð biþ gehwæþer geswollen 7 biþ read ymb þa hræctunga. 7 ne mæg se man eþelice eþian ac biþ asmorod. ne mæg eac naht forswelgan ne wel spreca ne stemne næfþ. ne bið þeos adl hwæþere to frecne.</p>	<p><i>Again, about the manifold signs, and a treatment for synanche either severely (in) the jaw or the throat or the gullet. The disease is of two kinds. The first is in the jaw and when one opens the mouth it is both swollen and red around the pharynx and the man may not easily breathe but is smothered, he may neither swallow anything nor speak well, nor has he (his) voice. This disease is not, however, too serious.</i></p>
-----	--	---

LT 75.1 Incipit causa synanches. (ed. Fischer, p. 134)

Synanchicorum causae duae sunt, quas sic intelligimus: Una est, quae in faucibus nascitur, quae facile apparet. Alia est, quae in gula nascitur. Quae autem in faucibus nascitur, cum os aperuerit, tumor magnus et rubor apparet. Qui etiam anhelare non possunt praefocationis causa neque aliquid ingluttire [et] nec loqui possunt bene, quia etiam uox eis ex ipsa praefocatione tenetur. Haec synanche periculosa non est.

Ter 34 De gula infirma (after Talbot, p. 167)

[Sinancis passio dicitur ab eo quod ex humore nimio in summitate gulae uel faucium euenit.] Sinancis causae duae sunt: una est quae in faucibus nascitur, quod facile paret; alia est quae in gula nascitur. Quae aut in faucibus nascitur, cum os aperuerit, tumor magnus ingluttire, et loqui uix possunt. Haec tamen sinancis periculosa non est...

Pass I.21 (after Talbot, p. 167)

Synanchicorum cause due sunt, quas sic intelligis. Una est que in faucibus nascitur que facile apparet...Tumor magnus et rubeus ore aperto apparet. Anhelare, ingultire, loqui bene non possunt: praefocationis causa quam patiuntur que etiam periculosa non est.

17r **I.4.9** Oþer is þonne on þære þrotan biþ
 swyle 7 lyssen se ne mæg naht gecweþan
 7 bið se swyle ge on þam sweoran ge on
 þære tungan. ne mæg se man wel eþian.
 ne þone sweoran oncerran. ne his heafod
 forð onhyldan þæt his nafolan geseon
 17v mæg. 7 butan his man raþor tilige he | biþ
 ymb þreo niht gefaren.

The second is when there is a swelling and collection of foul matter in the throat so that he cannot say anything and the swelling is either in the neck or in the tongue, the man can not breathe well, nor move the neck, nor bend his head forward so that he can see his navel, and unless one treats him very quickly he is dead within three nights.

LT 75.2 (ed. Fischer, p. 334)

Alia uero, quae est periculosa, id est quae in gula nascitur, signa haec habet: Hic paene nec loquuntur, tumor etiam in ipsa gula uel collo nascitur, neque anhelitus reddunt. Ceruicem torquere non possunt neque caput inclinare, ut suum umbilicum uideant. Hanc enim Hippocrates causam non synanchen, sed cynanchen appellauit. His autem nisi in continenti medicina succurreris, tertia die praefocantur et moriuntur. <Haec quoque synanche maxime aestate periculosa est.>

Ter 34 (after Cameron, 'Bald's *Leechbook*', pp. 79–80.)

sed illa est timenda que in gula nascitur, Haec uero talia signa habet: tumor in ipsa lingua uel collo nascitur, ceruicem torquere non possunt, neque caput inclinare ut sub umbilicum uideant; et hi pene nec loquuntur... Hii autem si continuo medicina non succurrunt, tertia die prefocati moriunt.

Pass I.22 (after Talbot 'Notes', p. 167.)

Altera synanchis est, que in gula periculosa nascitur; eius signa sunt hec. Tumor in gula et collo nascitur; pene non loquuntur vel anhelitum reddunt: cervicem torquere, ut umbilicum sibi uideant, inclinare non possunt ... cui si non continua medicina succurreris tertia die perfocacione occidit.

I.4.10 Gif sie þære adle bryne Innan þæs
 strang þæt mon ne mæge utan geseon sio
 biþ ðy frecenre.

If the burning of the disease of the inside is strong to the point that one may not see it on the outside that is all the more serious.

17v	<p>I.4.11 Gif þonne sie on gehwæþere healfe þa ceacan asweollen 7 sio þrotu 7 þu þa tacn geseo þonne sona læt þu him blod on ædre. gif þu þæt þurhteon ne mæge scearpa him þa scancan þæt him deah.</p>	<p>If then the cheeks are swollen on either side, and the throat, and you see those signs, then immediately you bleed him on a vein, if you cannot accomplish that scarify him on the calves, that does him good.</p>
-----	--	---

Ter 34 (After Cameron, 'Bald's *Leechbook*' p. 180)

Curatio eorum talis est: oportet in principio si una pars faucium fuerit tumida ex ipsa parte in brachio flebotomare.

<p>I.4.12 Sele him scearpne wyrtdrenc wyrne him metes æfter þon bewind þone sweoran 7 lege on læcedomas þa þe ut teon þa yfelan wætan 7 þæt sar þonne biþ þær wyrpe wen.</p>	<p>Give him a sharp herbal drink, warn him against food; after that bandage the neck and apply treatments which draw out the harmful humours and the pain, then there is hope of casting off the disease.</p>
---	---

<p>I.4.13 Wyrce him þa sealfe genim swines rysle gesmyre ane brade pannan Innwearde mid þam rysele wyl þonne weorp gose scearn to on þa pannan 7 gewlece 7 þonne hit sy gemylt do þonne on linenne clað lege on þæt sar 7 besweþe do þæt wel oftor on dæg. 7 biþ swa betere swa þu oftor edniwast þa sealfe 7 oftor onlegest sio tihð þæt yfel ut.</p>	<p>Then make him a salve: take pig's grease, smear the inside of a broad pan with the grease, then boil, throw goose dung into the pan and make tepid and when it is melted put it on a linen cloth, apply to the sore and bandage, apply that very often in the day, and it is better the oftener you renew the salve, and the oftener you apply it, that drives the evil out.</p>
---	---

PPB 48.19 (ed. Önnarfors p. 64).

Cataplasma ad sinance: ungis bene sartagine de axungia porcina et mittis stercus ansarinus et tepefactum hac resolutum linthea inponis aliquotiens in die: quanto sepius mataueris tanto enim prode erit.

PPFP I.50.10 (ed. Winkler, p. 206).

Item cataplasma ad sinancem: unges bene sartaginem de axungia porcina et mittes fimum anserinum, tepefactum ac resolutum lintheo impones aliquotiens in die; quanto enim sepius mutaueris tanto magis prodest.

17v **I.4.14** Wiþ heaslgunde genim weax 7 ele For parotitis take wax and oil, mix with
gemeng wiþ rosan blostman 7 gemelt rose flowers and melt together, apply
togædere do þær on. there.

PPB 48.21 (ed. Önnersfors p. 65) Item cera cum oleo rosacea resoluta adposita prode est.

PPFP I.50.13 (ed. Winkler, p. 206) Cera item cum oleo rosacio resoluta et emplastri modo apposite prodest.

18r **I.4.15** Wiþ sweorcoþe wyrc on|legende For neck-pain make a topical salve,
sealfe. genim fearres gelyndo 7 beran take equal quantities each of bull's suet
smeru 7 weax ealra emfela wyrc to sealfe and bear's grease and wax, work into a
smire mid. salve and smear with.

MDM 1.45 (ed. Niedermann, p. 254) Adeps ursina pari pondere cum seuo taurino et cera permixta atque
adposita parotidibus mirum remedium est.

18r	<p>I.4.16 Eft wip þon ilcan gif þu finde whitne hundes þost adrige þone 7 gegnid 7 asyft 7 geheald þæt wip þære sweorcope 7 þonne þearf sie meng wip hunig smire þone sweoran mid þæt biþ strang sealf 7 god wið swelcre ablawunge 7 brunepan 7 wip þara ceacena geswelle oððe asmorunge. sceal þeah se hund ban gnagan ær. þy biþ se þost hwit 7 micel gif þu hine nimest 7 gaderast æt fylne þonne ne biþ he to unswete to gestincanne. þonne sceal mon þone geagl eac swillan gelome on þære adle. 7 swolgettan eced wip sealt gemenged.</p>	<p>Again for the same, if you find the white dung of a dog dry it and grind and sift and keep it in case of neck- pain, and when it is needed mix with honey and smear the neck with it, that is a strong salve and good for that same swelling and <i>brunepa</i>⁶⁵ and for swelling of the cheeks or suffocation. The dog should gnaw a bone beforehand, so that the dung is large and white. If you gather it at the dropping it does not smell too foully. Then one should also rinse the jaw frequently in that disease and swallow vinegar mixed with salt.</p>
-----	---	--

Syn III.175 *Item aliut ad synanchicos* (ed. Molinier, V, 883).

Stercus canis album tollis et siccas, tritum cernis et reponis et cum opus fuerit resoluus pulver cum mel et tangis loca quae patiuntur. Fortiorem medicamen de hoc nullum scias esse neque ad synances neque ad tunsillarum grandem inflammationem neque ad antiades periculossimam suffocationem; quando enim vis stercus album colligere canem clausum aut legatum, nihil aliut nisi ossa facis recentia rodere per dies plures et fit stercus ejus albus, et neque fetit neque aliquam habit austeritatem odoris; et erit hutilissimus ad alia multa.

Med P I.17.1 (ed. Önnersfors, p. 25.) *Acetum et sal gargarizantur.*

<p>I.4.17 Eft fifleafan seawes þry bollan fulle lytle sceal forcuuolstan.</p>	<p>Again he should swallow down three small bowls full of the juice of cinquefoil.</p>
---	--

Med P I.17.1 (Önnersfors, p. 25) *Succi de quinquefolio pondus denarii ex aquae cyathis tribus potui datur.*

⁶⁵ This appears to be a hapax in Old English, but *brunelle* (*brunel*) survived as an early modern disease term for quinsy. The DOE list this as the only occurrence of the word.

18r **I.4.18** Wiþ sweorcoðe eft garleac
gegniden on eced þæt þe sie wiþ wæter
gemenged swille þone geagle mid þy.

For neck pain again, garlic ground in
vinegar that is mixed with water, rinse
the jaw with that.

I.4.19 Wiþ sweorcoþe eft riges seofopa
seop on geswettum wætere swille þa
18v ceolan mid þy gif se | sweora sar sie syn
eac þa swillinga hwilum hate þonne is eac
to þisse adle geset þæt mon under þære
tungan læte blod oþþe of earme 7 on
morgen on sprengre. gif hit þonne cniht sie
læt on þam sweoran 7 on þære adle is to
forwyrnanne wines 7 flæsces swiþpost þy
læs sio ceole sie aswollen.

For neck pain again boil rye-bran in
aqua mulsa, rinse the throat with that,
if the neck is sore, the rinses should
also sometimes be hot. Then it is also
written in relation to this disease that
one should let blood under the tongue
or from the arm and from the pustule in
the morning. Then if it is a boy, let
blood on the neck and in that disease he
is to be forbidden wine and especially
meat in case the gullet become swollen.

MDM 14.39 (ed. Niedermann, p. 238) Quod si tantus fuerit tumor ut etiam praefocari aut strangulari uideantur, aluum subtrahere clysterio oportebit aut sanguinem emittere de brachio uel sub lingua uenam praecidere.

LT 76.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 335) Quamuis in aestate magis haec causa periculosa <est>, ad talem facis clysterem uiscidum et clysteriabis eos. Et si iuuenis fuerit, phlebotomandus est et uenae, quas sub lingua habet, scarificandae sunt.

Ter 35 (after Cameron, 'Bald's *Leechbook*', p. 181) Si iuuenis fuerit flebotomabis eum ex uena quae sub lingua est, et secundum clistere facis ex aqua et oleo et afronitro et exinde clisterabis.

Chapter 5

18v

.V.

I.5.1 Wiþ þon gif mannes muð sar sie
genim betonican 7 getrifula lege on þa
weolore.

In case one's mouth is sore take betony
and rub it, apply it to the lips.

I.5.2 To muð sealfe 7 to geblegenadre
tungan fifleafe 7 brembelleaf wyl on
wætere hafa lange on muðe 7 gelome.

For a mouth-salve, and for a pustulent
tongue, boil cinquefoil and bramble-leaf
in water, keep it in the mouth often and
for a long time.

18v	I.5.3 Gif monne orað sie ful genim beren mela god. 7 clæne hunig 7 hwit sealt gemeng eall tosomne 7 gnid þa teþ mid swiðe 7 gelome.	If one's breath is foul take good barley flour and clean honey and white salt, mix them all together and rub the teeth with that well and often.
-----	---	---

Chapter 6

18v	.VI. I.6.t Læcedomas wiþ toðwærce 7 wiþ wyrnum ge wiþ þam uferan toðece ge wiþ þam niþeran. I.6.1 Wiþ toþwærce betonican seoð on wine oþ þridan dæl swile þonne geond þone muð lange hwile.	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Treatments for tooth pain and for worms, either for the upper toothache or for the lower.</i></p> <p>For tooth pain boil betony in wine down to the third part, rinse then throughout the mouth for a long while.</p>
-----	--	---

DHVL 7 *Ad dentium uitia* (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 6)

Herba uettonica ex uino ueteri aut aceto ad tertias decota, gargariza, dolorem dentium discutiet.

19r	I.6.2 Wiþ toþwærc gif wyrm ete. genim eald holen leaf 7 heorot crop neoþewardne 7 saluian ufewearde bewyl twy dæl on wætre geot on bollan. 7 geona ymb þonne feallað þa wyrmas on þone bollan. I.6.3 Gif wyrm ete þa teð genim ofer geare holen rinde 7 eoforþrotan moran wel on swa hatum hafa on muþe swa hat swa þu hatost mæge.	<p>For tooth pain if a worm eats it: take old holly leaves and the lower part of hart-crop and the upper part of sage, reduce by half in water, pour into a bowl and open the mouth around it, then the worms fall into the bowl.</p> <p>If a worm eats the teeth take holly bark more than a year old and the root of stemless carline thistle, boil in such hot (water),⁶⁶ hold in the mouth as hot as you can.</p>
-----	--	--

⁶⁶ This construction is awkward, possibly influenced by the frequent use of *calida* for *aqua calida* in the Latin source material.

- 19r **I.6.4** Wip toðwyrmmum genim ac mela 7 beolonan sæd 7 weax ealra emfela meng tosomne wyrc to weax candelle. 7 bærn læt reocan on þone muð do blæc hrægl under þonne feallaþ þa wyrmas on. For tooth-worms take equal quantities each of acorn-meal and henbane seed and wax, mix together, fashion into a wax candle, and burn and let the smoke into the mouth, put a colourless⁶⁷ cloth underneath, then the worms fall onto it.
- I.6.5** Wið toþwærce gebærn hwit sealt 7 garleac berec on gledum gebræd 7 berend 7 pipor 7 strælwyrt gegnid eal tosomne lege on. For tooth pain burn white salt and garlic, smoke over embers, and grind baked and crushed pepper and stag's-thorn clubmoss all together, apply.
- I.6.6** Wip toþwærce hrefnes fot wel on wine neoþowearðne oððe on ecede sup swa ðu hatost mæge. For tooth pain, boil the lower part of crow'sfoot in wine or in vinegar, sip as hot as you can.
- I.6.7** Wip toðwærce hnutbeames rinde 7 þorn rinde gecnua to duste adrig on pannan snið utan þa teþ scead on gelome. For tooth pain pound walnut bark and thorn-bark to dust, dry in a pan, cut the teeth (gums) on the outside, scatter on frequently.
- I.6.8** Wyrce þus toþsealfe ofer sæwisc rind 7 hunig 7 pipor meng tosomne lege on. wyrce eac sealfe of wenwyrte on þa ilcan wisan. | Make a toothpaste thus: mix together cinnamon bark and honey and pepper, apply. Also make a salve of lesser celandine in the same way.
- 19v **I.6.9** Wip þam uferan toþeace genim wipowindan leaf awring on þa nosu. For upper toothache take bindweed leaf, wring into the nose.
- I.6.10** Wip þam niþeran toþeace slit mid þe foporne oþ þæt hie bleden. For lower toothache, cut (the gums?) with a lancet until they bleed.
- I.6.11** Eft genim elmes rinde gebærn to ahsan gemeng þa ahsan wip wæter 7 aseoh hafa þæt wæter lange on muþe. Again take bark of elm, burn to ashes, mix the ashes with water and sieve, hold that water for a long time in the mouth.

⁶⁷ Probably black, but possibly white.

I.6.12 Eft genim gearwan ceow swiþe. Again, take yarrow, chew well.

Herb. 89.1 *Ad dentium dolorem.* (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 159)

Herbae millefolium radicem ieiunus conmanducet.

Chapter 7

19v

.VII.

I.7.1 Gif mon blode hræce genim betonican swilce swa .iii. penegas gewegen gegnid on gate meolc sele þry dagas þry bollan fulle to drincanne.	If one coughs blood take as much betony as three pennies weigh, grind in goat's milk, give three bowls full to drink for three days.
---	---

DHVL 30 *Ad sanguinem qui per os eiciunt et purulentum* (ed. Howald and Sigersit, p. 8).

Vettonicae dragmas III et lactis recentis caprini ciatos II, bibat triduo continenti.

PPB 61.9 (ed. Önnersfors, p. 79) Item sanguinem qui per os iactant et pus: bettonice *denarios* VIII et lactes caprini recentis cyatos III bibendum dabis per triduum, continuo sanus erit.

Chapter 8

19v

.VIII.

I.8.1 Wiþ blæce on <i>andwlitan</i> wyle to bæþe fencersan 7 neþowearðne secg. æscrinde earfan wyl on wætere lange beþe mid.	For blotch on the face, for a bath boil fencress and the lower part of sedge and ash-bark and vetch, boil for a long time in the water, bathe with.
I.8.2 To sealfe wiþ blæce on <i>andwlitan</i> . ompran neo þowearde þa þe swimme do sealt to 7 flietan 7 æg.	For a salve against blotch on the face, the lower part of dock which floats, add salt and curds ⁶⁸ and egg to it.

⁶⁸ possibly cream. [curds don't float]

19v	I.8.3 Briw wiþ blæce on <i>andwlitan</i> gemelte eald spic briw on þon. do gegrundenne pipor on. 7 cropleac hwætenes melwes twy dæl swilce þæs pipores awyl hwæt hwega. genim þæs <pre> 20r þreo sneda gerest æfter wearne. </pre>	A paste for blotch on the face, melt old lard paste, to that add ground pepper and houseleek and twice as much of wheaten flour as the pepper, boil a little, take three slices of that, afterwards warm and rest.
	I.8.4 Wið blæce genim heorotes horn gebærn to ahsan 7 swefl 7 gebærned sealt 7 pic to ahsan 7 swa osterscella 7 gecnuwa ompran smale 7 gemeng eall to briwe 7 smire mid. ⁶⁹	For blotch take the horn of a hart, burn to ashes, and (burn) sulphur and burnt salt and pitch to ashes, and likewise oysters, and grind dock finely and mix all to a paste and smear with.
	I.8.5 Eft sealf wel on abyðum sceapes smeruwe hægbornes blostman 7 þa smalan singrenan 7 wudurofan meng þonne hwit cwudu wiþ 7 hwon buteran.	Again a salve, boil hawthorn blossoms and lesser periwinkle and woodroof in pressed sheep’s fat, then mix mastic and enough butter with that.

Chapter 9

20r

.VIII.

I.9.1 Gif men yrne blod of nebbe to swiðe genim grene betonican 7 rudan gecnuwa on eced gewring tosomne swilce sie an slah sting on þa nosu.	If people shed blood from the nose too severely take fresh betony and rue, grind in vinegar, wring together just like a sloe is and insert into the nose.
--	--

MDM 10.65 (ed. Niedermann, p. 200). *Ruta ex aceto acri conteritur atque inde pinnula inficitur ea in nares coniecta sanguinem fluentem efficaciter cohibet.*

DHVL 6 *Ad sanguinem de naribus nimium profluentem.* (ed. Howald and Sigersit, pp. 5–6).

Herba uettonica contrita, paululum salis adicito, digitis duobus pollice et medio, quantum tolli potest sublata, rotundulam facis et naribus inseris.

⁶⁹ Burnt hart’s horn is prescribed as a topical simple in two recipes *ad impetigines* in the *MEA* α I.9–10, but there are two many other ingredients in the Old English recipe to consider the *MEA* a source in this instance.

20r	<p>I.9.2 Blod seten bisceopwyr̥t niōþowearde ete oððe on meolce drince.</p> <p>I.9.3 Blod seten eft genim hegeclifan gebinde on sweoran.</p> <p>I.9.4 Blod seten eft springwyr̥t do on eare.</p> <p>I.9.5 Blod seten eft wegbrædan do on eare.</p> <p>I.9.6 Blod seten eft gehal beren ear besting on eare swa he nyte.</p> <p>I.9.7 Sum þis writað † ægryn. thon. struth. fola argrenn. tart. struth. on. tria. enn.</p>	<p>A blood staunching: eat the lower part of bishop-wort or drink it in milk.</p> <p>A blood staunching again: tie cleavers on the neck.</p> <p>A blood staunching again: put caper spurge in the ear.</p> <p>A blood staunching again: put plantain in the ear.</p> <p>A blood staunching again: shove a whole barleycorn into the ear so that he doesn't notice.</p> <p>Some people write this as a blood staunching either for horse or for man:</p>
20v	<p>piath. hathu. morfana. on hæ̅l † ara. carn. leou. groth. weorn .ᚻᚻ. ffil. crondi. wyn. mon.⁷⁰ mro. cron. ærcr̅io. ermio. aer. leno. ge horse ge men blod seten.</p>	<p>† ægryn. thon. struth. fola argrenn. tart. struth. on. tria. enn. piath. hathu. morfana. on hæ̅l † ara. carn. leou. groth. weorn .ᚻᚻ. ffil. crondi. [wyn]. [mon]. mro. cron. ærcr̅io. ermio. aer. leno.</p>

Chapter 10

.X.

I.10.1	<p>Wip̅ gesnote 7 geposum. genim oxna lyb niþeweard gecnuwa wel wið wætre. gif hio sie grene ne do þu þær wæter to wring þonne on þæt neb.</p>	<p>For snot and catarrh take the lower part of cows-bane, pound well with water. If it is fresh do not add the water to it, wring it then into the nose.</p>
---------------	--	--

⁷⁰ These are runic characters for W and M. The W rune resembles the normal book-hand *wyn*, whereas the M rune could easily be a D rune. The † symbol graphically represents a cross drawn by the scribe at the start of the phylactery charm.

Chapter 11

20v

.X.

I.11.1 Wip sarum weolorum gesmire mid hunige þa weoloras genim þonne æges felman bescead mid pipore lege on.	For sore lips smear the lips with honey, then take the membrane of an egg, sprinkle with pepper and apply.
---	--

MDM 11.5 (ed. Niedermann, p. 204) In oui testa membrana quae haeret ruptis labiis recte adponitur.

Chapter 12

.XII.

I.12.1 Wip wouum muþe genim ompran 7 ealdne swines rysle wyrce to sealfe sete on þone won dæl.	For a rough ⁷¹ mouth take dock and old fat of a pig, make into a salve, place on the rough part.
I.12.2 Wip ceolan swile wip þon sceal eoforfearn eac swa 7 gyþrifan wyl on meolce sup þonne 7 geþeþe mid.	For swelling of the gullet, one should boil polypody and also corncockle in milk, then sip and bathe with.
I.12.3 Wip ceolan swile bisceopwyrht aterlaþe niðewearde 7 clatan wyl on ealað.	For swelling of the gullet, boil bishop- wort, the lower part of poison-bane and burdock in ale.

Chapter 13

.XIII.

I.13.1 Wið hærscearde hwit cwudu gecnuwa swiðe smale do æges þæt hwite to 7 meng swa þu dest teafor on snið mid 21r seaxe seowa mid seolce fæste smire mid þonne mid þære sealfe utan 7 innan ær se seoloc rotige. gif tosomne teo rece mid handa smire eft sona.	For harelip, grind mastic very finely, add egg white and mix as you do vermilion, cut (the lip) with a knife, stitch fast with silk, then smear with the salve outside and inside before the silk rots. If it draws together stretch it with the hands and smear again immediately.
--	--

⁷¹ OE *woh* normally means ‘crooked’, but could mean ‘rough’, so this could either be a cure for Bell’s palsy or for chapped lips. The use of animal fat as an unguent could be seen to suggest the latter.

Chapter 14

21r

.XIII.

- I.14.1** Wip seaðan. recels lytel swefl For *flowing*⁷² a little incense, sulphur,
swegles æppel weax gingifer. heaven's fruit, wax, ginger.
- I.14.2** þurh horn drince. hunan hafocwyrnt Drink horehound and hawkweed in
on hluttrum ealoð. clear ale through a horn.

Chapter 15

.XV.

- I.15.1** Wip hwoſtan hu he miſſenlice on For cough: how it variously afflicts
mon becuſe 7 hu hiſ mon tilian ſcyle. Se one and how one ſhould treat it. The
hwoſta hæfð manigfealdne tocyme ſwa þa cough has manifold origins juſt as the
ſpatl beoð miſſenlicu. hwilum cymð of expectorant is diſverſe. Sometimes it
ungemetfæſtre hæto. hwilum of comes from immoderate heat,
ungemetfæſtum cyle. <hwilum of ſometimes from chill, ſometimes from
ungemætlicre wætan> Hwilum of immoderate moiſture, ſometimes from
ungemetlicre drigneſſe. immoderate dryneſſe.

scyle] H585 ſceal; **ſpatl]** H585: ſwat; **hwilum of ungemætlicre wætan]** R. om.

PAL 2.1.t *De tuſſe* (ed. Langſlow, pp. 184–6)

2.1.1 Tuſſis quidem <eſt> accidentia et ipſa quemadmodum et diſpnia, et differentiaſ et ipſa habet qualitatis cauſarum, [ſed] quoniam initium habet modo a calida diſtemperantia, eſt autem quando a frigida aut humida aut etiam ſicca. 2.1.2 Non ſolum autem ſecundum qualitateſ puras aut ſimpliceſ, ſed et ſecundum humoreſ ſuperfluentēſ ſimiliter exiſtit ſeu calida ſiue frigida aut alia aliqua qualitate aſſumpta.

⁷² It is unclear what OE *seaðan* means in this context, but Cockayne interpolates a Greek term, *κλύδωνες* into hiſ translation.

- 21r **I.15.2** Wyr̅c drenc wip̅ hwoſtan. genim mucgwyrt ſeoþ on cyperenum citele 7 wyl oþ þæt hio ſie ſwiþe þicce. 7 hio ſie of hwætenum mealte geworht genim þonne eoforfearnes mæſt biſceop wyrt. hind heoloðan. dweorgedwoſtlan ſingrenan do to eall on fæt ſele drincan middeldagum 7
21v forga ſur 7 | ſealtes gehwæt.
- I.15.3** Wip̅ hwoſtan eft genim hunan ſeoð on wætere ſele ſwa wearne drincan.
- Make a drink for cough, take mugwort, boil in a copper kettle and reduce until it is very thick, and let it be made from wheaten malt, then take polypody, the moſt, biſhop-wort, hemp agrimony, pennyroyal and periwinkle, put all in a veſſel and give to drink at midday and forgo what is ſour and ſalty.
- For cough again take horehound, boil in water and give to drink ſo warm.

Herb. 45.1 Ad tuſſem gravem (ed. Howald and Sigeriſt, p. 94)

Herbam marrubium coques ex aqua et dabis bibere eis, qui grauter tuſſiunt ſanabuntur mirifice.

- 21v **I.15.4** Eft genim clifwyrt ſume men hatað foxes clife ſume eawyr̅t. 7 hio ſy geworht ofer midne ſumor ſeoþ þa on wætere oþ þæt ðriddan dæl þæs woſes of ſie ſele drincan þriwa on dæg;
- Again take greater burdock, ſome men call it fox’s glove, ſome eyebright and it is grown over the middle of the ſummer, then boil in water until the third part of the juice is gone, give to drink thrice a day.

ðriddan] R driddan

- I.15.5** Wið hwoſtan eft genim ſæmintan wyl on ealaþ ſele drincan
- I.15.6** Eft genim ſpracen berindred wyl on ealað ſele drincan.
- I.15.7** Eft genim hofan gearwan reade netelan wyl on meoloce.
- I.15.8** Eft genim wip̅ hwoſtan 7 wip̅ angbreoſte ſlarian godne dæl do bollan fulne wines to bewyl þriddan dæl on þa wyr̅te ſupe on niht neſtig.
- For cough again take catmint, boil in ale, give to drink.
- Again take ſkinned alder buckthorn, boil in ale, give to drink.
- Again take ground ivy, yarrow and red nettle, boil in milk
- Again for cough and for tightneſs of the cheſt, take a good deal of clary add a bowl full of wine to it, boil the herb down to the third part, ſip faſting

I.15.9 Eft genim marubian wyl on ealað do pipor on.

I.15.10 Eft wiþ angbreoste gif *mon* sie drige hwesta. genim spices snæde þynne lege on hatne stan scead cymed on sete horn on drince þonne smic.

I.15.11 Wiþ drigum hwestan eft genim eolonan 7 galluc ete on huniges teare. |

Again take white horehound, boil in ale, add pepper to it.

Again for tightness of the chest if one has a dry cough, take a thin slice of spikenard on a hot stone, scatter caraway on it, set a horn onto it and then drink in the smoke.

For a dry cough again take elecampane and comfrey, eat in virgin honey.

Chapter 16

22r

.XVI.

I.16.1 Wiþ breostwærce genim þa lytlan culmillan 7 cymed wyl on hluttrum ealaþ supe 7 drince.

I.16.2 Eft genim dweorgedwostlan 7 gyþrifan kyncean welle on hluttrum ealað drince scenc fulne on neahtnestig.

I.16.3 Wyl on ealað wiþ þon ilcan finul marubian betonican 7 drince.

I.16.4 Wið breost wærce genim rudan. hunan 7 aprotonan gegnid tosomne smæle on mortere meng wið hunig 7 þry dagas ælce dæg ær mete þrie cucler fulle geþicge.

For chest pain take common centaury and caraway, boil in clear ale, sip and drink.

Again take pennyroyal and corncockle, grind, boil in clear ale, drink a full draught fasting.

For the same boil fennel, white horehound and betony in ale and drink.

For chest pain take rue, horehound and southernwood, grind together finely in a mortar, mix with honey and take three spoons full before food every day for three days.

Chapter 17

.XVII.

I.17.1 Wip heortwearce rudan gelm seop on ele 7 do alwan ane ynntan to smire mid þy þæt stild þam sare.	For heartburn ⁷⁷ boil a handful of rue in oil and add an ounce of aloe to it, smear with that, it stills the pain.
I.17.2 Wip heortece gif him on innan heard heortwærc sie þonne him wyxþ wind on þære heortan 7 hine þegeð þurst 7 biþ unmehtiglic.	For heartburn if there is hard indigestion within then wind gathers in the heart and thirst harrows him and he is weak.
I.17.3 Wyrce him þonne stanbæð 7 on þam ete superne rædic mid sealt þy mæg wesana sio wund gehæled.	Then make him a stone-bath and in that eat southern radish with salt, by which the wound may be healed.
22v I.17.4 Wip heorotece eft genim giþrifan seop on meolce sele drincan .vi. dagas.	For heartburn again take corncockle, boil in milk, give to drink for six days.
I.17.5 Eft niobewealde forfearn gyþrifan. wegbræ<dan> wyl tosomne sele drincan.	Again, the lower part of bracken, corncockle and plantain, boil together, give to drink.
I.17.6 Wið hiorotece eft genim pipor. 7 cymen. 7 cost gegnid on beor opþe on wætre sele drincan.	For heartburn again take pepper and cumin and alecost, pound in <i>beor</i> ⁷⁸ or in water, give to drink

⁷⁷ Literally 'heart-pain', but likely a translation for *cardiacos* which can refer to a disease of the stomach or the heart.

⁷⁸ OE *beor* refers to some kind of sweetened fermentation of fruit, not grain. It is sometimes found as a gloss for *ydromel (aqua mulsa)*. See C. Fell, 'Old English *beor*', *Leeds Studies in English*, n.s., 8 (1975), 76–95.

Chapter 18

22v

.XVIII.⁷⁹

I.18.t Hwonan se micle geoxa cume oþþe hu his mon tilian scule. *From where the great spasm comes and how one should treat it.*

I.18.1 Se cymð of þam swiðe acolodan magan. oþþe of þam to swiðe ahatodan. oððe of to micelre fylle. oððe of to micelre lærnesse. oððe of yfelum wætan. slitendum 7 sceorfendum þone magan. *It comes from the very cooled stomach, or from the excessively heated, or from over-fullness or from too much emptiness or from harmful humours, cutting and biting the stomach.*

Syn VI.42 (ed. Molinier, VI, 123)

Aa: XLIII Curatio ad singultum; Galini

Singultus fit aut ex plenitudine, aut de evacuatione, vel inani[m]ate, aut certe ex acros humores mordicationem in stomacho facta.

La: XLIII Galenus; ad subgluttiam.

Fit ex plenitudinem, aut ex evacuationis aut ex agro humorem mordentem sthomas.

⁷⁹ Item divisions in this chapter are not based on manuscript punctuation.

22v	<p>I.18.2 Gif þonne se seoca man þurh spiwedrenc aspiwð þone yfelan bitendan wætan on weg. þonne forstent se geohsa spiwe þa deah þam monnum þe forfylle gihsa slihð oððe for þon þe hie Innan scyrfð 7 eac se geohsa se þe of þæs yfelan wætan micelnesse cymð hæfð þearfe spiwdrinces. se wyrcð micelne fnoran eac 7 se hine bet.</p>	<p>Then, if the sick man vomits the harmful biting humours away through emetics, then the spasm ceases, vomiting then benefits those people whom the spasm afflicts through fullness, or because they scarify inwardly, and also the hiccup which comes from the strength of the harmful humours has need of emetics which also produce a great sneezing and which cure him.</p>
-----	--	--

Syn VI.42 (ed. Molinier, VI, 123–4).

Aa: sed mox vomuerit humores, requiescit singultus... Curatio: hii ergo qui ex plenitudinem aut mordicationem humorum singultiunt, sufficientem adjuutorium per vomitum adjuutorium invenitur. Hoc autem et sternutamenta adhibita faciunt.

La: quem cum vomuerit, pausat subgluttius ... Adhuc etiam et si conrumpantur cibi, aliqui subgluttiunt. Vomitum igitur invenimus superficienter ad sanitatis locum ad plenitudinem aut mordicationem prodesse... Hoc autem sternutatio mota operatur.

<p>I.18.3 Þonne se geohsa of þære idlan wambe cymð 7 of þære gelæran ne bet þone se fnora.</p>	<p>When the spasm comes from the idle and the empty stomach, the sneezing does not help.</p>
---	--

Syn VI.42 (ed Molinier, VI, 123–4).

Aa: Quod si de evacuatione aut inanitate fiat singultus, sanat si sternutatio adhibeatur.

La: Ex evacuationem autem factum subgluttium, non sanat sternutor.

23r	<p>I.18.4 Gif se geohsa of cile cume þonne sceal mon mid wrymendum þingum lacnian swile swa pipor is 7 oþra wermenda wyrta oþþe rudan gegnide mon o<n> win selle drincan. oþþe merces sæd mid wine oþþe eced selle drincan oððe mintan broð oþþe moran. oððe cymenes oþþe gingifran hwilum anlepig swa gerenode. hwilum þa wyrta togædere gedon on þæt wos selle drincan.</p>	<p>If the spasm comes from chill then one should treat with warming things, just as pepper is and other warming herbs or one should grind rue in wine, give to drink, or give wild celery seeds to drink in wine or vinegar, or a broth of mint or carrots or cumin or ginger, sometimes singly so prepared, sometimes give the herbs to drink placed together in that juice.</p>
-----	---	--

on win] R: owin

Syn VI.42 (ed. Molinier, VI, 124)

Aa: Nam si de frigidore efficitur, calefaciendus est. ... Datur etiam singultientibus ad bibendum ruta cum vino, aut nitrum in mulsa, aut apii semen, aut daucu, aut cyminu, aut gingiver, aut calaminthes, aut nardu Celtices.

La: Nam si de frigidore efficitur, calefaciendus est ... Dandus est autem his qui subgluttiunt ruta trita cum vino, aut nitro cum mulsa, aut apii semen, aut dauci, aut cyminum, aut ginziber, aut calamentis, aut nardu Celtices.

<p>I.18.5 Gif of hatum wætan yfelum on þone magan gesamnodum se geohsa cume 7 he gefele þæt se hine innan sceorfe on þone magan. sele him þonne wlacu wæter drincan swiþe hat. gedo þonne feþere on ele stinge him gelome on þa hracan þæt he mæge spiwan. sele him wiþ geohsan ceald wæter 7 eced drincan 7 aprotanan gegnidene on wine.</p>	<p>If the spasm comes from hot harmful humours gathered in the stomach and he feels that it bites him inwardly in the stomach, then give him tepid water to drink very hot,⁸¹ then put a feather in oil and prod him frequently in the throat so that he may vomit, for the spasm give him cold water and vinegar to drink and southernwood ground in wine.</p>
--	---

Syn VI.42 (ed. Molinier, VI, 124)

Aa: si autem ex plenitudinem humorum fit singultus, evacuandus est.

La: quando ergo ex plenitudinem humorum fit, gluttiunt violentas, opus habet evacuationem

⁸¹ This is not an oxymoron in Old English, though it is in translation. It is an artefact of translation from Latin in which *tepidus* governs a range of warm temperatures, of which *calidus* is more specifically hot.

*Supplementary Comparanda for BLB I.18: Oribasius, Synopsis, VI.42*⁸²

Aa: XLIII *Curatio ad singultum; Galini.*

Singultus fit aut ex plenitudine aut de evacuatione, vel inanitate, aut certe ex acros humores mordicationem in stomacho facta, sed mox vomuerit humores, requirit singultus. Multi etiam antidotum dia trio pipereon acceptum, si mox biberunt vinum, singultum patiuntur. Similiter etiam piper solus acceptus aliquibus facere solit; nam multis cum corruptus fuerit in ventre cibus, singultum patiuntur; aliqui etiam cum degelaberint, singultunt. Curatio: hii ergo qui ex plenitudinem aut mordicationem humorum singultunt, sufficientem adiutorium per vomitum adiutorium invenitur. Nam si de frigore efficitur, calefaciendus est; si autem ex plenitudinem humorum fit singultus, evacuandus est. Hoc autem et sternutamenta adhibita faciunt. Quod si de evacuatione aut inanitate fiat singultus, sanat si sternutatio adhibeatur. Datur etiam singultientibus ad bibendum ruta cum vino, aut nitrum in mulsa, aut apii semen, aut daucu, aut cyminu, aut gingiver, aut calaminthes, aut nardu Celtices.

La: XLIII *Galenus; ad subgluttiam.*

Fit ex plenitudinem, aut ex evacuationis aut ex agro humorem mordentem sthomicum; quem cum vomuerit, pausat subgluttius. Multi quidem dia trion pepereon antidotum accipientes, et si mox superbiberit vinum, subgluttunt. Adhuc etiam et si conrumpantur cibi, aliqui subgluttunt. Vomitus igitur invenimus superficienter ad sanitatis locum ad plenitudinem aut mordicationem prodesse. Sed his qui subgluttunt, et si ex frigore contingat, calefactio; quando ergo ex plenitudinem humorum fit, gluttunt violentas, opus habet evacuationem. Hoc autem sternutatio mota operatur. Ex evacuationem autem factum subgluttium non sanat sternutor. Dandus est autem his qui subgluttunt ruta trita cum vino, aut nitro cum mulsa, aut apii semen, aut dauci, aut cyminum, aut ginziber, aut calamentis, aut nardu Celtices.

⁸² The whole of Oribasius, *Syn* VI.46 is presented here to demonstrate the extent to which the order of cures has been altered in the Old English.

Chapter 19

23r

.XVIII.

I.19.1 Wiþ wlættan þam men þe hine ne lyst his metes ne liþes oððe on magan untrum sie. oþþe bitere hræce.

23v eorðgeallan 7 pipor drince on wearum wætere þry | bollan fulle on niht nestig.

I.19.2 Eft wiþ wlatunge rudan wermod bisceopwyrþ marubian wyl on ealað swiðe geswet mid hunige leohtlice gedrinc swa hates swa þin blod sie scenc fulne do swa þonne þe þearf sie.⁸³

For nausea in one who does not desire food or drink, or there is infirmity in the stomach, or bitter coughing, he should drink three bowls full of centaury (earth-gall) and pepper in warm water fasting.

Again for nausea, boil rue, wormwood, marsh mallow and white horehound well in ale, sweeten lightly with honey, drink a draught as hot as your blood is, do so when there is need.

Chapter 20

.XX.

I.20.1 Wiþ sculdor wærce ealdes swines tord þæs þe feld gangende sie meng wið ealdne rysele gewyrme lege on þæt deah wiþ sculdorwærce ge wið sidwærce. wið breostwærce. 7 wiþ lendenwærce.

I.20.2 Eft wyl betonican 7 neftan on ealoð sele drincan gelome 7 simle æt fyre gesmire mid wenwyrte.

I.20.3 Eft genim swines scearn þæs þe on dunlande 7 wyrtum libbe mæng wiþ ealdne rysele lege on 7 drinc betonican on geswettum wine. gif fefer habbbe drince on wætere.

For shoulder pain, mix the dung of an old pig that is walking in a field with old grease, warm, apply, that helps with both shoulder pain and side pain, with breast pain and with lumbar pain.

Again boil betony and lesser catmint in ale, give to drink often and likewise anoint (him) by the fire with lesser celandine.

Again take the dung of a pig that lives on moor land and (thrives on) herbs, mix with old grease, apply and drink betony in sweet wine, if he has a fever, drink in water.

⁸³ There are some similarities in *materia medica* here with *LT* 20.1, but it is not a close verbal match.

Chapter 21

23v

.XXI.

I.21.1 Wiþ sidan sare þære swiþran
bogen 7 redic 7 hwite clæfran wyrc to
clame 7 to drence.

For pain of the right side make common
ragwort and radish and white clover into
a paste and as a drink.

24r

I.21.2 Wiþ þære winestran sidan | sare
wudurifan gecnuwa on eced 7 wyrc to
clame gebind on þa sidan.

For pain of the left side, pound
woodruff in vinegar and make into a
paste, bind on the side.

I.21.3 Eft betonican swilc swa þry
penegas gewegen. 7 pipores seofon 7 .xx.
corna to somne getrifulad. geot ealdes
wines þry bollan fulle to. 7 gewlece sele
nihtnestigum drincan.

Again, as much as three penny-weights
of betony and twenty-seven corns of
pepper rubbed together, pour three
bowls of old wine into that and warm,
give to drink fasting.

DHVL 14 Ad lateris dolorem (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 6)

Vettonicae dragmas III ex uino ueteri ciatis III et piperis grana XXVII, contritum et calefactum ieiunus bibat.

I.21.4 Eft wið sidan sare rudan wið rysele
gemenged 7 gebeaten lecge on þa sidan
þæt bet.

Again for pain of the side, apply rue
mixed and beaten with grease on the
side, that improves it.

I.21.5 Wiþ sidan sare eft laures croppan
gebeate drince on wætere 7 on þa sidan
binde.

For pain of the side again, pulverise
bay-laurel berries,⁸⁴ drink in water and
bind on the side.

I.21.6 Wiþ sidan sare eft caules
wyrtruman gebærn to ahsan 7 wiþ ealdne
rysele gemeng 7 alege on þa sidan.

For pain of the side again, burn roots of
cabbage to ashes and mix with old
grease and apply to the side.

⁸⁴ OE *cropp* could mean either the fruit, or a bunch or cluster (of leaves).

Chapter 22

24r

.XXII.

I.22.1 Wip lenden ece genim betonican swilce twegen penegas gewegen do þærto swetes wines twegen bollan fulle meng wip hat wæter sele nihtnestig drincan. For ache of the lower back⁸⁵ take as much as two penny-weights of betony, add two bowls full of sweet wine to it, mix with hot water, give to drink fasting.

DHVL 46 Ad lumborum et coxarum dolorem (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 10).

Vettonicae dragmas II, ex mulso potui datum, febricitanti ex aqua calida, lumborum dolores sanare creditur.

I.22.2 Eft genim grundeswelgean gebeat 7 þæt seaw sele drincan nihtnestigum. Again, take groundsel, beat and drink the juice fasting.

I.22.3 Wip lenden ece ealifer hatte wyrt gnid on ealaþ 7 drince þa. For ache of the lower back, there is an herb called *ealifer* grind in ale and then drink.

I.22.4 Wip þon ilcan hundes tunge hatte wyrt genim þa leaf adrig 7 gegnid to meluwe genim þonne beren mela gemeng wip þa | wyrt gebring þonne on meolce. For the same there is a herb called houndstongue, take the leaves, dry them and grind to meal, then take barley flour, mix with the herb, then serve in milk.

24v

⁸⁵ OE *lenden* translates literally as ‘loin’, referring to the muscles surrounding the lumbar spine. In fact, the modern English term refers to ‘the part or parts of a human being or quadruped, situated on both sides of the vertebral column, between the false ribs and the hip-bone’ as the principal meaning in the OED.

Chapter 23

24v

.XXIII.

I.23.1 Wip þeohece smice mid fearne swiþe þa þeoh.	For thigh-ache fumigate the thighs well with bracken.
I.23.2 Eft to drence. pipor. win. wealwyr. hunig.	Again for a drink, pepper, wine, dwarf-elder, honey.
I.23.3 Eac to þon apuldor. þorn. æsc. cwicbeam. eoforþrote æscþrote. elone. bisceopwyr. ifig. betonica. ribbe. rædic. spracen. pipor. hwit cwudu. cost. gingifer. moniaca. netle. blinde netle wirc þis to drence.	Again for that, crab apple, thorn, ash, living-beam, stemless carline thistle, ash-throat, elecampane, marsh mallow, ivy, betony, ribwort plantain, radish, alder buckthorn, pepper, mastic, alecost, ginger, <i>sal ammoniac</i> , ⁸⁶ common nettle, deadnettle, make these into a drink.
I.23.4 Gif þeoh slapan adelf niopowewardne secg wyl on wætere læt reocan on þæt lim þætte slape smire mid sealf þe mon þus wyrce. Of swines smerwe. sceapes smeru. butere. sciptearo. pipor. hwit cwudu. swegles æppel. swefl. cost. eced. ele. hwer hwette. rædic. eolene. bisceopwyr. smeruwyr. hofe. wermod. beowyr. sealt. æsc. apuldre. ac. þorn.	If the thigh sleeps dig the lower part of sedge, boil in water, allow it to fumigate on that limb that is asleep, smear with a salve that one makes thus of pig's grease, sheep's grease, butter, ship-tar, pepper, mastic, heaven's fruit, sulphur, alecost, vinegar, oil, cucumber, radish, elecampane, marsh mallow, birthwort, ground-ivy, wormwood, bee-wort, salt, ash, crab-apple tree, oak, thorn.

⁸⁶ *Moniaca* is not an Old English word, and must be considered a Latin technical term. *Sal ammoniac*, meaning ammonium chloride as proposed by Cockayne is the most probable intended meaning, from Gr. ἀμμωνιακόν.

Chapter 24

24v

.XXIII.

I.24.1 Wip cneowwærce. Wudu weaxe. 7 hegerife gecnuwa þa togædere 7 do on ealu læt licgean neahterne sele him þæt þonne drincan beþe mid 7 lege on. For pain of the knee, dyer's greenweed and cleavers, grind them together and add to ale, allow to lie for a night, then give him that to drink, bathe with and apply.

25r

I.24.2 Wip þon gif cneow sar sie. genim | wealwyr 7 clufþung. reade netlan awyl on wætere beþe mid. In case the knee is sore, take dwarf-elder and celery-leaved buttercup and red nettle, boil in water, bathe with.

Chapter 25

.XXV.

I.25.1 Gif scancan sare synd genim giþrifan 7 dolgrunan. 7 hamor wyr. 7 betonican 7 ban wyr. 7 linwyr 7 wudumerce. 7 eorðgeallan. 7 brunwyr seop on buteran smire mid. If the shins are sore take corncockle, pellitories of the wall and hammerwort and betony and bonewort, and limbwort, and wild celery, and centaury and brownwort, boil in butter, smear with.

I.25.2 Gif scancan synd forode nim banwyr gecnuwa geot æges þæt hwite meng tosomne scancforedum men. If the shins are broken take bone-wort, grind, pour the white of an egg, mix together for the man with the broken shin.

Gif R: Gis.

I.25.3 Wið foredum lime lege þas sealfe on þæt forode lim 7 forlege mid elmrinde do spile to. eft simle niwa oþþæt gehalod sie gerendra elmrinde 7 awyl swiðe do þonne of þa rinde genim linsæd gegrind briwe wið þam elmes drænce þæt bið god sealf foredum lim. For a broken limb apply that salve in the broken limb and cover with elm-bark, apply a splint to it, again likewise renew it until it is healed, dispose of the elm-bark and wash thoroughly, then take off the bark, take linseed, grind it to a paste with the elm drink, that is a good salve for a broken limb.

Chapter 26

25r

.XXVI.

I.26.1 Gif sino gescrince 7 eft æfter þon swelle genim gate tord gemeng wið eced smit on sona halað.

If the sinew shrinks, and then swells afterwards, take goat's dung, mix with vinegar, daub it on, that immediately heals.

25v

I.26.2 Monegum men gescrincað his fet to his homme wyrc baþo do earban to 7 cersan 7 smale netelan | 7 beowyrft do on troh hate stanas wel gehætte gebeþe þa hamma mid þam stan baðe þonne hie sien geswate þonne recce he þa ban swa he swiþost mæge do spelc to 7 betere swa mon oftor mid þy beþige.

For many a man, his feet shrink up to his femur; make a bath, add common vetch and cress and small nettle and bee-wort, put hot stones very well heated in a trough, bathe the hams with the stone-bath, when he is sweaty then he should stretch the leg as much as he can, apply a splint, and it is the more often the better; bathe with that.

I.26.3 Gif sino clæppette mucgwyrft gebeatenu 7 wiþ ele gemenged 7 on aled. Mycgwyrte seaw wiþ gerosodne ele gemenged smire mid þy sona biþ ætstilled sio cwacung.

If a sinew tremble, mugwort beaten and mixed with oil and applied. Juice of mugwort mixed with rose oil, the shaking is immediately stilled by that.

Herb. 11.3 Ad neruorum dolorem uel tumorem. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, pp. 44).

Herbam artemisiam tagantes tunsam et cum oleo bene subactem inpone, mirifice sanat.

Herb. 12.2 Ad neruorum tremorem. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, pp. 45).

Herbae artemisiae suco cum oleo rosacio mixto perungues eos indesinenter et tremulis omne uitium tollit.

Chapter 27

25v

.XXVII.

- I.27.1** Wiþ fotece betonican geormenleaf. For foot-ache (take) betony, common
finul. ribban. ealra emfela gemenge mallow, fennel, ribwort, equal
meoluc wiþ wæter 7 þæt toswollene lim quantities of each, mix milk with water
fram þære uferran healfe beþe þy læs se and bathe the swollen limb from the
swile Ingewite. Genime þonne galluc upper side in case the swelling
gesodenne lege on. internalise, then take boiled comfrey,
lay on.
- I.27.2** Wið fota sare oþþe geswelle fram For pain or swelling of the feet from a
miclum gange wegbræde getrifulad 7 wið great journey, plantain rubbed and
eced gemenged. mixed with vinegar.

Herb. 1.17 Si pedes tumerint ab itinere. (ed. Howald and Sigersit, p. 64).

Herba plantago contusa, cum aceto inposita tumorem tollit.

- I.27.3** Wiþ þon deah grundeswelge For that, groundsel beaten and mixed
gebeatenu 7 wið rysele gemenged. with grease.

Herb. 76.3 Ad pedum tumorem uel dolorem aut idem neruorum. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 138)

Herba senecion tunsa cum axungia et inposita pedum dolorem sanat uel neruorum potentissime.

- I.27.4** Wiþ fotece gif se fot ace ingeswice For foot-ache, if the foot aches
genim mucgwyrte wyrtruman meng wiþ intermittently take the roots of
ele sele etan. mugwort, mix with oil, give to eat.

Herb. 11.4 Ad pedum dolorem, si quis grauiter uexatur. (ed. Howald and sigerist, p. 44)

Herbae artemisiae radicem ex melle dabis manducare; item cenato, purgabitur, ut uix credi possit tantam uirtutem eam habere posse.

26r **I.27.5** Wiþ fotece eft hunan | seaw wiþ ele For foot ache again, smear the sore feet
gemenged smire þa saran fet mid. with juice of horehound mixed with oil.

Herb 45.9 Ad pedum dolorem aut si quis lassus ab opere incidit in languorem et habuerit neruorem dolorem et spasmum. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 95)

Herbae marubii suco cum oleo rosacio permixto perungues eum, sine mora sanabitur.

I.27.6 Wiþ fotece genim ellenes leaf. 7 For foot ache take elder leaf and
wegbrædan 7 mucgwyrte gecnuwa lege on plantain and mugwort, grind, apply and
7 gebind on. bind.

Chapter 28

.XXVIII.

I.28.1 Wiþ banece tuning wyrt. beolone. For bone ache, white veratrum, dwarf
wealwyrte ealde grut 7 eced. heorotes elder, spent malt, and vinegar hart's
smera oþþe gate. oþþe gose meng grease or goat's or goose's, mix
tosomne lege þonne on. together, then apply.

I.28.2 Wiþ banece eft to drence elene. As a drink again for bone ache, grind
cneowholen. wealwyrte. hune. clufþung elecampane, butcher's broom, black
gecnuwa do on wæter. þæt ofer yrne beþe horehound and celery leaved buttercup,
to fyre swiðe þone ece þwea mid þy put in water so that it spills over, bathe
wætere do þæt þriwa on dæg. wyrc þonne well at a fire, wash the ache with the
sealfe of tuning wyrte of ealonan. of water thrice a day, then make a salve of
þunge. of wermode do ealra emfela wylle white veratrum, of monkshood and of
swiðe. wormwood, add equal amounts of each,
boil thoroughly.

Chapter 29

26r

.XXVIII.

I.29.1 Gif mannes getawa beoþ sare oððe If a man's genitals are sore or swollen,
aþundene betonican getrifula on wine triturate betony in wine, bathe the sore
beþe þa saran stowa 7 þa aþundenan mid swollen place with that.
þy.

DHVL 40 *Ad ueretri tumorem uel dolorem.* (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 9)

Vettonica ex uino trita tumores foueto ipsamque tritam opponito, potenter facit.

I.29.2 Eft gif hie dylstihte sien oððe Again, if they are covered with pus or
geborstene genim saluian seoð on burst open, take sage, boil in water,
wætere beþe mid þa getawa. bathe the genitals with that.

Herb. 102.1 *Ad ueretri pruriginem.* (ed. Howald and Sigersit, p. 184)

Herba saluia decoquitur et de ea aqua infricas ueretrum.

I.29.3 Eft dile gebærned gemeng wið Again, mix the ashes of burnt dill with
ahsan hunig wyrç to sealfē aþweah honey, make into a salve then wash and
26v þonne 7 gebeþe þa wunda | ærest mid bathe the wounds with that, first with
hate wætere æfter þon mid wearne ele hot water, after that smear on with
gesmire on þam þe wære wir gesoden warm oil in which bog myrtle had been
lege þonne þa sealfē on. boiled, then apply the salve.

Herb. 122.1 *Ad ueretri dolorem.* (ed. Howald and Sigersit, p. 208).

Herbam anetum conbure et cinerem eius commisce cum melle, deinde uulnus foues ex aqua, deinde mirtino oleo calido lauas et sic medicamentum inpone.

Chapter 30

26v

.XXX.

- I.30.1** Þis sceal wiþ æcelman 7 wið þon þe men acale þæt fel of þam fotum. genime neo þowearde medowyr 7 lustmocan. 7 acrinde gecnua eall to duste gemeng wið hunig lacna mid þy.
- This is appropriate for chillblains and in case the skin of the feet chills on a person. Take the lower part of meadowsweet, and cuckoo flower and oak bark, pound them all to dust, mix with honey, treat with that.

Chapter 31

.XXXI.

- I.31.1** Viþ ealcum heardum swile oððe geswelle adrige beana 7 geseoþ butan sealte meng þonne wiþ hunig lege on.
- For every hard swelling and pustule, dry beans and boil without salt, then mix with honey, apply.
- I.31.2** Wiþ þon ilcan genim beren melo seoþ on ecede do on.
- For the same take barley meal, boil in vinegar, apply.
- I.31.3** Eft wiþ þon belenan meng wið rysele lege on.
- Again for that, mix henbane with grease, apply.
- I.31.4** Wið swile eft gebeat hunan meng wiþ rysele lege on oððe gate horn gebærned 7 wiþ wæter gemenged.
- For swelling again, beat horehound, mix with grease, apply; or burned goat's horn mixed with water.

Herb 45.8 Ad omnem duritiam. (ed. Howald and Sigersit, p. 95)

Marrubium tunsum cum axungia et inpositum mire sanat.

- I.31.5** Eft rysele oþþe gelyndo wiþ garleac gemenged 7 on aled þone swile þwænþ.
- Again grease or fat mixed with garlic and laid on softens the swelling.
- I.31.6** Wiþ swile eft cerfille gecnuwad mid rysele 7 on gemelt weax gedon on aled bet.
- For swelling again chervil pounded with grease and added to melted wax, applied, it improves.

26v	I.31.7 Við swile eft gate flæsc gebærned to ahsan mid wætere on gesmiten ealne	For swelling again goat's flesh burned to ashes daubed on with water carries
27r	þone swile to fereþ. I.31.8 Eft iuniperi þæt is gorst þæt sæd gecnuwa 7 seoþ on wætere. ⁸⁹ I.31.9 Eft sinfulle wiþ rysele gemenged 7 wiþ hlaf 7 wiþ celendran ætsomne gemenged.	away all the swelling. Again grind the seed of <i>iuniper</i> , that is <i>gorst</i> , and boil in water. Again houseleek mixed with grease and with bread and with coriander, mixed together.

Herb. 124.1 *Ad apostema.* (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 210)

Herbam semperuiuum cum axungia et pane et coriandrum simul contritum uice malagmae inpone mire facit.

I.31.10 Wiþ yflum wætan 7 swile genim heorotes sceafoþan of þam horn oþþe þæs hornes melo meng wiþ wæter smit on eal þæt worms 7 þone yfelan wætan aweg deþ 7 adrifþ.	For the harmful humour and swelling take shavings of hart's horn or meal of the horn, mix with water, anoint, and that drives away and does away with all the corruption and the harmful humour.
I.31.11 Wiþ swile genim gate tyrdlu on scearpum ecede gesoden 7 on selfe wisan on gedon.	For swelling take goat's dung cooked in sharp vinegar, and apply in that same manner.
I.31.12 Wiþ ælcum yflum wætan mucgwyrt þa grenan leaf getrifulad 7 wiþ rysele gegniden togædere smire an ge þeoh þær dylstan on synd þæt deah wiþ þan. ge þæt deah eac wiþ fota geswelle.	For every harmful humour, the green leaf of mugwort rubbed and ground together with grease, smear on the thigh where the carbuncles are, that helps those (humours) and that also helps with swelling of the feet.

⁸⁹ cf. *Herb* 38.2 *Ad collectiones, quae in corpore nascuntur.* (Howald and Sigerist. p. 84).

27r	<p>I.31.13 Wiþ innan gewyrsmelum geswelle þam þe wyrð of fylle oþþe of slæge oððe of hricsca hwilcum. þa wyrð þe hatte fifleaf. genim 7 gebeat 7 lege on gelome oþ þætte open sie se swile lacna þonne þa wunda swa oþre wunda.</p>	<p>For inward putrescent swelling which comes from a fall or from a blow or from such injuries, take the herb that is called cinquefoil and beat and apply frequently until the swelling is open, then treat the wounds just like other wounds.</p>
27v	<p>I.31.14 Wið swile eft hluttur pic genim do ahsan to seoð ætgædere gelege þonne þone swile mid þy gelome.</p> <p>I.31.15 Wiþ swile eft gate tyrdlu drige gegnid 7 asifte þurh smæl sife do þonne ryse to swa swa syn twa pund 7 ealdes wines swa micel swa þe þince wyrð to sealfe.</p> <p>I.31.16 Eft gebærned sealt gegnid wel on gewleced wæter oþ þæt hit sie swa þicce swa huniges tear lege on þone swile ofer lege mid claðe 7 mid eowcigre wulle bind on.</p> <p>I.31.17 Wiþ færlicum sare 7 geswelle nim weax 7 hemlic getrifula wyrð swa wearm to sealfe bind on þæt sar.</p> <p>I.31.18 Wiþ fær swile. nim hunan gebeat 7 gemeng wiþ rysele lege on.</p> <p>I.31.19 Eft mare twy nihte grut mealtes smedma. cersan. æges þæt hwite bisceop wyrð. elene. ontre. elehtre. sigsonde. galluc meng tosomne lege on.</p>	<p>For swelling again, take clear pitch (rosin), add ashes to it, boil together, then frequently cover the swelling with that.</p> <p>For swelling again, grind dry goat's dung and sift through a small sieve, then add grease, as much as two pounds, and as much old wine as seems appropriate to you, make into a salve.</p> <p>Again, pound burned salt well in warmed water until it is as thick as virgin honey, apply to the swelling, cover with a cloth and fasten with ewe's wool.</p> <p>For sudden pain and swelling take wax and hemlock, grind, make into a salve so warm, bind onto the sore.</p> <p>For sudden swelling, take horehound, pulverise and mix with grease, apply.</p> <p>Again for two nights mix together silverweed, flour of malt dregs, cress, the white of an egg, marsh mallow (bishop-wort), elecampane, garden radish, parsley and common comfrey and apply.</p>

27v	<p>I.31.20 Wip <i>deadum</i> swile. Nim grundeswelgean lege on gleda 7 gewyrme 7 lege þonne swa wearme on þone swile 7 bebind mid claðe læt beon nihterne on gif his þearf sie.</p>	<p>For deadened swellings take groundsel, lay on embers and warm them, and then apply thus warm to the swelling and bind with a cloth, leave overnight if it is of benefit to him.</p>
28r	<p>I.31.21 Uið <i>deadum</i> swile agrimonian gebeat meng wið win 7 wip sealt do on þone swile sona gewit aweg.</p>	<p>For deadened swellings, beat agrimony, mix with wine and with salt, then apply to the swelling, it goes away immediately.</p>
	<p>I.31.22 Wip swile attorlaðan gecnuwa lege on þone swile lege læst on þæt dolh self.</p>	<p>For swelling, take poison-bane, grind, apply to the swelling, lay it least on the wound itself.</p>
	<p>I.31.23 Drenc wip <i>deadum</i> swile þæt he utslea eforprote. eolone. gotwoðe. twa wenwyrta do on ealu drince.</p>	<p>A drink for a deadened swelling so that it bursts out, put carline thistle, elecampane, <i>gotwoðe</i> and two of lesser celandine in ale; drink.</p>
	<p>I.31.24 Wip <i>deadum</i> swile genim swane wyrte gecnuwa wel gemeng wið ferscre buteran lege on þone swile oþ þæt gelacnod sie.</p>	<p>For a deadened swelling, take swanwort, grind well, mix with fresh butter, apply to the swelling until it is healed.</p>
	<p>I.31.25 Wip swile cunille. springwyrte clate wyl on buteran 7 on hunige lege on þa wyrta gemeng wið æges þæt hwite.</p>	<p>For swelling, boil thyme, caper spurge and greater burdock in butter and in honey, apply the herbs, mix with the white of an egg.</p>
	<p>I.31.26 Sweþing wip swile. banwyrte uferwearde gecnuwa smæle þa wyrte gemeng wið æges þæt hwite beclæm þæt lim mid þe se swile on sie.</p>	<p>A bandage for swelling, finely grind the upper part of bone-wort, mix the herb with the white of an egg, plaster the limb on which the swelling is with that.</p>
	<p>I.31.27 Wyrce þæt bæþ of þam ilcum wirtum on cealdum wylle wætre genuwa þa wyrta swiþe wel lege on þæt wæter lafa on þone swile.</p>	<p>Make a bath from the same herbs in cold water, boil the water, pound the herbs well, place them in that water, wash over the swelling.</p>

28r **I.31.28** Við swile cnuwa niðewearde For swelling, grind the lower part of
hamor wryt 7 secg bind on. hammer-wort and sedge, bind on.

Chapter 32

.XXXII.

28v	<p>I.32.t Læcedomas wiþ blæce 7 bæþ fiftyne ealra.</p> <p>I.32.1 Wel eolanan niþewearde 7 mintan on sealtes rynian þæt hit sie þicce swa briw gemeng togædere smire mid.</p> <p>I.32.2 Wiþ blæce nim eolonan niþewearde 7 ompran eac swa sio þe swimme 7 ontran 7 bisceop wryt 7 æscrinde seoþ on buteran aseoh þurh clað meng þonne wið pipor 7 wiþ teoran gegrind smire mid.</p> <p>I.32.3 Wiþ blæce wyl eolonan on buteran meng wiþ sote sealt. teoro. hunig. eald sape smire mid.</p> <p>I.32.4 Wiþ blæce genim gose smero 7 niþewearde elenan 7 haran sprecel bisceopwryt 7 hegrifan þa feower wyrta cnuwa tosomne wel awring do þær on ealdre sapan cucler fulne gif þu hæbbe lytel eles meng wiþ swiþe 7 on niht alyþre. Searpa þone sweoran ofer sunnan setlgang geot swigende þæt blod on yrnende wæter spiw þriwa æfter. cweþ þonne hafa þu þas unhæle. 7 gewit</p>	<p><i>Treatments and baths for blotch, fifteen in all.</i></p> <p>Boil the lower part of elecampane and mint in salt's runnings,⁹⁰ so that it is as thick as a paste, mix together, smear with.</p> <p>For blotch take the lower part of elecampane and dock, that which moreover floats, and garden radish and marsh mallow and ash bark, boil in butter and strain through a cloth, then mix with pepper and with tar, grind to a powder, smear with.</p> <p>For blotch boil elecampane in butter, mix with soot, salt, tar, honey and old soap, smear with.</p> <p>For blotch take goose grease and the lower part of elecampane, and viper's bugloss, marsh mallow and cleavers, pound the four herbs together, wring well, add to them a spoonful of old soap, if you have it, mix a little oil with it and lather at night. Then cut the neck after the setting of the sun, let the blood pour silently into running water, spit three times after it, then say 'have this infirmity and go away with it' and go</p>
-----	--	---

⁹⁰ Presumably water that sweats from crystallised salt, or the brine produced in the processing of rocksalt.

	aweg mid gange eft on clænne weg to huse 7 gehwæþerne gang swigende.	again on a different path to the house and go silently both ways.
28v	I.32.5 Bæþ wið blæce awyl tyn siþum þa wyrte on hwere 7 syndrigea betonican. neftan marubian agrimonian.	A bath for blotch, boil the herbs ten times and separately in a basin: betony,
29r	gearwe. minte ehheoloþe hindheoloþe curmealle. eorðgealla. dile. merce. finul ealra emfela gewyrc þonne stol of þrim treowum niþan ðyrele site on bydene 7 þe ofer href ufan mid hwitle þy læs se æþm ut. geot under þone stol on þa bydene læt reocan on. swa þu meahht on þam wirtum þriwa don. 7 under niþan styre mid sticcan gif þu hattre wille. 7 ær þam bæþe smire þone lichoman 7 þone <i>andwlitan</i> mid geswette wætre 7 gehrer twa ægru on hatum wætere gesmire ealne þone lichoman mid.	lesser calamint, white horehound, agrimony, yarrow, mint, elecampane, hemp agrimony, knapweed, common centaury, dill, wild celery, fennel, equal amounts of each, then make a stool of three woods perforated underneath (the seat), sit over a basin, and blanket yourself over with a garment in case the steam escapes, pour [the decoction] into the basin under the stool, you might use those herbs three times, and stir underneath with a stick if you want it hotter, and before the bath smear the body and the face with sweet water and scramble two eggs in hot water, smear all the body with that.
	I.32.6 Læcedom wiþ hreofum lice. adelfe ompran 7 gelodwyrte gecnuwa. wyl þonne on buteran do hwon sealtes to.	A treatment for the scabby body, dig dock and silverweed, pound, then boil in butter, add enough salt to it.
	I.32.7 Wiþ deadum lice stæþwyrte merce gnid on ealoð sele drincan.	For the unfeeling body grind sea lavender and wild celery in ale, give to drink.
	I.32.8 Wið hreofle well on hlond eowicrinde. ellenrinde niþewearde. æscrinde. 7 wad. elmrind. hemlic do þonne buteran on 7 hunig.	For scabs boil rowan bark, the bark of the lower part of elder-bark, ash bark, woad, elm bark, and hemlock in urine, then add butter and honey.
	I.32.9 Wiþ hreofle wegbræde læcewyrte. leac. minte. magþa. colone. swefl	For scabs pound plantain, ribwort plantain, leek, mint, chamomile,

	gecnuwa wiþ rysle do þæs s<w>efles swilcan þara wyrta twæde.	elecampane and sulphur with grease, use twice as much sulphur as of the herbs.
29v	I.32.10 Wiþ hreofle eft genim horses rysele gemeng swiþe wiþ sealte smire mid.	For scabs again, take horse's fat, mix well with salt, smear with.
	I.32.11 Bæþ wiþ hreofle. wyl on wætere æscrinde. cwicbeam rinde. holen rinde. fulan beames. anan beames. secg. þeorwyr. hegerife. marubian. beþe mid. 7 þæt lic gnid mid þære hegerifan.	A bath for scabs, boil ash bark, rowan bark, holly bark, alder buckthorn's (bark), spindle's (bark), sedge, <i>þeorwyr</i> , cleavers. and white horehound in water, bathe with that and massage the body with the cleavers.
	I.32.12 Wyrce sealf of marubian on buteran. of wyrm meluwe. of haran sprecele. hegerifan. genim healfe þa sealfe gemeng wiþ gecnuwade elenan smire oþ þæt batige. siþþan mid þære oþerne.	Make a salve of white horehound in butter, and of worm-meal and viper's bugloss and cleavers, take half of the salve, mix with ground elecampane and smear until it gets better, after that with the other half.
	I.32.13 Bæþ wiþ þam miclan lice eolone brom. ifig. mucwyr. ælf þone. beolone. cottuc. efelastan wyl on wætere swiþe geot on bydene 7 sitte on.	A bath for the large body, elecampane, broom, ivy, mugwort, bittersweet nightshade, henbane, common mallow, dog's mercury, boil well in water, pour into a bathtub and sit in it.
	I.32.14 Drince þisne drenc wiþ þon. betonican curmille hofe. agrimonia. springwyr. reade netle. elehtre. saluie. singrene. alexandria. sie geworht of wiliscum ealað drince on þam baþe 7 ne læte on þone eþm.	Drink this drink with that, betony, knapweed, ground-ivy, agrimony, caper spurge, red nettle, lupin, common sage, lesser periwinkle and alexanders; let it be made of foreign ale; drink in the bath and do not let the steam in.

29v	I.32.15 Sealf wiþ þam miclan lice. elene þung ompre. grundeswelge. holecersan. wegbræde. efelaste. ontre. hofe. galluc.	A salve for the large body: elecampane, poison, groundsel, watercress, plantain, dog's mercury, garden radish, ground-
30r	celeþonian. cottuc wel on buteran eal togædere healf sie swines rysele oððe horses smeru. smire þonne mid.	ivy, gallnut, greater celandine, common mallow, boil all together in butter, let half be pig's fat or horse's grease, then smear with.
	I.32.16 Wið swile genim wegbrædan niopowearde gecnuwa wiþ rysele lege 7 gebind on þone swile.	For swelling take the lower part of plantain, grind with grease, place over the swelling and bind it.

Chapter 33

.XXXIII.

I.33.1	Drencas 7 sealfa wiþ springe. springwyrte reade hofe wegbræde. feferfuge. aprotane. mægþe. pipor. win.	Drinks and salves for ulcer, caper spurge, red ground ivy, greater plantain, feverfew, southernwood, camomile, pepper, wine.
I.33.2	Gif he on earan sie gebeate webrædan. 7 feferfugean 7 pipor. wring on þæt eare.	If (the ulcer) is in the ear, pulverise greater plantain and feverfew and pepper, wring into the ear.
I.33.3	To sealf wið springe. nim dolhrunan. wegbrædan. mageþan. þone bradan cawel niopoweardne. geormenleaf niþewearð. docce niþewerð. reade hofe. butere 7 hunig.	For a salve against ulcers: take pellitories of the wall, greater plantain, camomile, the lower part of the broad cabbage, the lower part of common mallow, the lower part of dock, red ground ivy, butter and honey.
I.33.4	Sealf eft medowyrte. acumban. hind hioloðe. gearwe. cneowholen. æpelferðingwyrte. agrimonia.	A salve again, balm, the coarse part of flax, hemp agrimony, butcher's broom, common chickweed, agrimony.
I.33.5	Wiþ deadum springe. Wyl on buteran selfætan æfter þam. 7 springwyrte.	For deadened ulcers, boil groundsel, and caper spurge after that.

30r	I.33.6 Wip springe mageþa. wudumerce. wyrct to sealfe drince gode wyrta.	For ulcer, chamomile, wild celery, make into a salve, drink good herbs.
30v	I.33.7 Uiþ springe. <i>nim</i> elehtran gecnuwa on hunig meng to somne lege on þone swile oppæt hal sie.	For ulcer, take lupin, grind in honey, mix together, apply to the swelling until it is healthy.
	I.33.8 Wið springe springwyrct cerfillan 7 hunig 7 gose smeras gecnuwa wyl to somne lege on ðone spring.	For ulcer, grind caper spurge, chervil, honey and goose fat, boil together, apply to the ulcer.

Chapter 34

.XXXIII.

I.34.1 Gif nægl sie of handa 7 wip wearhbrædan nim hwæte corn meng wið hunig lege on þone finger.	If a nail is off the hand, and for broad warts, take wheat grain, mix with honey, apply to the finger
I.34.2 Wið angnægle arges weorf 7 ealde sapan 7 ele gif þu hæbbe gif þu næbbe do flytan to meng to somne lege on.	For a corn ⁹¹ mix together brass filings and old soap and oil if you have it, add butter to it if you do not have (oil), mix together, apply.
I.34.3 Wip wearhbrædan. magoþan croppan wyl on buteran 7 sealt smire mid.	For broad warts, boil chamomile heads in butter and salt, smear with.

⁹¹ The DOE defines *angnægl* as a ‘corn (on foot or hand) or some kind of swelling or ulcer underneath or surrounding the nail.’ This confusion possibly arises because the Latin *clauus*, meaning ‘corn’ in Plini’s *Historia naturalis* and Celsus *De medicina* would inspire the OE *nægl* as a literal translation.

Chapter 35

30v

.XXXV.⁹²

I.35.1 Be asweartedum 7 adeadedum
lice sio adl cymð oftost of omum æfter
adle welme on weg gewitenre weorpeð
hwilum lic asweartod. þonne of þam
frum welme sio adl mid cealdum
þingum biþ to celanne 7 to lacnianne. 7
þonne sio adl cymð utan butan
sweotolum tacne. þonne scealt þu ærest
þa hæto celan mid cellendre getrifuladre
mid hlafes cruman ofþendum mid ceald
wætre oþþe mid þy selfan seawe þære
cellendre oþþe mid æges þy hwite oþþe
31r mid wine | oþþe mid oþrum þingum þam
þe þæt ilce mægen hæbbe.

Of the blackened and deadened body:
that disease comes most often from
erysipelatic humours after the
inflammation of disease has passed
away, the body sometimes becomes
blackened. Then the disease ought to be
cooled and treated for the inflammation
with cold things, and when the disease
first comes out without visible signs.
Then you should first cool the heat with
coriander ground together with
breadcrumbs soaked in cold water or
with the juice of the coriander itself, or
with the white of eggs or with wine or
with other things which possess that
same property.

Pass V.34 (after Cameron, Anglo-Saxon Medicine, pp. 172–3)

Herisipila est feruor in summa cute, ex sanguine, & felle rufo commisto & in temperato, fit ex sanguine feruenti tantum & tenui: quam in principio & ipso feruoris impetu refrigerandam scito: & frigidis esse curandam: & maxime cum sine alicuius causa extrinsecus accidentis fuerit exorta. .i.e. coriandro trito, cum pane molli modico infuso in aqua frigida: vel succo coriandri: adiecta modica cerusa: et glaucino: cum vino, & oui lachrymo & alijs quibusque talibus virtutibus.

⁹² Cameron (*Anglo-Saxon medicine*, pp. 43–4 at n. 32) suggests that further sources for this chapter may be found in the Galenic *Ad Glauconem*, but these have not yet been traced. Old English text of I.35.1–12 is reproduced in Cameron, *Anglo-Saxon Medicine* pp. 197–8, with translation and commentary on pp 169–73. Although the sources below are mentioned, they are not reproduced or analysed in that commentary.

31r	<p>I.35.2 Þonne se welma 7 sio hæto sie aweg gewiten 7 se dæl þas lichoman sie gewended hwon oððe blæc oþþe won oþþe swilces hwæt scarpa þonne þa stowe þonne betst þu ða. 7 drige mid onlegene swa swa mon on weax hlafe 7 of wearmum bere. 7 of swelcum þingum wyr.</p> <p>I.35.3 Nis him blod to lætanne on ædre ac ma hira man sceal tilian mid wyrtdrencum utyrnendum oþþe spiwlum oþþe migolum mid þy þu meaht clænsian þæt omcyn 7 þæs geallan coðe þa readan. ge þeah þæt yfel cumen ne sie of þara omena welme swa þeah deah swilcum mannum se scarpa wyrtdrenc.</p> <p>I.35.4 Gif þa omihtan wannan þing oþþe þa readan syn utan cumen of wundum oþþe of sniþingum oððe of slegum sona þu þa þing lacna mid scearpinge 7 onlegena beres æfter þære wisan þe læcas cunnan wel þu hit betst.</p>	<p>When the inflammation and the heat have gone away and that part of the body is turned either somewhat pale or livid or such, then it is best that you scarify that place, and dry with applications just as one makes of wax cakes and warm barley and of such things.</p> <p>Blood ought not be let from a vein but one shall rather treat him with laxative potions or emetics or diuretics with which you might cleanse the rusty humour and its red gall-disease. On the other hand, if that disease does not come from the swelling of the erysipelatic humours, sharp herbal drinks benefit such men.</p> <p>If the erysipelatic inflammatory things or the red are come out of wounds or of cuts or of bruises, you immediately treat those things with scarification and applications of barley after the manner which doctors know, you improve it well.</p>
-----	---	---

Pass V.35 (after Cameron, Anglo-Saxon Medicine, pp. 172–3.)

Illam vero herisipilam quam extrinsecus accidit: et causas habet euidentas ac manifestas. i.e. ex vulneribus: vel compunctionibus vel incisionibus: si mox a principio cataplasmiis hordeo: & scalpello scarifices ante conuenienter: et recte feceris: & multum iuuabis.

31r	I.35.5 Gif þæt asweartode lic to þon	If the blackened body is so severely
31v	swiþe adeadige þæt þær nan gefelnes on ne sie þonne scealt þu sona eal þæt deade 7 þæt ungefelde of asniþan oþ þæt cwice lic. þæt þær na nuht þæs deadan lices to lafe ne sie þæs þe ær ne isen ne fyr gefelde.	deadened that there is no feeling in it, then you should immediately cut away all of that dead and the unfeeling flesh up to the living body, so that there is none of the dead body as a remnant which did not feel either iron or fire beforehand.
	I.35.6 Æfter þon lacnige mon þa dolh swa þu þone dæl þe þonne git hwilce hwega gefelnesse hæbbe. 7 eallunga deade ne synd.	After that one should treat the wound just like you do that part which has any feeling, and is not entirely dead.
	I.35.7 Þu scealt mid gelomlicre scearpunge hwilum mid miclum. hwilum mid feawum wene 7 teoh þæt blod fram þære adeadedan stowa lacna ða scearpan þus. genim beanmela oþþe atena. oððe beres. oþþe swilces meluwes swa þe þince þæt hit on niman wille do eced to 7 hunig seoþ ætgædere 7 lege on 7 bind on þa saran stowa.	You should draw and attract the blood away from the deadened places, sometimes with frequent scarification, sometimes with great, sometimes with few, and draw the blood from the deadened place. Treat the scarification thus: take bean meal or oats or barley, or such meal as you think that it will take, add vinegar and honey, boil together and apply and bind onto the sore place.
	I.35.8 Gif þu wolde þæt sio sealf swiðre sie do lytel sealtes to on bind hwilum 7 þweah mid ecede. oþþe mid wine.	If you wanted the salve to be stronger, add a little salt to it and bind it sometimes and wash with vinegar or with wine.

31v	<p>I.35.9 Gif þearf sie sele hwilum wyrtdrenc. 7 gesceawa simle þonne þu þa strangan læcedomas do hwilc þæt mægen sie 7 sio gecynd þæs lichoman. hwæþer hio sie strang þe heard 7 eapelice mæge þa strangan læcedomas</p>	<p>If need be, sometimes give him herbal drinks, and always examine, when you give the strong treatments, what the strength and nature of the body is, whether it is strong and tough and may easily bear the strong treatments, or</p>
32r	<p>aberan þe hio sie hnesce 7 mearwe 7 þynne 7 ne mæge aberan þa læcedomas. I.35.10 Do þu ða lacedomas swilce þu þa lichoman gesie. forþonðe micel gedal is on wæpnedes 7 wifes 7 cildes lichoman. 7 on þam mægene þæs dæghwamlican wyrhtan 7 þæs idlan þæs ealdan 7 þæs geongan 7 þæs þe sie gewin þrowungum. 7 þæs þe sie ungewuna swelcum þingum. ge þa hwitan lichoman beoð mearuwran 7 tedran þonne þa blacan. 7 þa readan. I.35.11 Gif þu wille lim aceorfan oððe asniðan of lichoman þonne gesceawa þu hwilc sio stow sie. 7 þære stowe mægen. forþonðe þara stowa sum raþe rotaþ gif hire mon gimeleaslice tilað. sume lator felað þara læcedoma sume raþor. gif þu scyle aceorfan oððe asniþan unhal lim of halum lice þonne ceorf þu þæt on þam gemære þæs halan lices. ac micle swiþor snið oððe ceorf on þæt hale 7 þæt cwice lic swa þu hit sel 7 raþor gelacnost.</p>	<p>whether it is soft and delicate and may not bear those treatments. Do those treatments just as you see the body, because there is a great difference in the body of a man and a woman and a child, and in the strength of the daily worker and the idle and the old and the young and he who is battle-wounded and he who is unaccustomed to such things, and white bodies are more tender and soft than the black and the red. If you want to cut or amputate a limb from the body then examine which that place is, and the function of the place, because if one carelessly treats that place some quickly rot, some feel the treatment later, some sooner. If you should cut or amputate an unhealthy limb from a healthy body then you cut at the limit of the healthy body, but much more cut or amputate on the healthy and living body so that you may better and sooner heal it.</p>

32r	I.35.12 þonne þu fyr sette on mannan þonne nim þu merwes porres leaf 7 gegniden sealt ofer lege þa stowe þonne	When you set fire upon a person then you take pond-leek's leaf and ground salt, cover the place, then by that the
32v	bið þy þe raþor þæs fyres hæto aweg atogen. þæt ilce biþ nyttol ices slite oþþe hundes gif hit man sona to deð. 7 eft ymb þreo niht smire mid hunige þæt þy þe raþor sio hryfing of fealle.	heat of the fire is sooner taken away. That is useful for the bite of a <i>botrax</i> ⁹³ or a dog, if one does it immediately, and again for three nights smear with honey so that the scab may fall off more quickly.

Chapter 36

.XXVI.

33r	I.36.1 Wiþ þære adle þe mon hætt circuladl. genim cwicbeam rinde. 7 æpsan. 7 apuldor. mapuldor. ellen. wiþig. sealh. wir. wice. ac. slahþorn. bircean. elebeam. gate treow. æscas sceal mæst. 7 ælcas treowes dæl þe man begitan mæg. butan hægþorn 7 alore þara treowa mæst þe her awriten synd 7 eac gægel 7 cneowholen. singrenan eolonan. redic wealwyr. þa greatan netlan. wermod. eorþgeallan. Genim þonne tynamberne cetel do þriddan dæl þara rinda 7 þa wyrta wylle swiþe on maxwyrte gif þu hæbbe. gif þu næbbe wyl on wætre swiþe. do þonne of þa rinda 7 do niwe on innann þæt ilce wos do swa þriwa aseoh þonne clæne swa hatne þone drenc 7 do þonne mele fulne	For the disease that is called circle- disease (shingles), take rowan bark, and aspen and crab-apple, field maple, elder, willow (<i>wiþig</i>), willow (<i>sealh</i>), bog myrtle, wych-elm, oak, blackthorn, birch, olive, dogwood, most should be of ash, and part of each tree that one may obtain except hawthorn and alder, especially of those trees which are written here and also bog-myrtle and butcher's broom, lesser periwinkle, elecampane, radish, dwarf elder, the greater nettle, wormwood, common centaury. Then take a ten-amber ⁹⁴ kettle, add a third part of the barks and the herbs, boil well in mashwort ⁹⁵ if you have it, if you do not have it boil well in water, then remove the barks and add
-----	---	--

⁹³ OE *yce*, a poisonous frog.

⁹⁴ amber is an Old English unit of capacity, ultimately from L. *amphora*.

⁹⁵ Probably barley mash, or malt soaked in boiling water.

33r buteran on swa hatne 7 gehrere
 togædere læt standan twa niht opþe
 þreo. ado þonne of þa buteran 7 genim
 þonne gagelcroppan. 7 ifig croppan.
 heldan. 7 betonican eolonan. redic.
 banwyr. eorðmistel gebeat togædere
 wylle on þære buteran ado þonne þa
 buteran clæne of þam wirtum þæs þe
 mon mæge. genim þonne smæl beren
 mela 7 gebærned sealt briwe þonne on
 þære buteran 7 hrere þonne swiþe butan
 fyre 7 do pipor to ete þonne ærest þone
 briw on neaht nestig. Drince þonne
 æfter þone drenc 7 nanne oþerne wætan
 tyn nihtum þritig gif he mæge.

I.36.2 Genim þonne acmistel gebeat
 smæle 7 adrige 7 gegnid to meluwe
 aweh þonne wiþ ænne penig do þæt on
 þæt betste win. Drinc swa nigon dagas 7
 ne ete niwne cise ne fersce gos. ne
 ferscne æl. ne fe<r>sc swin. ne naht þæs
 þe of morode cume. ne fixas. |

33v unscellehte. ne flohtenfote fugelas. gif
 he hwilc þissa ete sie þæt sealt 7 nane
 þinga beor ne drince 7 gemetlice win 7
 eala. gif mon þisum læcedom befylið
 þonne biþ se man hal;

freshly into that same juice, do so three
 times, then strain the drink completely
 just as hot, and then add a cup full of
 butter just as hot, and whisk together,
 allow to stand for two nights or three,
 then remove the butter as completely as
 one can, then take fine barley meal and
 burned salt, then make into a paste in
 the butter and then whisk well without
 fire and add pepper to, then eat the paste
 fasting. Drink the drink after that and no
 other fluids for ten nights, thirty if he
 can.

Then take mistletoe, beat finely and dry
 and grind to flour, then weigh with a
 penny, add that to the best wine. Drink
 so for nine days and do not eat new
 cheese nor fresh goose, nor fresh eel nor
 fresh pork, nor any of that which comes
 from *moratum*⁹⁶ nor shell-less fishes,
 nor web-footed birds. If he eats any of
 these things let it be salty and of all
 things drink no *beor* and moderate wine
 and ale. If one follows this regimen then
 the man will be healthy.

⁹⁶ Sweet boiled wine infused with herbs.

33v	<p>I.36.3 Wiþ circuladle genim doccan þa þe swimman wille gebeat swiþe smale awylle on ealdum morode gode hand fulle do þonne þa wyrta of do eft oþre handfulle þære ilcan wyrte wylle eft swiðe gedo þonne þa wyrta of genim þonne swefl gebeat swiþe smale gedo þonne on þa sealfe þæt hio sie swa þicce swa briw smire þonne þa speccan mid þære sealfe oþ þæt him sel sie.</p>	<p>For shingles take dock that will float, beat very finely, boil a good handful in old <i>moratum</i>, then take the herbs out, put in another handful of the same herb, boil well again, then take the herbs out, then beat sulphur very finely, then add to the salve so that it is as thick as paste, smear the spots with the salve until it is better for him.</p>
-----	---	--

Chapter 37

.XXXVII.

34r	<p>I.37.1 Wiþ þon þe mon ne mæg his micgean gehealdan 7 þære geweald nage eofores clawa oþþe oþres swines gebærn to ahsan scead þonne þa ahsan on þæs seocan mannes drincan.</p> <p>I.37.2 Eft swines blædran untydrendes þæt is gylte gebærn to ahsan do on win sele drincan.</p> <p>I.37.3 Wiþ þon ilcan eft gate blædre ahyrste sele etan. sume swa gehyrste gegnidap to duste scead on win sellað drincan gif hie beoð butan fefre.</p>	<p>In case a man may not hold his urine and cannot have control of it. Burn a boar's claw or another swine's to ashes, then sprinkle the ashes into the sick man's drink.</p> <p>Again, burn a castrated (that is gelded) pig's bladder to ashes, add to wine, give to drink.</p> <p>For the same again, roast a (female) goat's bladder, give to eat. Some grind it so roasted to dust, sprinkle it in wine and give it to drink if they are without fever.</p>
-----	--	--

34r	<p>I.37.4 Gif mon ne mæge gemigan eft cymenes genim swa micel swa ðu mid þrim fingrum up ahebban mæge getrifula 7 gedo to wines twegen bollan fulle. 7 oþre twegen wæteres sele drincan nihtnestigum.</p> <p>I.37.5 Eft gif mon ne mæge gemigan drince gyþrifan on wætre gegnidene.</p> <p>I.37.6 Eft genime eac gearwan 7 wegbrædan wyl on wine sele drincan.</p> <p>I.37.7 Eft rammes blædre gesodene þicge he.</p> <p>I.37.8 Genim finoles wyrtruman eft. 7 þa wyrte selfe gebeat 7 gegnid on win ofþæne wel 7 aseoh sele drincan.</p> <p>I.37.9 Eft gosa tungan gebrædde 7 gepicge.</p> <p>I.37.10 Eft gif þu finde fisc on oþrum fisce innan genim þone 7 gebræd swiþe 7 gebryte on drincan 7 sele þam seocan men drincan swa he nyte swa þu scealt þa oþre ætas 7 drincan sellan.</p> <p>I.37.11 Gif mon ne mæge gemigan drince he lilian wyrtruman awylledne on wine oððe on ealað. Gif he þonne to swiðe mige drince gyþrifan on wætere gegnidene.</p>	<p>If one cannot urinate again, take as much cumin as you can lift up with three fingers, triturate and add to two bowls full of wine, and also two of water, give to drink fasting.</p> <p>Again if one may not urinate drink corncockle ground in water.</p> <p>Again take yarrow and greater plantain, boil in wine, give to drink.</p> <p>Again he should eat a cooked ram's bladder.</p> <p>Again take roots of fennel and the herb itself, beat and grind in wine, moisten well and strain, give to drink.</p> <p>Again bake and eat a goose's tongue.</p> <p>Again if you find a fish inside another fish take it and bake well and crumble into a drink, and give to the sick person to drink so that he is unaware, you should give it to him just like other foods and drinks.</p> <p>If one cannot urinate he should drink roots of lily boiled in wine or in ale. If he then urinates too strongly give him corncockle ground in water.</p>
34v	<p>I.37.12 Gif mon blode mige genim wudu rosan seoþ on wætre oððe on ealað sele drincan.</p>	<p>If one urinates blood take wild rose, boil in water or in ale, give to drink.</p>

34r	<p>I.37.13 Gif wif ne mæg gemigan <i>nim</i> tuncersan sæd seoð on wætre sele drincan.</p> <p>I.37.14 Gif mon ne mæge gemigan gecnuwa lufestice 7 ellenrinde 7 <i>oleastrum</i> þæt is wilde elebeam gemeng wið surum hluttrum ealað sele drincan.</p>	<p>If a woman cannot urinate take seeds of garden-cress, boil in water, give to drink.</p> <p>If one may not urinate grind lovage and elder bark and <i>oleastrum</i> that is wild olive tree with sour clear ale, give to drink.</p>
-----	--	---

Chapter 38

.XXXVIII.

<p>I.38.t. HER sindon dolhsealfa to eallum wundum 7 drencas 7 clæsnunga on gehwilce wisan ge utan ge on þam innoþum.</p> <p>I.38.1 Wegbræde gebeaten wið ealdne rysele gemenged ferscne nyt biþ.</p>	<p><i>Here are wound salves for all wounds and drinks and cleansings in every way either outside or in the insides</i></p> <p>Greater plantain beaten with fresh (unsalted)⁹⁷ old grease is of use.</p>
--	--

Herb. 1.16 *Ad uulnera recentia.* (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 24).

Herba plantago contusa, cum axungia uetere sine sale inponitur sanus efficitur.

<p>I.38.2 Eft dolhsealf genim wegbrædan sæd gertrifula smale scead on þa wunde sona bið selre.</p>	<p>Again a wound salve, take the seed of greater plantain finely triturated, sprinkle on the wound, it will be immediately better.</p>
---	--

Herb. 1.6 *Ad uulnera.* (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 23).

Herba plantaginis semen tunsum, in uulnus asparsum, uulnera cito sanat, et ipsa tunsa et inposita refrigerat ea loca, quae nimio calore uruntur, et persanat.

⁹⁷ While ‘fresh old grease’ may seem like an oxymoron, OE *ferscne* (fresh) here probably translates *sine sale* (without salt) in the Latin. Both adjectives are inflected as masculine accusatives and must therefore agree with *rysele*, rather than *wegbræde*.

34v	<p>I.38.3 Wiþ ealdre wunde tobrocenre grundeswelge wiþ ealdne rysele gemenged 7 on aled lacna swilca wunda.</p> <p>I.38.4 To wunde clæsnunge. genim clæne hunig gewyrme to fyre gedo þonne on clæne fæt do sealt to 7 hrere oþ þæt hit hæbbe briwes þicnesse smire þa wunde mid þonne fullað hio.</p>	<p>For old broken wounds, groundsel mixed with old grease and applied heal such wounds.</p> <p>For the cleansing of a wound, take clean honey, warm by a fire then place in a clean vessel, add salt to it and whisk until it has the thickness of a paste, smear the wounds with that when they grow foul.</p>
35r	<p>I.38.5 Gif banbrice on heafde sie mageþan 7 gotwoþan gecnuwa wel on hunige do þonne buteran on þæt bið god dolhsealf.</p> <p>I.38.6 Eft wið þon eac biþ god lustmocan crop to lecganne on gebrocen heafod 7 gif hund slite.</p> <p>I.38.7 Wiþ hundes slite genim þa readan netlan 7 attorlapan 7 spices ælces emfela seoð on buteran wyrce to sealfesona beoð þa unnyttan ban ute.</p> <p>I.38.8 Dolh sealf wið lungenadle. hleomoce hatte wyrte sio weaxeð on broce gewyrce þa on morgenne þonne hio gedeaw sie sume beoð undeawe 7 gose scearn þonne hio ne ete. gecnuwa þa hleomocan meng wiþ þam gosescearne. do læs þæs scearnes wyl on buteran awring þæt biþ god sealf.</p>	<p>If there is a broken bone in the head grind chamomile and <i>gotwoþe</i>, boil in honey, then add butter, that is a good wound-salve.</p> <p>Again for that cuckooflower head is also good to apply to a broken head and if a dog bites.</p> <p>For bite of a dog take the red nettle and poison-bane and lard, equal amounts of each, boil in butter, make into a salve, the separated bone will be out immediately.</p> <p>A wound salve for lung-disease. There is a herb called brooklime which grows by a brook, work then in the morning when it is dewy, some are not dewy; and goose droppings when they do not eat, grind the brooklime, mix with the goose droppings, add less of the droppings, boil in butter, wring, that is a good salve.</p>

35r	<p>I.38.9 Sealf haran sprecel nim on ealdum lande 7 lungenwyr̥t seo biþ geolu ufeward 7 æges dydrin mid þy sceal mon lacnian þone man þe biþ lungenne wund.</p>	<p>A salve, take viper's bugloss on old soil, and golden lungwort, it is yellow above, and egg yolk, with that one should treat the person who is wounded in the lungs.</p>
	<p>I.39.10 Wiþ innan wunde sealf. win ele. galluc. hunig.</p>	<p>Salve for an internal wound: wine, oil, comfrey, honey.</p>
35v	<p>I.38.11 Dolhsealf gyþryfe 7 gelod wyr̥t 7 þa brunan wyr̥t bradleafan sio weaxep̥ on wuda 7 lustmoce croppan. gecnuwa þa ealle 7 wyl ærest on buteran healfe 7 awring.</p>	<p>A wound-salve, corncockle and silverweed and broadleaved brown-wort which grows in woods, and cuckoo-flower heads, grind them all and boil first in half butter and wring.</p>
	<p>I.38.12 Dolh sealf eft grundeswelge þa ðe weaxað on worþigum sio biþ god to dolhsealfe 7 ribbe 7 gearwe 7 giþrife gecnuwa þa wyr̥ta ealle wyl on buteran 7 awring.</p>	<p>Again a wound-salve, groundsel which grows in enclosures, that is good for a wound-salve, and ribwort and yarrow and corncockle, grind all the herbs, boil in butter and wring.</p>
	<p>I.38.13 Eft dolhsealf god acrind adrige þa rinde 7 swiðe smale gecnuwa 7 adelf niþewardne slahðorn ascaf þa yfemestan rinde 7 swiðe smale gecnuwa asift smale þurh smæl sife do begea emfela þæt mela bið god on to sceadenne.</p>	<p>A wound salve again, tak oakbark, dry the bark and grind finely and dig the lower part of blackthorn, shave the outermost bark and grind very finely, sift finely through a fine sieve, add as much of each, that meal is good to sprinkle onto (the wound).</p>
	<p>I.38.14 Gif þu raðe wille lytle wunde gelacnian eacersan getrifula oððe geseoð on buteran wyrc to sealfe smire mid.</p>	<p>If you want to quickly treat a small wound, triturate watercress or boil in butter, make into a salve, smear with.</p>

35v	<p>I.38.15 Dolh sealf. gearwan. gyþrifan. singrenan. gotwoþan læst gecnuwa wið buteran swiðe wel lege neahterne swa gecneden. Do þonne on pannan wyl swiðe do þæt fam of clæne aseoh þurh clað do on hwit sealt hrer swiðe oþ þæt gestanden sie.</p>	<p>A wound salve: yarrow, corncockle and the least of <i>gotwoþe</i>, pound well with butter, apply at night so kneaded. Then place in a pan, boil well, take the foam completely off, strain through a cloth, add white salt, whisk well until that is standing (firm).</p>
	<p>I.38.16 Dolhsealf merschofe æþelferðingwyr 7 gyþrifan 7 singrenan on þa ilcan wisan wyrce.</p>	<p>A wound salve: work ground ivy, common chickweed and corncockle and lesser periwinkle in the same manner.</p>
36r	<p>I.38.17 Dolhsealf genim wades croppan 7 netelan eac gecnuwa wel. wyl on buteran aseoh þurh clað do hwit sealt on hrere swiðe.</p>	<p>A wound salve, take sprigs of woad and nettle as well, pound well, boil in butter and strain through a cloth, add white salt and whisk well.</p>
	<p>I.38.18 Dolh sealf acrind. æferðe. meodowwyr adrige ealle 7 gecnuwa smale asift þurh sife meng wiþ hunige 7 æges þæt hwite.</p>	<p>A wound salve, oak bark, <i>æferðe</i>, meadowsweet, dry them all and pound finely, sift through a sieve, mix with honey and the white of an egg.</p>
	<p>I.38.19 Dolhsealf gif mon sie mid isene gewundod. wudurofe. singrene. gelodwyr spring wyr. gyþrife. grundeswelge. magoðe wyrmwyr niopoweward gecnuwa wel tosomne ealle meng wið buteran wyl þa wyrta on þære buteran swiðe afleot þæt fam of clæne aseoh þurh clað do on blede hrer wið oþ þæt gestanden sie.</p>	<p>A wound salve if one is injured with iron: woodruff, lesser periwinkle, silverweed, caper spurge, corncockle, groundsel, chamomile, the lower part of white stonecrop, pound well together, mix all with butter, boil the herbs in the butter well, skim the foam off completely, strain through a cloth, put into a bowl, whisk until it is standing.</p>

36r	<p>I.38.20 Gif mon mid treowe geslegen sie oððe mid stane oþþe byl on men gebersteð. to þon dolhsealf. gyþrife. ontre. gelodwyr. sigelhweorfa. gecnuwa þa wyrta swiþe gemeng wel wið buteran 7 on þa ilcan wisan gerena þe ic ær cwæþ.</p> <p>I.38.21 Gif man sie lim of aslegen. finger oððe fot oþþe hand gif þæt mearh ute sie. genim sceapes mearh gesoden lege on þæt oþer mearh. awriþ swiðe wel neahterne.</p>	<p>If one is injured with wood or with stone or if a boil bursts on one, a wound salve for that: corncockle, garden radish, silverweed, smooth cat's ear, pound the herbs well, mix well with butter and prepare in the same way which I said before.</p> <p>If one has a limb cut off, a finger or a foot or a hand, if the marrow is out, take cooked sheep's marrow, apply to the other marrow, bind very well overnight.</p>
36v	<p>I.38.22 Dolh sealf. hæslas ragu 7 hollen rinde niþewearde. 7 gyþrifan gecnuwa swiðe wel þa wyrta gemeng wið buteran seoð swiðe fleot of þæt fam aseoh þurh clað swiþe clæne gif þæs dolges ofras synd to hea ymb stric mid hate isene swiðe leohtlice þæt þæt fel hwitige.</p> <p>I.38.23 Dolhsealf gotwoþan gecnuwa swiðe wel meg wið buteran seoð swiðe 7 wyll 7 awring þurh clað fleot þæt fam of geselt swiðe wel.</p> <p>I.38.24 Gif dolh fulige ceow stræl wyr on 7 gearwan.</p> <p>I.38.25 Dolhsealf genim ribban. 7 gearwan. 7 dolhrunan niopowearde. 7 doccan 7 gose scearn 7 pices lytel. 7 hunig wylle on buteran do on þæt dolh þonne clænsað hit 7 halað.</p>	<p>A wound salve: the lichen of a hazel tree and the lower part of holly bark and corncockle, pound the herbs very well, mix well with butter and boil well, skim off the foam, strain through a cloth very cleanly, if the edges of the wound are too high, touch them very lightly with hot iron so that the skin whitens.</p> <p>A wound salve boil <i>gotwoþe</i> very well, mix with butter, boil well and simmer and wring through a cloth, skim off the foam, salt very well.</p> <p>If a wound grows foul chew stag's-thorn clubmoss and yarrow.</p> <p>A wound salve, take ribwort and yarrow and the lower part of pellitories of the wall and dock and goose's dung and a little pitch and honey, boil in butter, apply to the wound, then it may become clean and healthy.</p>

36v	<p>I.38.26 Dolhsealf genim gearwan 7 læcewyr̥t wyl on buteran.</p> <p>I.38.27 Sealf wiþ þon þæt dolh ne fulige genim brer þe hiopan on weaxaþ ceow þa rind on þæt dolh ne fulaþ hit.</p> <p>I.38.28 Dolhsealf medowyr̥t niopeward. lustmoce. hofe. eoforfearn. wyl on hunige do þicce maxwyr̥t on gemang.</p> <p>I.38.29 Dolhdrenc. eoforþrote niopeward 7 medowyr̥t eac swa. agrimonia niopeward 7 ufeward wyl on ealaþ þa wyrta gebirm mid giste sele drincan.</p> <p>I.38.30 Dolhdrenc geaces suran wudu cunille giþrife. eoforþrote niþewearde æscþrote cnuwa smale do on ceald wæter gnid betweoh handum aseoh þurh clað sele drincan scenc fulne neahtnestig.</p> <p>I.38.31 Dolhdrenc ribbe niopeward 7 ufeward. eoforþrotan. 7 æscþrotan niopewearde cnuwa smale do on weallende wæter gnid betweoh handum 7 aseoh þurh clað sele drincan.</p>	<p>A wound salve, take yarrow and ribwort plantain, boil in butter.</p> <p>A salve so that a wound does not grow foul, take briar on which (rose)-hips grow, chew⁹⁸ the bark onto the wound so that it may not grow foul.</p> <p>A wound salve, boil the lower part of meadowsweet, cuckoo flower, ground ivy and polypody in honey, add thick mashwort, mix.</p> <p>A wound drink, the lower part of stemless carline thistle and also meadowsweet, the lower and upper part of agrimony, boil the herbs in ale, ferment with yeast, give to drink.</p> <p>A wound drink, breckland thyme, corncockle, the lower part of stemless carline thistle, vervain, grind finely, add to cold water, knead between the hands, sift through a cloth, give a draught full to drink fasting.</p> <p>A wound drink, grind the lower and upper part of ribwort plantain, stemless carline thistle and the lower part of vervain finely, put in boiling water, knead between the hands and strain through a cloth, give to drink.</p>
37r		

⁹⁸ The meaning of OE *ceowan* is awkward here when followed by *on*, as it would seem to imply a method of topical application.

37r	<p>I.38.32 To ælcum dolge sealf. gesomna cue mesa cu migopa gewyrce to flynan þa swa mon sapan wyrco micelne citel fulne. nim þonne apuldor rinde 7 æsc rinde slahþorn rinde. 7 wir rinde. 7 elm rinde. 7 holen rinde. 7 wiþig rinde 7 geongre ace. sealh rinde. do þa ealle on micelne citel geot þa flynan on wyl swiþe lange. do þonne of þa rinda wyl þa flenan þæt hio sie þicce do simle on</p>	<p>A salve for any wound, gather cow’s dung and cow’s urine, make a large kettleful into a <i>flyne</i>⁹⁹ as one makes soap, then take crab-apple bark and ash bark and blackthorn bark and bog myrtle bark and elm bark and holly bark and willow bark and young oak and sally¹⁰⁰ bark, put them all in a large</p>
37v	<p>læssan citel swa hio læsse sie. geot on fæt þonne hio genoh þicce sie. geæl þonne cealcstan swiðe 7 gesamna sot 7 asift þurh clað 7 þone cealcstan eac on þa flynan smire mid þæt dolh.</p> <p>I.38.33 Eft wiþ þon ilcan genim hofan 7 gelodwyr 7 brune wrt 7 lustmocan crop 7 haran sprecel wyl on buteran 7 wring þonne of þa wyrta do oþre on. ribban. bisceopwyr gearwan attorlaþan do þa on þa ilcan buteran wyl eft swiðe awring þa of þæt biþ god dolhsealf.</p>	<p>kettel, pour the <i>flyne</i> in, boil very long, then take out the barks, boil the <i>flyne</i> so that it is thick, likewise put it in a smaller kettle as it is reduced, pour into a vessel when it is thick enough, then burn a chalk-stone well and gather the soot, and sift through a cloth and smear the wound with the chalk-stone also in the <i>flyne</i>.</p> <p>Again for the same take ground ivy and silverweed and brown-wort and a sprig of cuckooflower and viper’s bugloss, boil in butter and then wring from the herbs, add others to that, ribwort plantain, marsh mallow, yarrow, poisonbane, then place them in the same butter, boil well again, then wring off again, that is a good wound salve.</p>

⁹⁹ OE *flyne* is said to mean ‘batter’ in the DOE, referencing only the passage above, with a separate sense in the Harley Glosses, glossing *fleba*. The form hypothesized in the DOE (φλέβα) is lemmatized by LSJ as the accusative singular of φλέψ (vein).

¹⁰⁰ It is unclear what the difference between *sealh* and *wiþig* is, as both are obviously species of willow.

Chapter 39

37v

.XXXVIII.

I.39.t HER sint lacedomas wiþ ælces
cynnes omum 7 onfeallum 7 bancopum
eahta 7 twentig. *Here are twenty-eight treatments for
erysipelas¹⁰¹ and bruises and deadly
maladies of every sort.*

I.39.1 Nim grenes merces leaf gegnid
oþþe getrifula wið ecedes derstan smire
mid þy þa saran stowa. *Take the leaf of fresh wild celery, grind
or triturate with dregs of vinegar, smear
the sore place with that.*

I.39.2 Wiþ omum utablegnedum nim
sur molcen wyrce to cealre 7 beþ mid þy
cealre. *For seeping erysipelas take sour milk,
make into a calwer¹⁰² and bathe with
the calwer.*

I.39.3 Uið omum eft genim beordræsta
7 sapan 7 æges þæt hwite 7 ealde grut
lege on wiþ omena geswelle. *For erysipelas again, take dregs of
mulsa and soap and the white of an egg
and old spent malt and, apply against
the swelling of erysipelas.*

I.39.4 Wiþ omena geberste Sitte on
cealdum wætere oþ þæt hit adeadod sie |
38r teoh þonne up sleah þonne feower
sceanpan ymb þa poccas utan 7 læt
yrnan þæt sticce þe hit wille; wyrce þe
sealfe þus. Nim brune wyrte 7
merscmear geallan 7 reade netlan wyl
on buteran 7 smire mid 7 beþe mid þam
ilcum wyrstum. *For the bursting of erysipelatic
inflammations, he should sit in cold
water until it is deadened, then lift (him)
up then cut four incisions around the
blisters, on the outside, and let that
sticky matter run where it will; you
work a salve for that thus: Take brown-
wort and marsh gentian and red nettle,
boil in butter and smear with, and bathe
with the same herbs.*

¹⁰¹ As a disease term OE *oman* consistently glosses L. *ignis sacer* or *erysipelas*. It possibly denotes a much broader range of erythematic lesions than the modern term *erysipelas*.

¹⁰² According to the DOE this is a ‘substance made out of sour milk, possibly a kind of cheese, yogurt, curds, or whey’.

38v	<p>I.39.16 Sealf nim ellenes blostman 7 þone crop wyl on buteran 7 smire mid. gif hit wille wyrsmān smire mid æges geolcan ofersmire mid þy 7 drige to gledum oþ þæt hit heard sie þweah þonne aweg 7 smire eft mid þære sealfē.</p> <p>I.39.17 Wiþ hatum omum nim wines dræstan meng wiþ hreaw ægru 7 mid feþere smit on 7 ne þweah ær hit hal sie.</p> <p>I.39.18 Wiþ seondum omum nim cneowholen micle ær oðrum mete dæghwam to þam dolge. 7 hryþeres geallan. hunig. sot. do tosomne lacna mid.</p> <p>I.39.19 Wiþ þon ilcan þæt is fic. lustmoce þa croppihtan nim to baþe 7 gebærne to sealfē wulfes ceacan þa</p>	<p>A salve, take elder blossoms and the sprout, boil in butter and smear with, if it will putrefy smear with the yolk of an egg, anoint with that and dry at embers until it is hard, then wash away and smear again with the salve.</p> <p>For hot inflammations take dregs of wine, mix with whisked eggs and dab on with a feather and do not wash until it is healthy.</p> <p>For bleeding inflammations take great butcher's broom before other food daily for that injury, and put ox-gall, honey and soot together, treat with that.</p> <p>For the same (bleeding inflammations) that is haemorrhoid,¹⁰⁴ take umbelliferous cuckooflower for a bath, and burn for a salve a wolf's left cheek and the teeth separately, mix with honey and smear with, and apply fresh cheese, mix the other¹⁰⁵ with milk, sip nine sips for three mornings.</p>
39r	<p>winestrān 7 þa teþ sundor meng wið hunige 7 smire mid 7 ferscne cyse onlege meng þæt oþer wið meoluce supe þry morgenas nigon supān.</p>	

¹⁰⁴ OE *fig* from L. *figus*, literally meaning 'fig' which the anal haemorrhoid resembles. The Old English term need not be restricted in sense to anal haemorrhoid, however, as it may also apply to bleeding sores on other parts of the body.

¹⁰⁵ Possibly meaning the ash of the wolf's cheek and teeth.

39r	<p>I.39.20 Wiþ bancoþe þæt is oman nim nigontyne snæda eolonan 7 nygon ontran 7 endlefan reades secges do on eala 7 drinc micle ær þonne þu ete. 7 þa eolonan ane seoð oþ þæt hio merwe sie cnuwa tosomne smire mid þær ut slea.</p> <p>I.39.21 Drenc wiþ onfeallum cymed. pipor. cost. merces sæd. ceasterwyrte sæd cnuwa wel do on eala.</p> <p>I.39.22 Drenc wiþ onfeallum. cnuwa on eala oþþe geseoð celeponian 7 heah hioloþan bisceop wirt geþrifan.</p> <p>I.39.23 Drenc wiþ onfeallum. sigsonte. cipe. leac. wegbræde niþoweard. wyl ealle on wætre 7 geswet mid hunige.</p> <p>I.39.24 Drenc wiþ þon nim þa smalan clæfer wirt niþowearde wyl on ealoþ oððe on beor.</p> <p>I.39.25 Drenc wiþ onfealle wyl on ealoð finuglan bisceopwirt heah hioloþe.</p> <p>I.39.26 Drenc wiþ onfealle wyl on ealað spring wirt oþþe on beore.</p>	<p>For the deadly malady that is <i>erysipelas</i>, take nineteen cuts of elecampane and nine of dock and eleven of red sedge, put in ale and drink much before you eat, and boil elecampane alone until it is soft, grind together, smear with that where it breaks out.</p> <p>A drink for swellings, germander, pepper, alecost, wild celery, christmas rose seed, grind well, add to ale.</p> <p>A drink for swellings, grind celandine and elecampane, marsh mallow and corncockle in ale or boil them.</p> <p>A drink for swellings, parsley, onion, leek, the lower part of greater plantain, boil all in water and sweeten with honey.</p> <p>A drink for that, take the lower part of the small clover, boil in ale or in <i>aqua mulsa</i>.</p> <p>A drink for that, boil fennel, marsh mallow and elecampane in ale.</p> <p>A drink for swelling boil caper spurge in ale or in <i>aqua mulsa</i>.</p>
39v	<p>I.39.27 Drenc eft wið onfealle wyl on ealaþ cropleac dweorge dwostlan wirm wirt.</p> <p>I.39.28 Drenc wiþ onfealle merce attorlaþe. betoce. rude. secg. ontre. clate. bisceopwirt gewyrc on ealað.</p>	<p>A drink again for swelling, boil crop-leek, pennyroyal and worm-wort in ale.</p> <p>A drink for swelling, work wild celery, betony, rue, sedge, garden radish, greater burdock and marsh mallow in ale.</p>

39v	<p>I.39.29 Eft wip onfealle genim æt fruman hæslenne sticcan oþþe ellene writ þinne naman on asleah þry scearpan on gefylle mid þy blode þone naman weorp ofer eaxle oþþe between þeoh on yrnende wæter 7 stand ofer þone man þa scearpan aslea 7 þæt eall swigende gedo.</p>	<p>Again for swelling, at the beginning take a hazel or elder stick, write your name on it, cut three scarifications (on the patient), fill the name with the blood, throw (the stick) over the shoulder or between the thighs into running water and stand over the man, strike the scarifications and do all of that silently.</p>
	<p>I.39.30 Wið onfealle gefoh fox asleah of cucum þone tuxl læt hle apan aweg bind on næsce hafa þe on.</p>	<p>For swelling, catch a fox, strike its canine tooth out live, let it leap away, bind in a fawn-skin, have it upon you.</p>

Chapter 40

.XL.

40r	<p>I.40.1 Wip pocadle. onred hamwyrtniopowearð. feldmore niþewearde onredes emfela 7 þara oþerra twegea feldmoran healfe læsse þonne hamwyrte cnuwa swiðe to somne do hluttor ealu þæt þa wyrta oferstige. læt standan þreo niht sele scenc fulne on morgen.</p>	<p>For pock-disease, <i>onred</i>, the lower part of houseleek, the lower part of wild parsnip, the same amount of <i>onred</i> and of the other two, half as much of the wild parsnip as the houseleek, grind well together, add clear ale so that it covers the herbs, let stand for three nights, give a draught full in the morning.</p>
	<p>I.40.2 Drenc wið pocadle wyl wæter on croccan do hunig on fleot simle þæt fam of oþ þæt hit nelle ma fæman. sup þonne </p> <p>7 drinc oft 7 gelome swa þu hatost mæge 7 mid þy hunige smire þær hit utslea on þone poc ne biþ sona nan teona.</p>	<p>A drink for pock-disease, boil water in an earthen vessel, add honey, likewise skim the foam off until it foams no more, then sup and drink often and frequently as hot as you may, and smear where it breaks out in the pocks with that honey, immediately there is no irritation.</p>

40r	<p>I.40.3 Sealf wiþ pocadle wyl on buteran singrenan. gearwe. gyþrife readre netelan crop.</p> <p>I.40.4 Drenc wiþ poccum bisceop wyr. attorlaþan. springwyr. clatan niobeward on ealað geworht.</p> <p>I.40.5 Wiþ poccum swiðe sceal mon blod lætan 7 drincan amyhte buteran bollan fulne. gif hie utslean ælcne man sceall aweg adelfan mid þorne. 7 þonne win oððe alor drenc drype on innan þonne ne beoð hy gesyne.</p> <p>I.40.6 Wiþ poccum genim glofwyr awyl on buteran 7 smire mid.</p>	<p>A salve for the pock-disease, boil lesser periwinkle, yarrow, corncockle and red nettle sprout in butter.</p> <p>A drink for pocks, marsh mallow, poison-bane, caper spurge, the lower part of greater burdock made in ale.</p> <p>For pocks one should let blood severely and (give) to drink a bowl full of melted butter, if they break out, one should pick each one away with a thorn, and then drip wine or an alder-drink inside (the pocks), then they will not be seen.</p> <p>For pocks take glove-wort, boil in butter and smear with.</p>
-----	--	--

Chapter 41

.XLI.

<p>I.41.1 Wiþ innan onfealle næglæs hatte wyr superno sio bið god to etanne wiþ innan onfelle on nihtnestig.</p> <p>I.41.2 Wiþ innan onfealle wyl elonan eluhtran on ealað drinc hates bollan fulne.</p> <p>I.41.3 Eft wyrt drenc of wermode betonican of þære ruwan wegbrædan drince fela nihta.</p>	<p>For internal swellings, there is a southern herb called ‘nails,’ it is good to eat fasting for internal swelling.</p> <p>For internal swelling boil elecampane and lupin in ale, drink a hot bowl full.</p> <p>Again a herbal drink of wormwood, betony, and of the rough plantain, drink for many nights.</p>
--	---

40r	I.41.4 Wiþ þære geolwan adle. hune.	For the yellow disease, horehound,
40v	bisceopwyr. helde. hofe menge þa togædere do ælcra gode hand fulle maxwyrte do to wose amber fulne 7 to stanbæpe dyphomar. hune wermod. Stanbæp drince drenc of ompran of wine. 7 of wætre geswete swiðe.	marsh mallow, tansy, ground-ivy, mix them all together, a good handful of each, add a pitcher full of mashwort for a juice, and for a stone-bath <i>dyphomar</i> ¹⁰⁶ horehound, wormwood. In the stone-bath drink a drink of dock, wine and well sweetened water.

Chapter 42

.XLII.

I.42.1 Of gealadle sio biþ of þære geolwan. cymeþ great yfel sio biþ ealra adla ricust. þonne geweaxeð on innan ungemet wætan þis sint tacn. þæt him se lichoma eall abiterað 7 ageolwað swa god seoluc. 7 him beoð under tungan tulge swearte ædre 7 yfele 7 him bið micge geolu.	Of the gall-disease which comes from the yellow-disease, by which great harm comes, which is the most severe of all diseases when the immoderate humours increase on the inside, these are the signs: that his body becomes completely embittered and yellows like good silk, and there are very dark and evil veins under his tongue, and his urine is yellow.
I.42.2 læt him of lungen ædre blod sele him oft styrgendne drenc stanbaðu gelome. Wyrce him ðonne stilne drenc of ompran on wine 7 on wætre 7 on þam baðe gehwilce morgene drince mylsee drincan sio gebet þa biternesse þæs geallan.	Let blood from the lung vein (<i>brachia</i>), frequently give him stirring drinks and stone-baths, then make him a still drink of garden radish in wine and in water and in that bath every morning he should drink sweet drinks, which improve the bitterness of the gall.

¹⁰⁶ Possibly sedge, possibly *papauer*, i.e. the opium poppy. [for *dyphomar*, water-lily]

Chapter 43

40v

.XLIII.

	I.43.1 Wiþ wæter bollan betonican swilce	For oedema, grind as much betony as
41r	anes peninges gewæge on wearnum	a penny weight in warm water, drink a
	wætere gnide drince þry dagas ælce dæg	good bowl full every day for three
	godne bollan fulne.	days.

DHVL 25 Ad idropicos. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 8).

Vettonicae dragmam I ex aqua calida ciato I, da, triduo bibat.

	I.43.2 Eft genim æscþrotan oþþe	Again, take four spoons full of the
	wéalwyrte wyrtruman þæs seawes	juice of vervain or dwarf elder, put in
	feower cucleras fulle gedo on bollan	a bowl full of wine, give to drink
	fulne wines sele drincan.	

Chapter 44

.XLIII.

	I.44.1 Wiþ canceradle þæt is bite. sure.	For cancer disease, that is ‘bite’,
	sealt ribbe. æg. sot. gebærned lam.	sorrel, salt, ribwort plantain, egg, soot,
	hwætæs smedma meng wið ægru	burned clay, smooth wheaten flour,
	medowyrte æferþe acrind. apuldor rind.	mix the eggs with meadowsweet,
	slahþorn rinde. gif se bite weaxe on men	<i>æferþe</i> oak bark, crab apple bark,
	gewirc niwne cealre 7 lege on clæsna þa	blackthorn bark, if the cancer grows in
	wunde mid.	a person, make new <i>calwer</i> ¹⁰⁷ and
		cleanse the wound with.

¹⁰⁷ Defined by the DOE as ‘a substance made out of sour milk, possibly a kind of cheese, yogurt, curds or whey.’

41r	<p>I.44.2 Wiþ cancere on cyperenum fæte gebærn swefl gegnid to duste swa þu smalost mæge 7 asift þurh clað meng wið ealde sapan 7 sie swefl ricra do huniges teares medmicel to sceawe. gif to stið sie þæm mid þy hunige lege on geormen leaf þonne hit halige wyl on buteran geaces suran 7 singrenan 7 wudurofan smire mid</p>	<p>For cancer, burn sulphur in a copper vat, grind to dust as small as you can, and sift through a cloth, mix with old soap and let the sulphur be the greater, add a moderate amount of virgin honey, see if it is too stiff, apply a mallow leaf, when it heals boil wood sorrel and lesser periwinkle and</p>
41v	<p>þa ofras þær hit readige læt þa oðre sealfe clænsian þæt dolh ne do nan wæter to.</p> <p>I.44.3 Sealf wiþ cancre. genim cu meoluc butan wætere læt weorþan to fletum geþwer to buteran ne wæsc on wætre. Nim sigelhweorfan þa smalan unwæscene do clæne cnua swiðe gemeng wel wið þære buteran do on pannan ofer fyr awyl swiðe aseoh wel þurh clað lacna mid þy.</p> <p>I.44.4 Wiþ canceradle. ac rind on norþan treowe be eorþan. 7 medowyrnt niopeward. æferðe niþeward. cuneglæsse niopeward. do ealra emfela gecnua to duste. do henne æges þæt hwite to. 7 hunig do begea emfela gemeng wið þam dustum clæm on ðone cancer ne do nan wæter to.</p>	<p>woodruff in butter, smear the borders with that where it grows red, let the other salve cleanse the wound, allow no water at it.</p> <p>A salve for cancer, take cow's milk without water, let it turn to cream, churn to butter, do not wash it in water. Take the unwashed lesser smooth catsear, add completely, grind vigorously, mix well with the butter, put into a pan over a fire, boil well, strain well through a cloth, treat with that.</p> <p>For cancer-disease, oak-bark by the earth on the northern (side) of a tree, and the lower part of meadowsweet, and the lower part of <i>æferþe</i>, the lower part of hound's tongue, add equal amounts of each, pound to dust, add the white of a hen's egg, and honey, add equal amounts of each, mix with the dusts, anoint on the cancer, do not allow any water at it.</p>

Chapter 45

41v

.XLV.

I.45.t Wiþ attre drencas 7 læcedomas.

Drinks and treatments for poison.

I.45.1 betonican. merce. wermod. finul.
redic. cnua on ealað sele drincan.

Betony, wild celery, wormwood,
fennel, radish, pound in ale, give to
drink

I.45.2 Wið attre betonican 7 þa smalan
attorlaþan do on halig wæter drinc þæt
wæter 7 et þa wyrta.

For poison, put betony and fumitory in
holy water, drink the water and eat the
herbs.

I.45.3 Uið ælcum attre. redic 7 clate ete
ær ne mæg þe nan man attre awyrðan.

For all poisons, eat radish and greater
burdock beforehand, no man may
harm you with poison.

42r

I.45.4 Wið ælcum attre bisceopwyrð |
niþeward 7 elehtre. 7 spring wyrð
niþeward eoforþrotan. 7 clatan. awyl
on ealað sele drincan gelome.

For every poison, boil the lower part
of marsh mallow and lupin, caper
spurge and the lower part of stemless
carline thistle and greater burdock in
ale, give to drink frequently.

I.45.5 Gif næddre slea man þone blacan
snegl awæsc on halig wætre sele drincan
oþþe hwæt hwega þæs þe fram scottum
come.

If a snake bites a man or anything else
that comes from shots,¹⁰⁸ wash the
black snail in holy water and give to
drink.

I.45.6 Eft wegbrædan gegnid swiþe drinc
on wine.

Again, pound greater plantain well,
drink in wine.

Herb. 1.8 Ad morsum serpentis. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 23.)

Herba plantago trita ex uino et sumpta commoda erit.

I.45.7 Wiþ næðran bite betonican þætte
þry penegas gewege do on þry bollan
fulle wines sele drincan.

For the bite of an adder, put betony
that weighs three pennyweights in
three bowls full of wine, give to drink.

DHVL 42 Ad serpentium morsus. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 10)

Vettonicae dragmas III in uini eminis III dilutum, potui datum, omnium serpentium morsus sanat.

¹⁰⁸ If we take *fram scottum* to mean ‘from the Irish / Scots,’ it could be a rather vague *quid quo pro* for holy water.

42r **I.45.8** Wip nædran bite eft fifleafe For the bite of an adder again,
awrungenu 7 wip win gemenged god biþ cinquefoil wrung and mixed with wine
to drincanne. is good to drink.

Herb 2.7 Ad morsum serpentis. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 27)

Herba quinquefolium contrita et sucus eius expressus, cum uino potui datus mirifice remediat.

I.45.9 Viþ nædran bite eft celeþonie For the bite of an adder again, drink
getrifulade drince on neaht nestig. iii. three bowls full of triturated celandine
bollan fulle. fasting.

I.45.10 Wip nædran slege springwyr. For the wound of an adder, make
atorlaþan. eoforþrotan. bisceopwyr. caper spurge, poison-bane, stemless
wyr. to drence. carline thistle and marsh mallow into a
drink.

I.45.11 Wip þon þe mon þicge ator. In case a man consumes poison, then
genim þa haran hunan gewyr micelne take horehound, work a great amount
dæl næderwyrte cnua togædere 7 wring of adderwort, grind together and wring
þæt seaw do wines þrie mel on 7 sele the juice, add three measures of wine
drincan. and give to drink.

I.45.12 Wip nædran slite nim For the bite of a snake take greater
wegbrædan. 7 agrimonian. 7 nædder wyr. plantain and agrimony and adderwort,
sele gegnidene on wine drincan. 7 wyr. give ground in wine to drink, and
sealfe of þam ilcum wyr. 7 nim þa | make a salve of the same herbs and
42v agrimonian gewyr. anne hring ymb þone then take agrimony, work a ring
slite utan ne oferstihð hit furþor. 7 bind around outside the bite, do not cover it
þa wyrte eft ofer þæt dolh. further, and bind the plant again over
the wound.

I.45.13 Wip nædran slege do of þinum For the wound of an adder, take the
earan þæt teoro 7 smire mid ymb sing wax from your ear and smear around it
þriwa þæs halgan Sancte Iohannes gebed with that, sing three times the prayer
7 gealdor: and charm of the holy Saint John: ¹⁰⁹

¹⁰⁹ The Latin text that follows appears to be from book V of the apocryphal *Historiae apostolica* of Abdias of Babylon. On further evidence for the circulation of this text in Anglo-Saxon England, see F. M. Biggs ‘An Introduction and Overview of Recent work’ in C. Powell and D. Scragg eds., *Apocryphal Texts and Traditions in Anglo-Saxon England* (Cambridge, 2003) pp. 1-26 at p. 14.

42v **L.45.14** *Deus meus* et pater et filius et *spiritus Sanctus*. cui omnia subiecta sunt. cui
omnis creatura deseruit et *omnis* potestas subiecta est et metuit et expauescit et
draco fugit et filit uipera et rubeta illaque dicitur rana quieta torpescit et scorpius
extinguitur et regulus uincitur et spelaius nihil noxium operatur et omnia uenenata
et adhuc ferociora repentie et animalia noxia tenebantur et *omnes* aduerse salutis
humane radices arescunt. Tu *domine* extingue hoc uenenatum uirus extingue
operationes eius mortiferas et uires quas in se habet euacua et da in conspectu tuo
43r tuam intellegunt. et cum hoc dixisset totum semet ipsum | signo crucis armavit et
bibit totum quod erat in calice.¹¹¹

“*O my God and Father and Son and Holy Spirit, to whom all things are subject, whom every creature serves, and to whose power everything is subject, and whom the dragon dreads and flees and also the toad and the viper and that thing which is called the quiet frog grows numb and the scorpion is killed and the petty king is conquered and the spelaius¹¹² makes no poison and all noxious things and yet more ferocious crawling things and harmful animals fear you and every root of the health of the enemy grows dry. O Lord, quench this venomous poison, destroy its deadly works, and purge the strength it has in itself, and give in the sight of all things which you have created, eyes that they see, ears that they hear and heart that they understand your greatness.*” And when all of this was said, he [*sc.* John] made the sign of the cross, and he drank all that which was in the chalice.’

Per signum Sancte crucis.¹¹³ et per te xpiste ihesu¹¹⁴ et deo summo patre uiuis
saluator mundi in unitate *spiritus sancti per omnia saecula saeculorum amen;*

¹¹¹ The Latin text that follows appears to be from book V of the apocryphal *Historiae apostolica* of Abdias of Babylon. On further evidence for the circulation of this text in Anglo-Saxon England, see F. M. Biggs ‘An Introduction and Overview of Recent work’ in C Powell and D. Scragg eds., *Apocryphal Texts and Traditions in Anglo-Saxon England* (Cambridge, 2003) pp. 1-26 at p. 14. A slightly longer extract from the same source comprises much of Lacnunga 64 (ed. Pettit, I, 36–8), H585, 151r–v.

¹¹² Possibly *σπάλαξ* meaning ‘blind rat’ or ‘mole-rat’.

¹¹³ *per signum sancte crucis* It is unclear whether this clause refers to the preceding prayer or is part of the following doxology. The narrative section of the *Historiae* immediately preceding the direct speech reports that John spoke ‘making the sign of the cross’: ‘Tunc beatus Ioannes, iacentibus mortuis his qui venenum biberant, vt intrepidus & constans accepit calicem & signaculum crucis faciens, ita locutus est’. Lazius, ed., *Historicae Apostolicae*, 66v.

¹¹⁴ Understand *ἰησοῦ*.

*And through the holy sign of the cross. and through you O Jesus Christ, and God the Father in the highest, saviour of the world, in unity with the Holy Spirit, through every age, Amen.*¹¹⁵

43r	<p>L.45.15 Wiþ fleogendum atre 7 ælcum æternum swile. on frigedæge aþwer buteran þe sie gemolcen of anes bleos nytne oððe hinde. 7 ne sie wiþ wætre gemenged. asing ofer nigon siþum letania. 7 nigon siþum pater noster. 7 nigon siþum þis gealdor.</p> <p>Acræ. ærcræ. ærnem. nadre. ærcunahel. ærnem. niþærn. ær. asan. buiþine. adcrice. ærnem. meodre. ærnem. æþern. ærnem. allum. honor. ucus. idar. adcert. cunolari. raticamo. helæ. icas xpisti [ta]. hæle. tobært tera. fueli. cui. robater. plana. uili.</p> <p>þæt deah to ælcum 7 huru to deopum dolgum.</p> <p>L.45.16 Sume an word wið nædran bite lærað to cweþenne þæt is faul ne mæg him derian.</p>	<p>For flying poison and every poisonous swelling. On Friday, churn butter which is milked from a cow or hind of a single colour, and is not mixed with water, sing a litany¹¹⁶ over it nine times, and the <i>Pater noster</i> nine times and this charm nine times:</p> <p><i>Acræ. ærcræ. ærnem. nadre. ærcunahel. ærnem. niþærn. ær. asan. buiþine. adcrice. ærnem. meodre. ærnem. æþern. ærnem. allum. honor. ucus. idar. adcert. cunolari. raticamo. helæ. icas χριστι.</i>¹¹⁷</p> <p><i>hæle. tobært tera. fueli. cui. robater. plana. uili.</i>¹¹⁸</p> <p>That helps with everything and even for deep wounds.</p> <p>Some teach a single word to say against the bite of an adder, that is <i>faul</i>, it may not harm him.</p>
-----	--	--

¹¹⁵ This appears to be a doxology, or conclusion to a prayer. Compare, for example, with the Eucharistic Doxology ‘Per ipsum, et cum ipso, et in ipso, est tibi Deo Patri omnipotenti in unitate Spiritus Sancti, omnis honor et gloria per omnia saecula saeculorum. Amen.’

¹¹⁶ Since a litany is a form or genre of prayer, it is not clear precisely which litany is intended. It is entirely possible that the corrupt Old Irish which follows was originally a litany.

¹¹⁷ Assuming *xpi* can only be *χριστι*, we can possibly read *icas* as *υησος*.

¹¹⁸ The text here resembles Old Irish metrical litanies in form, but is too orthographically corrupt to be easily interpreted.

43r	I.45.17 Wið nædran slite gif he beget 7 yt rinde sio þe cymð of neorxna wonge	For the bite of an adder, if he gets and eats the bark that comes from paradise
43v	ne dereð <i>him</i> nan atter. þonne cwæþ se þe þas boc wrat þæt hio wære tor begete.	no poison may harm him, then the one who wrote this book says that it would be hard found.
	I.45.18 Gif hwa drince wurm on wætere of sniðe sceap raðe drince hat þæt sceapes blod.	If anyone drinks a worm in water, let him quickly cut a sheep, drink that sheep's blood hot.
	I.45.19 Gif mon sie wyrtum forboren sele springwyrte þæt he ete 7 halig wæter supe.	If a person is bound with herbs take caper spurge, he should eat that and sip holy water.
	I.45.20 Wiþ þon þe mon sie forboren. gif he hæfþ on him scyttisc weax. þa smalan attorlaðan oððe on awyldum ealað drince ne mæg hine wyrtum forberan.	In case one is restrained, if he has Irish wax upon him, or let him drink fumitory in boiled ale, it may not restrain him with herbs.

Chapter 46

.XLVI.

I.46.1 Gif anawurm on men weaxe. smire mid þære blacan sealfe gif he ut þurh ete 7 þyrel gewyrce. Genim huniges dropen drype on þæt þyrel. hafa þonne gebrocen glæs geara gegrunten scead on þæt þyrel þonne sona swa he þæs onbyrigð þonne swilt he.	If <i>anawurm</i> ¹¹⁹ grows in a person, smear with the black salve if it eats out through and makes a hole. Take a drop of honey, drip into the hole, then have broken glass already ground, sprinkle into the hole then as soon as it tastes that then it dies.
I.46.2 Sealf wið anawyrme. þus mon sceal wyrcean. Genim quinquefolian þæt is fifeleaf. rudan wyl on buteran geswet mid hunige.	A salve for <i>anawurm</i> , one should make it like this: take cinquefoil, that is 'fiveleaf' and rue, boil in butter, sweeten with honey.

¹¹⁹ The meaning of the compound is unclear, it has been suggested as an intestinal worm, but seems rather to be a worm capable of burrowing through skin. See I.H.46 above

43v	<p>I.46.3 Drenc quinquefolian þæt is fifleafe sele on ealað drincan þritig nihta.</p>	<p>Drink <i>cinquefoil</i>, that is ‘fiveleaf’, give to drink in ale for thirty nights.</p>
	<p>I.46.4 Drenc wið þon rædices sæd 7 caules gnid on eala oþþe on win drince wiþ anawyrme lange 7 gelome oþ þæt sel sie.</p>	<p>Drink for that seed of radish and cabbage, drink for long time and often against <i>anawyrm</i> until it is better.</p>
44r	<p>I.46.5 Clam wiþ þa readan tigelan gecnuwa to duste gemeng wið grut abræd cicel lege on þæt dolh wyr oþerne gif þearf sie.</p>	<p>An ointment for that, grind a red tile to dust, mix with coarse meal, bake into a cake, apply to the wound, make another if there is need.</p>

Chapter 47

44r

.XLVII.

I.47.t Læcedomas wið þeoradlum.	Treatments for <i>þeoradl</i> .
I.47.1 æscrind. æspan rind. elm rind. cwicrind. sio micle worþig netle niopowearð. wermod. hindhioloðe. bescreada þa rinda ealle utan 7 gecnua swiþe wyl tosomne. do ealra emfela of geot mid hluttre ealoþ læt standan þone drenc nihterne on fate ær mon hine drincan wille. Drince on morgenne scenc fulne þises drences. to middles mergenes stande east weard 7 bebeode hine gode geornlice 7 hine gesenige cyrre hine sungonges ymb æfter þam drenc gange siþþan 7 stande sume hwile ær he hine reste geote swa micel on swa he þær of do. Drince þisne drenc nigon niht 7 þicge swilcne mete swa he wille.	Ash bark, aspen bark, elm bark, rowan bark, the lower part of the great common nettle, wormwood, hemp agrimony, scrape off all the barks on the outside and grind well, boil together, put equal amounts of each, pour over with clear ale, let the drink stand overnight in a vessel before one wishes him to drink it. Drink a draught full of this drink in the morning, in the mid morning stand eastward and pray to God earnestly and cross himself, turn him around the course of the sun, after the drink he is to then go and stand for a while before he rests himself, he should pour as much liquid into the vessel as he takes out. Drink this drink for nine nights and let him eat whatever foods he wants.

44r **I.47.2** Drenc wiþ þeoradle. sund
 ompran ymb delf sing þriwa pater
 noster. bred up þonne þu cweþe set
 libera nos a malo. genim þære fif
 snæda 7 seofon pipor corn gecnua
 togædere 7 þonne þu þæt wyrce sing
 44v .xii. siþum þone | sealm. miserere mei
 deus. 7 gloria in excelsis deo. 7 pater
 noster. ofgeot þonne mid wine þonne
 dæg 7 niht scade drince þonne þone
 drenc 7 bewreoh ðe wearme. Genim
 þonne hind hiolþan ane ofgeot mid
 wætere drince oþre morgne scenc
 fulne þonne oþre siþe seofon snæda 7
 nigon piporcorn. þridan siþe nigon
 snæda 7 .xi. piporcorn. Drinc siþþan
 swiðne drenc seþe wille up yrnan 7 of
 dune. læt þonne blod under ancleow.

A drink for *þeoradl*, dig around golden
 dock, sing the *Pater noster* three times,
 take it up when you say ‘but deliver us
 from evil’. Then take five cuts and
 seven pepper corns, grind together and
 when you make that sing the psalm
*Miserere mei deus*¹²⁰ twelve times, and
Gloria in excelsis Deo,¹²¹ and *Pater
 noster*. Pour over with wine, then when
 day and night divide then drink the
 drink and wrap yourself up warmly.
 Then take hemp agrimony alone, pour
 over with water, drink a draught full on
 the second morning, then the next time
 seven slices and nine peppercorns, the
 third time nine slices and eleven
 peppercorns. Then drink a strong drink
 which will run up and down, then let
 blood under the ankle.

¹²⁰ Corresponds to Vulgate Psalm L.

¹²¹ Greater Doxology, often simply called the *Gloria*.

44v **I.47.3** Drenc wiþ þeoradle nime healf wudu 7 bulentsan þa smalan. þunorwyrht. wuduweaxan niþoweard. wealwyrht niþowearde gecnua þonne ealle tosomne wyrce him to drence do on wylisc ealo. oþþe on beor læt standan nihterne. drince þonne swilcne nigon morgenas. nime þy teoþan morgne þæs drinces twa bleða fulle. bewylle on ane 7 þa wyrta sien mid aseoh þurh claf a sete up þær hit eorþan hrinan ne mæge oþ þæt hit mon drincan mæge; þonne þu hit gedruncen hæbbe bewreoh þe | wearme lige on þa sidan þe he þonne getenge sie. gif he on þam innoþe bið þonne adrifð hine þes drenc ut.

45r

mæge| R næge

I.47.4 Sealf wiþ þeore nim garleac 7 greatewyrht. wermod reade netlan cið gecnua smale 7 hiorot smeru gemang þæt hit sie swilc swa dah do þonne on linenne clað wyrme þonne gehwæþer ge þæt lic ge þa sealf to fyre þonne þu hit smyrrian wille þær sio adl sie fylge him mid þisse sealf 7 mid þys drence.

reade| R leade

45r	<p>I.47.5 Drenc wiþ þeoradle drige wermod. redic wealwyr̥t ealra þreora emfela do on ealu gnid wel læte æt ærestan standan þreo niht ær þon he hine drince. 7 siþþan he hine drince ymb seofon niht forlæte blod under þam ancleowe drince forþ þone drenc feowertyne niht. læte þonne eft blod under þam oþran ancleowe. Drince ealles þone drenc þritig nihta on undern gode blede fulle oþre þonne þu restan wille.</p>	<p>A drink for <i>þeoradl</i>, dry wormwood, radish and dwarf elder, equal amounts of all three, grind well, allow it to stand for three nights before he drinks it, and after he drinks it for seven nights, let blood under the ankle, he should drink that drink for fourteen nights, then let blood again under the other ankle. Drink a good bowl full of the drink for thirty nights at <i>undern</i>¹²⁴ or when you wish to go to rest.</p>
45v	<p>I.47.6 Wiþ þeor wyrme on fet nim þa readan netlan gecnua do wæter to lege on hatne stan læt afreoþan bind on þone fot neahterne.</p> <p>I.47.7 Eft sealf ætan gecnua lege on.</p> <p>I.47.8 Wiþ þeore on fet gegnid wealwyr̥t on geswet win. 7 hwitcwudu 7 pipor drince þæt.</p> <p>I.47.9 Oxa lærde þisne læcedom. genime wealwyr̥t 7 clufþung 7 cneowholen 7 efelastan 7 camecon 7 tungilsinwyr̥t .viii. brune bisceop wyr̥t. 7 attorlaþan 7 reade netlan. 7 reade hofan. 7 wermod 7 gearwan. 7 hunan 7 dolgrunan. 7 dweorge dwostlan do ealle þas wyr̥ta on wilisc elao 7 drince þonne nigon dagas 7 blod læte.</p>	<p>For <i>þeor</i>-worm in the foot, take the red nettle, grind, add water to it, lay it on a hot stone, allow it to froth, bind on the foot at night.</p> <p>Again a salve, grind oats, apply.</p> <p>For <i>þeor</i> in the foot grind dwarf elder in sweet wine and mastic, and pepper, drink that.</p> <p>Oxa taught this remedy: take dwarf elder and celery-leaved buttercup and butcher's broom and dog's mercury and hog's fennel and nine of white veratrum and brown-wort, marsh mallow and poison-bane and red nettle and red ground-ivy and wormwood and yarrow and horehound and pellitoeries of the wall and pennyroyal, put all the herbs in foreign ale, then drink for nine days and let blood.</p>

¹²⁴ Either the third hour (ca. 9.00 am) or the sixth hour (noon). The meaning of the sixth hour is a later usage according to Bosworth and Toller, so it should probably be read as the third hour.

45v	<p>I.47.10 Wiþ þeorwærce wyrce to drence alexandre. sinfulle. wermod. twa cneowholen. saluian. safine. wealmore. lufestice. feferfuge. merce. cost. garleac. æschprotu. betonice. bisceop wyrte. on twybrownnum ealað gewyrce swet mid hunige drinc nigon morgenas nanne oþerne wætan drinc æfter swiþne drenc 7 læt blod oxa lærde þisne læcedom.</p>	<p>For <i>þeor</i> pain make alexanders, houseleek, wormwood, two butcher's broom, sage, sabin, wild parsnip, lovage, feverfew, wild celery, alecost, garlic, vervain, betony and marsh mallow into a drink in twice brewed ale, make sweet with honey, drink for nine mornings, drink no other fluids after the strong drink and let blood. Oxa taught this remedy.</p>
46r	<p>I.47.11 Wiþ þeore cneowholen niþeward. acumba. cwið. 7 brune wyrte ealra emfela do on wilisc ealu. bewyl oþ þridan dæl 7 drince þa hwile þe he þurfe. 7 þær sio adl gesitte fylge him simle mid tige horne oþ þæt hal sie.</p>	<p>For <i>þeor</i> the lower part of butcher's broom, oakum, <i>cwið</i>, put equal amounts of each in foreign ale, boil down to the third part and drink whenever he needs, and where the disease sits follow it likewise with a cupping glass until it is healthy.</p>

Chapter 48

.XLVIII.

<p>I.48.1 Wiþ þam wyrnum þe innan eglað þam men. genim wegbrædan getrifula 7 þæt seaw sele on cuclere supan 7 þa wyrte selfe swa gecnuwade lege on þone nafolan.</p>	<p>For those worms which trouble one within, take greater plantain, triturate and give him that juice to sip in a spoon, and apply the herb itself so ground to the navel.</p>
---	--

Herb 1.10 Ad lumbricos. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 23).

Herbam plantaginem contundis et sucum eius de cocleario uel de ligula dabis bibere, ipsam quoque herbam tunsam in umbilico inponito.

46r	<p>I.48.2 Wið cilda innop̃es wyrmum. genim grene mintan anne gelm gedo on þry sestras wæteres seoð oþ þridan dæl aseoh þonne sele drincan.</p> <p>I.48.3 Wið cilda innop̃ sare dweorgedwostle. 7 cymen genim gebeat gemenge wiþ wæter lege ofer ðone nafolan sona bið hal.</p>	<p>For worms of the intestines of children, take a handful of green mint, put in three sesters of water, boil down to the third part, strain, then give to drink.</p> <p>For pain of the intestine of children, take pennyroyal and cumin, beat and mix with water, lay over the navel, it is immediately better.</p>
<p><i>Herb. 93.2 Ad dolorem intestinorum infantium.</i> (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 168) Herbam puleium et ciminum tritum ex aqua super umbilicum inponito, continuo sanus fiet.</p>		
46v	<p>I.48.4 Wið wyrmum þe innan eglað. geældes heortes hornes ahsan oððe dust gemeng wið hunig gesmire mid þone bæcþearm 7 þone nafolan mid þy þonne feallað hie.¹²⁵</p> <p>I.48.5 Wið wyrmum þe innan eglað getrifolad cost to duste gedo godne dæl in hat wæter sele drincan.</p> <p>I.48.6 Wiþ wyrmum eft gate tord heard 7 swiðe drige gemeng 7 gegnid wiþ hunig sele drincan þæt adrifþ hie aweg.</p> <p>I.48.7 Wið wyrmum þe innan eglað eft redic seoð on wætre oþ þone þridan dæl menge wiþ win sele drincan.</p> <p>I.48.8 Eft wiþ þon gate geallan gedo on wulle lege 7 bind on þone nafolan.</p>	<p>For worms that afflict within, mix the ashes of an old hart's horn with honey, smear the anus and the navel with that, then they (the worms) fall.</p> <p>For worms that afflict within, alecost trituated to dust, put a good deal in hot water, give to drink.</p> <p>For worms again, mix and grind a piece of hard and very dry goat's dung with honey, give to drink, that drives them away.</p> <p>For worms which afflict within again, boil radish in water down to the third part, mix with wine, give to drink.</p> <p>Again for that, put goat's gall on wool, apply and bind to the navel.</p>

¹²⁵ The *MEA* α 1.5 *Ad lumbricos* prescribes burnt hart's horn in water as a drink, rather than in honey as a topical remedy.

46v	<p>I.48.9 Wip þon ilcan. mintan wel getrifulade meng wip hunig wyrç to lytlum cliwene læt forswelgan.</p> <p>I.48.10 Eft ele 7 ecedes emmicel gemenged sele þry dagas drincan.</p> <p>I.48.11 Eft eoforþrote. merce. betonice. nefte. giðcorn wyl on wine.</p> <p>I.48.12 Wip wyrmum þe innan eglað. wyrtdrenc of ontran. of feldmorán. sele drincan.</p> <p>I.48.13 Sealf. ete celeþonian. brunewyrç awylle on morode. do þonne scip tearo 7 swefl to smire mid.</p>	<p>For the same, mix well triturated mint with honey, make into a little pill, allow (him) to swallow (it).</p> <p>Again give equal amounts of oil and vinegar mixed to drink for three days.</p> <p>Again, boil stemless carline thistle, wild celery, betony, lesser calamint and caper spurge in wine.</p> <p>For worms that afflict within, give to drink a herbal drink of garden radish and field parsnips.</p> <p>A salve, let him eat celandine, then boil brown-wort in <i>carenum</i>,¹²⁶ then add ship-tar and sulphur to it, smear with.</p>
-----	--	---

Chapter 49

.XLVIII.

<p>I.49.1 Wip þam smalan wyrme. Wipewindan twig foreweard. 7 þa fealwan doccan næs þa readan. 7 þis greate sealt gebeaten togædere swiðe smale 7 lytel buteran.</p>	<p>For the small worm, the top twig of bindweed and the curled dock, not the red, and the great salt beaten together very finely and a little butter.</p>
--	---

¹²⁶ A sweet decoction of reduced wine and herbs.

Chapter 50

46v

.L.

I.50.1 Wip hond wyrnum 7 deaw

47r wyrnum. genim doccan oððe clatan | þa þe swimman wolde þa wyrtruman meng wið fletan 7 wið sealt læt standan þreo niht 7 þy feorþan dæge smire mid þa saran stowa.

I.50.2 Gif worm hand ete. genim mersc mear geallan 7 reade netlan 7 reade doccan 7 smæle clifan wyl on cu buteran þonne sio sealf gesoden sie furþum nim þonne sealtas þrymen scead on hrer tosomne. 7 smire mid. lyþre mid sapan ymb niht smire mid.

I.50.3 Wip deawwyrme stæppe on hat col cele mid wætre stæppe on swa hat swa he hatost mæge.

I.50.4 Wið deawwyrme. sume nimað wearm cwead monnes þynne bindað neahterne on. sume swines lungenne wearne.

I.50.5 Wip hond wyrme nim sciptearo. 7 swefl 7 pipor. 7 hwit sealt meng tosomne smire mid.

I.50.6 Weax sealf wip wyrme. weax sealf¹²⁷. butere pipor hwit sealt meng tosomne smire mid.

For hand worms and dew worms take dock or greater burdock that will float, mix the roots with cream and with salt, allow to stand for three nights and on the fourth day smear the sore place with that.

If a worm eats the hand, take marsh gentian and red nettle and red dock and cleavers, boil it in cow butter, when the salve is cooked then take the third part of salt, sprinkle on, whisk together and smear with, lather around with soap, smear with that at night.

For dew-worm let him step on hot coal, cool with water, he should step on as hot (a coal) as he can.

For dew-worm, some take a man's warm thin excrement and bind it on for a night, some a warm pig's lung.

For hand worm take ship tar and sulphur and pepper and white salt, mix together, smear with.

A wax salve for worm. Wax salve: mix together butter, pepper, white salt, smear with.

¹²⁷ Meaney and Pettit suggest an emendation to *swefl*, see Pettit, *Lacnunga* II.169; The initial 'Weax sealf wip wyrme' could be understood as an incorporated rubric.

Chapter 51

47r

.LI.

I.51.1 Wip wirmum þe mannes flæsc etað
ram geallan þone fagan cnua on niwe ealo
ær þon hit asiwen sie sele þæt ofer fyllo

47v drincan | þreo niht.

I.51.2 Eft genim grundeswelgean þe on
eorþan weaxeþ 7 sceapes smeru meng
tosomne gelice fela lege on.

I.51.3 Eft genim beren ear beseng lege on
swa hat 7 hat wæter lafa on.

I.51.4 Wip flæsc wirmum genim monnes
suran þa leaf gewel togædre gebræd on
gærse gecnua þonne lege on swa þu hatost
mæge aræfnan.

For worms that eat one's flesh, grind
the variegated ram gall in fresh ale
before it is strained, give the
overflow to drink for three nights.

Again take groundsel that grows in
the earth and sheep's grease, mix
together equally, apply.

Again take an ear of barley, singe it,
apply it thus hot and wash hot water
over it.

For flesh worms take common sorrel,
boil the leaves together,¹²⁸ bake¹²⁹
over grass, grind, then apply as hot
as you can endure.

Chapter 52

.LII.

I.52.1 Wip lusum acrind 7 hwon wermod
gecnua on ealu sele drincan.

I.52.2 Uið lusum cwic seolfor 7 eald
butere an pening seolfres. 7 tu pening
wæge buteran meng on arfæt eal tosomne.

For lice, grind oak bark and a little
wormwood in ale, give to drink.

For lice, quicksilver and old butter: a
penny of the (quick-)silver and two
penny weights of butter, mix all
together in a brazen vessel.

¹²⁸ The use of *togædre* would suggest a missing ingredient.

¹²⁹ possibly 'spread out'

Chapter 53

47v

.LIII.

I.53.1 Við smega wyrme niwe cyse 7
beobread 7 hwætenne hlaf etc.

For a penetrating worm eat new
cheese and honeycomb and wheaten
bread.

I.53.2 Eft monnes heafod ban bærn to
ahsan do mid pipan on.

Again, burn a person's skull to ashes
and apply with a (clyster-) pipe.

Chapter 54

.LIIII.

48r

I.54.1 Wiþ wrymætum lice 7 cweldehtum
acrinde dust. æscrinde dust. ellen rinde
dust on norþan neoþan þam treowe.
eolonan moran dust. doccan | moran dust.
wrym acmeluwes dust pipores dust siglan
dust. swefles dust. ele. 7 horses smeru to
wose 7 sciptearos læst. þissa ealra emfela 7
þara dusta ealra emfela gemeng eal ceald
tosomne þæt hit fram þam wosum eal wel
smitende smire mid on niht 7 on morgen
aleþre.

For a worm-eaten and diseased body,
dust of oak bark, dust of ash bark,
dust of elder bark from the north part
at the base of the tree, dust of
elecampane roots, dust of dock roots,
dust of acorn meal, dust of pepper,
dust of rye, dust of sulphur, oil and
horse's grease for moisture, and least
of ship tar, equal amounts of each of
these and equal amounts of the dusts,
mix them all together cold so that it is
all very sticky from the juices, smear
with at night and lather in the
morning.

Chapter 55

.LV.

I.55.1 Wiþ aslegenum lice. brom. feltere.
gearwe. hofe. wyl on buteran 7 on hun<ig>
smire mid.

For a stricken body boil broom,
centaury, yarrow and ground ivy in
butter and in honey, smear with.

Chapter 56

48r

.LVI.

I.56.1 Vyr̥c bæþ wīþ aslegenum lice genim þæt micle fearn niþoweward. 7 elm rinde grene gecnua tosomne 7 meddrosna do to wætan gnid swiðe tosomne lege on lange hwile oþ þæt he wearm sie oþþe onstæppe. Make a bath for the stricken body, take the lower part of bracken, and green elm bark, grind together and add mead dregs for liquid, pound well together, apply for a long time until he is warm or walks about.

I.56.2 Wīþ aslegenum lice sealf eolone swiðe gesoden 7 niðeward homorsecg 7 eald spic cnua eal tosomne wrym þurh clað to fyre smire mid. scearpa þonne simle ymb .vii. niht sete horn on þa openan scearpan smire mid þære blacan sealf swa niht | swa twa swa þearf sie 7 hy opene synd. A salve for the bruised body, elecampane well cooked and the lower part of hammer-sedge and old lard, grind all together, warm through a cloth by the fire, then scarify continually for about seven nights, set a horn on the open scarifications, smear with the black salve, for a night, for two or so many as there is need and they are open.

Chapter 57

.LVII.

I.57.1 Wīþ fice drenc 7 sealf. wrym wryt wylle on meolce 7 drince. A drink and salve for *ficus* (haemorrhoids). Boil white stonecrop in milk and drink.

I.57.2 Sealf cnua glæs to duste do huniges tear on lacna þæt dolg mid. A salve: grind glass to dust, add virgin honey, treat the wound with that.

Chapter 58

48v

.LVIII.

I.58.1 TO wensealfe 7 wenbylum. wyrce hie of niopoweardre netlan 7 of hemlice 7 of þære clufihtan wenwyrte 7 of þære smalan morwyrte wyl ealle feower on buteran 7 on sceapes smerwe oþ þæt genoh sie gecnua eft þa ilcan wyrta on þære sealfe 7 scip tearo 7 garleac 7 cropleac 7 secgleac 7 sealt meng wel do on clað wurm to fyre swiðe smire mid.

I.58.2 Wensealf ontse cersan reade netlan wermod. twa wenwyrta. ellen rinde. wegbræde. suran. biseopwyrte. bulot niðeward. smere wyrte. sealt. sciptearo. 7 sceapen smeras.

49r **I.58.3** Wip wen byle nim cropleac. ontse eolone. clufehte | wenwyrte. gecnua ealle þa wyrta swiþe wel lege on.

I.58.4 Wensealf hiorotes mearh. ifig tearo 7 gebeaten pipor 7 scip tearo.

I.58.5 Wip þa blacan blegene syle þam men etan twegen croppas oððe þry of þære wyrte þe man on þreo wisan hateð myxenplante.¹³⁰

For a wen-salve and for boils, work them of the lower part of nettle and hemlock and the bulbous lesser celandine and of the small root-wort, boil all four in butter and in sheep's grease until it is enough, grind the same herbs again in the salve and ship-tar and garlic and leek and chives and salt, mix well, put on a cloth, warm by the fire well, smear with that.

A wen-salve: garden radish, cress, red nettle, wormwood, twice as much of lesser celandine, elder bark, greater plantain, sorrel, marsh mallow, the lower part of black horehound, birthwort, salt, ship tar and sheep's grease.

For boils take leek, garden radish, elecampane, bulbous lesser celandine, grind all the herbs well, apply.

A wen-salve, hart's marrow, ivy, tar and beaten pepper and ship tar.

For the black blains give those men two or three heads of the plant that men call '*mixenplant*' in three ways to eat.

¹³⁰ The recipe included here as I.58.5 appears in the margin at the top of f 49r in a later hand, appended to the chapter by a *nota* sign.

Chapter 59

49r

.LVIII.

I.59.1 Wip lyftadle. nim scencfulne weallendes wæteres oþerne eles 7 hwites sealtes swilc swa mæge mid feower fingrum geniman. hrer togædere oþ þæt hit eall on an sie. Drinc eall be dropan rest hwile sting finger on ciolan aspiw eft eall 7 ma gif þu mæge. Þonne on morgen forlæt blod of earne. oððe of sweoran swa mæst aræfnan mæge. 7 scarpige. 7 hwon onrette ofer eall smire þonne mid hatan ele 7 him æghwæt sealtes beorge. bruce glædenan 7 eoforfearnes uppe on treowe 7 mid hnesce wulle ofer wriðe ealle þa scarpan þonne hie sien gesmyrede.

I.59.2 Wip neurisne banwyrht do on sure fletan 7 on hunig æges geola meng tosomne smire mid.

I.59.3 Eft renwyrmas cnua do on.

For air-disease (paralysis), take a draught full of flowing water, another of oil and as much white salt as you may take with four fingers, whisk together until it is all in one. Drink all by drops, rest for a while, shove a finger into the throat (so that he may vomit it all up again, and more if you can. Then in the morning, let blood from the arm, or from the neck, as much as he may bear, and scarify, and somewhat cover, then smear overall with hot oil and let him taste a little salt, make use of yellow iris and polypody upon a tree, and cover all the scarifications with soft wool when they are smeared.

For *aneurinsis*¹³¹ put bone-wort in sour cream and in honey, mix the yellow of an egg together, smear with. Again, grind earth-worms, apply.

¹³¹ This Greek term literally means 'dilation.' The sinews or nerves are presumably the dilated vessel in this case.

Chapter 60

49r

.LX.

- I.60.1** Wið bryne wyrc sealfe. genim gate tord 7 hwæte healm gebærn to duste |
49v gemeng butu wiþ buteran do on pannan ofer fyr awyl swiðe wel aseoh þurh clað smire mid. Make a salve for a burn, take goat's dung and wheat straw, burn to dust, mix both with butter, put into a pan, boil well over a fire, strain through a cloth, smear with.
- I.60.2** Wiþ bryne genim finules niþweardes gebeat wið ealdne rysele 7 lege on. For a burn, take the lower part of fennel, beat with old grease and apply
- I.60.3** Eft genim lilian 7 gearwan wyl on buteran smire mid. Again, take lily and yarrow, boil in butter, smear with.
- I.60.4** Wiþ þon ilcan wylle ribban on buteran 7 smire mid. For the same boil plantain in butter and smear with.
- I.60.5** Wiþ þon ilcan wylle gearwan on buteran smire mid. For the same boil yarrow in butter, smear with.
- I.60.6** Wiþ þon ilcan wylle cottuc on sceapes smerwe 7 attorlaþan 7 eoforfearn do on hunig oððe on weax. For the same boil common mallow in sheep's grease, and poison-bane and polypody, add to honey or to wax.
- I.60.7** Wiþ þon do æges þæt hwite on gelome. For that frequently apply the white of eggs.
- I.60.8** Wiþ bryne wad gecnua wyl on buteran smire mid. For a burn grind woad, boil in butter, smear with.

Chapter 61

49v

.XLI.

I.61.1 Wip liðwærce cnua liðwyr̥t wið
hunige oþþe ceow 7 lege on.

For joint pain grind bedstraw with
honey or chew and apply.

I.61.2 Eft wulfes heafodban bærn swiðe 7
gecnua smale asyft þurh clað do on þæt
dolg.

Again burn a wolf's skull well and
grind finely and sift through a cloth,
apply to the pain.

I.61.3 Wið lipwærce cnua wermod wip
teorwe 7 fencersan awring þæt seaw of
meng tosomne clæm on þæt lið þe þær
sie gebind fæste on.

For joint pain grind wormwood with
resin and fen cress, wring off the juice,
mix together, smear onto the joint that
is (sore), bind on fast.

I.61.4 Wip liðseawe gelodwyr̥t.
brunewyr̥t. 7 harewyr̥t lytelu oftost
weaxeþ on tune hæfð hwite blostman
gecnua ða | þreo wyr̥ta gemenge þæt biþ
god sealf.

For joint-fluid, silverweed, brown-
wort, the small common cudweed,
which most often grows in town and
has white flowers, mix the three herbs,
that is a good salve.

50r

I.61.5 Manegum men liðseau syhð
gewring æples seaw on hornes sceafoþan
swiðe smale gesceaf crim on þæt dolh
innann do þæt of 7 simle niwe on.

The joint-fluid runs out in many a
person, wring the juice of apple in
horn's shavings, shave them very
finely, insert into the injury inside,
take it out and likewise put in again
fresh.

I.61.6 Wip liðseawe lipwyr̥t hundes
heafod gebærne 7 gecnuwige 7
gebrædedne æppel. meng þæt eall
tosomne do þæt on.

For joint-fluid, burn common cudweed
and lesser snapdragon, and grind also
a roasted apple, mix all that together,
apply it.

I.61.7 Eft genim surne æppel gebræd 7
lege on. do grut on ufan þone æppel.

Again, take sour apple, bake and lay
on, apply coarse meal above the apple.

I.61.8 Wip lið seawe. genim mageþan
meng wið hunig do on þæt dolg 7 bind
fæste.

For joint-fluid take chamomile, mix
with honey, apply to the wound and
bind fast.

50r	<p>I.61.9 Wip seawe <i>genim</i> acrinde 7 drige 7 wirc to smedman 7 slahþorn rinde niopowearde syft þa þurh clað 7 scead on þæt dolg.</p>	<p>For fluid (of the joint) take oak bark and dry it and make into fine flour, and the lower part of blackthorn bark, sift them through a cloth and sprinkle onto the wound.</p>
	<p>I.61.10 Wið lið seawe. <i>genim</i> cetel hrum 7 berenhealm gebærn 7 gnid togædere 7 scad on.</p>	<p>For joint fluid, take kettle soot and barley straw, burn and grind together and sprinkle on.</p>
	<p>I.61.11 Gif lipule utyrne <i>genim</i> merce niopowearde 7 hunig 7 hwætenes meluwes smedman 7 wicggan innel begnid tosomne lege on.</p>	<p>If the synovia run out take the lower part of wild celery and honey and fine flour of wheaten meal and earwig's <i>innel</i>,¹³² grind together, apply.</p>
	<p>I.61.12 Eft <i>genim</i> medowyrnt niopowearde gecnua smale meng wip hunige lege on þæt gebatod sie.</p>	<p>Again take the lower part of meadowsweet, grind finely, mix with honey, apply, that may be recovered.</p>
50v	<p>I.61.13 Gif lipule utyrne <i>genim</i> eced 7 sure cruman berenes hlafes 7 renwyrmas men<g> tosomne bind on wæt þæt lip mid ecede opþe mid suran ealað.</p>	<p>If the joint-fluid runs out take vinegar and sour crumbs of barley bread and earthworms, mix together, bind on, wet the joint with vinegar or sour ale.</p>
	<p>I.61.14 Gif lipule utyrne. <i>genim</i> wermod 7 gecnua do on teoro clæm on 7 bind on fæste.</p>	<p>If the joint fluid runs out take wormwood and grind, add tar, smear on and bind on fast.</p>

¹³² Possibly earwig's insides. The term is not lemmatised in the standard dictionaries.

Chapter 62

50v

.XLII.

- I.62.1** Wiþ fefer adle. elehtran. gyþrife. For fever disease, grind lupin, wegbræde gecnua on ealu læt standan corncockle and greater plantain in ale, twa niht sele drincan. allow to stand for two nights, give to drink.
- I.62.2** Wiþ fefre eft betonican drince For fever again, drink a lot of betony swiðe. 7 ete þreo snæda. and eat three slices.
- I.62.3** Eft drinc on hluttrum ealað Again drink wormwood, corncockle, wermod. gyþrifan. betonican. betony, marsh mallow, water mint, bisceopwyr. fenminte. bogen. sio ragwort, the clove-bearing lesser clufihte. wenwyr. marubie. drince þritig celandine and white horehound in daga. clear ale. Drink for thirty days.
- I.62.4** Drenc wiþ þon. betonican. A drink for that: betony, caper spurge, springwyr. attorlaðe. berbine. eoforþrote. poison-bane, vervain, stemless carline hundestunge. dweorgedwostle. wermod. thistle, houndstongue, pennyroyal, wormwood.
- I.62.5** Wið þridan dæges fefre on For tertian fever, drink ten sips of wearmum wætre drince betonican tyn betony in warm water when it will sopen þonne to wille. come.

DHVL 21 *Ad tertianas*. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 7)

Vettonicae et pulei dragmas singulas aquae calidae ciatos X, sub ipsa accessione dato, bibat, sanabitur.

- I.62.6** Wið feorþan dæges fefre drince For quartan fever drink juice of greater wegbrædan seaw on swetum wætre twam plantain in *aqua mulsa* two hours tidum ær him se fefer to wille. before the fever will come to him.

Herb. 1.12 *Ad quartanas* (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 23)

Herbae plantaginis sucus in aqua mulsa ante duas horas accessionis potui datur, miraberis effectum.

51r **I.62.7** Wið ælces dæges fefere | drince on For quotidian fever drink a penny
 cealdum wætere betonican dustes þæt weight of the dust of betony in cold
 ænne pening gewege. oþer swilc water, or similiarly greater plantain.
 wegbrædan.

DHVL 20 *Ad cotidianas*. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 7.)

Herbae uettonicae dragmas II, arnoglossae dragmam I ex aqua calida ciatis IV dato, bibat sub accessione.

I.62.8 Wiþ fefre eft hylpð syndrigo For fever again it helps to drink white
 marubie to drincanne. horehound alone.

I.62.9 Wiþ lenctenadle wermod For spring ague, wormwood, stemless
 eoforþrote. elehtre. wegbræde. ribbe. carline thistle, lupin, ribwort plantain,
 cerfille. attorlaðe. feferfuge. alexandre. chervil, poison-bane, feverfew,
 bisceopwyr. lufestice. Saluie. cassuc alexanders, marsh mallow, lovage,
 wyr to drenc on welscum ealað do halig sage, sedge, make into a drink in
 wæter to. 7 swring wyr. foreign ale, add holy water and caper
 spurge.

I.62.10 Þis mon sceal writan on husldisce One should write this on a paten and
 7 on þone drenc mid halig wætere þwean wash it into the drink with holy water,
 7 singan on.¹³⁵ and sing over it:

† † † † †
 † A † Ω †
 † † † † †

In principio erat uerbum et uerbum erat apud deum et deus erat uerbum.

Hoc erat in principio apud deum omnia per ipsum facta sunt.

*In the beginning was the Word: and the Word was with God: and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him.*¹³⁶

¹³⁵ This is an attempted graphical representation of the rather cramped diagram in the manuscript. There are in fact 17 crosses surrounding the figures. The Alpha takes the usual form, but the Omega is written with the form of a minuscule ω , almost resembling the Latin letters LD.

¹³⁶ John I.1–3

51r Þweah þonne þæt gewrit mid halig Then wash the writing off the dish with
wætre of þam disce on þone drenc. sing holy water into the drink, then sing the
þonne credo 7 pater noster 7 þis leoþ. *Credo* and *Pater noster* and this song:
Beati Inmaculati þone sealm mid ad *Beati Immaculati*,¹³⁷ the psalm with *Ad*
dominum þam .xii. gebed sealmum. *Dominum*¹³⁸ and the twelve prayer
psalms.¹³⁹

51v *Adiuro uos frigores et febres. per deum patrem omnipotentem et per eius filium |*
iehsu[m] xpistu[m] per ascensu[m] et discensu[m] saluatoris nostri ut recedatis de hoc
famulo dei. et de corpusculo eius quam dominus noster inluminare instituit.
Uincit uos leo de tribu iuda radix dauid. Uincit uos qui uinci non potest. † *Xpistus*
natus. † *Xpistus* passus. † *Xpistus* venturus. † aius.¹⁴⁰ † aius. † aius. †
Sanctus. † Sanctus † Sanctus.

I adjure you, chills and fevers, through God the Father omnipotent and through his son Jesus Christ our saviour through rising and descent of our saviour, that you recede from this servant of God and from his body which our Lord has founded to illuminate. The lion from the tribe of Juda, the root of David defeats you. He who cannot be defeated defeats you. Christ was born, Christ has suffered! Christ will come!

Holy, Holy, Holy, holy, holy, holy!

Inde salutiferis incedens gressibus urbes.

Oppida rura casas uicos castella peragrans.

Omnia depulsis sanabat corpora morbis.¹⁴¹

Inde] R in die; casas uicos] R: uicos castra.

Thence, approaching cities by healing steps

Scouring towns, farms, villages, castles

He healed all bodies, having cast out sicknesses.

¹³⁷ Vulgate Psalm 118.

¹³⁸ Probably Vulgate Psalm 119, possibly the whole canticle cycle, which would include the 12 mysterious 'gebed sealmum.'

¹³⁹ This possibly refers to the canticle cycle beginning at Psalm 119, though this is fifteen psalms, not twelve. It may alternatively refer to the seven penitential psalms, if we assume .xii. is a mistake for .vii. Neither explanation is particularly satisfactory.

¹⁴⁰ This would appear to be a corruption of Gr. ἄγιος via Latin transliteration (**agius*). It is possible that the entirety of the *Sanctus* is intended here.

¹⁴¹ Sedulius, *Carmen Paschale* III, 23–5, For a standard text see Sedulius, *Opera omnia*, ed. J. Huemer, second edition V. Panagl, CSEL 10 (Vienna, 2007).

51v 7 þriwa þonne onsupe þæs wæteres
swelces gehwæper þara manna.

Then let each of the men sip from the
water three times.

Chapter 63

.LXIII.

I.63.t Wiþ feondseocum men. þonne
deofol þonne monnan fede oððe hine
innan gewælde mid adle.

*For demoniacs, when the devil feeds a man
or controls him inside with sickness.*

I.63.1 Spiwdrenc eluhre. bisceopwyr. t.
beolone cropleac gecnua tosomne do eala
to wætan læt standan neahterne do fiftig
lybcorna on 7 halig wæter.

An emetic, grind lupin, marsh mallow,
henbane and leek together, add ale for
liquid, allow to stand overnight, add fifty
lyb-corns and holy water.

I.63.2 Drenc wiþ feondseocum men of
ciricbellan to drincanne. gyþrife. glæs.
gearwe. elehtre. betonice. attorlaþe.
cassuc. fane. finul. cicicragu. cristes
mæles ragu. lufestice. gewyrc þone drenc
of hluttrum ealað gesinge seofon mæssan
52r | ofer þam wyr. t. do garleac 7 halig
wæter to 7 drype on ælcne drincan þone
drenc þe he drincan wille eft. 7 singe
þone sealm. Beati immaculati 7 exurgat. 7
Saluum me fac deus. 7 þonne drince þone
drenc of ciricbellan 7 se mæsse preost
him singe æfter þam drence þis ofer.
Domine Sancte pater omnipotens.

A drink for demoniacs to be drunk from a
church bell: corncockle, houndstongue,
yarrow, lupin, marsh mallow, poison-bane,
sedge, iris, fennel, church moss, moss from
a cross, lovage, make the drink of clear ale,
sing seven masses over the herbs, add
garlic and holy water and drip into any
drink that he intends to drink, and sing the
psalms *Beati immaculati*¹⁴⁴ and *Exurgat*¹⁴⁵
and *Saluum me fac deus*¹⁴⁶ and then drink
the drink from a church-bell, and the mass
priest should sing this over the drink: *Holy
Lord, Father omnipotent.*¹⁴⁷

¹⁴⁴ Vulgate Psalm 118.

¹⁴⁵ Vulgate Psalm 67.

¹⁴⁶ Vulgate Psalm 68.

¹⁴⁷ This is most likely the *exaudi nos* of the ordinary of the Mass.

52r **I.63.3** Wip bræcseocum men. cost.
gotwoþe. eluh tre. betonice. attorlaðe.
cropleac. holecersan. hofe. finul asinge
mon mæssan ofer wyrce of wiliscum
ealoð 7 of halig wætere. Drince þisne
drenc æt æghwylcum niwe nigon
morgenas 7 nane oþre wætan þæt þicce 7
stille sie. 7 ælmassan selle 7 him arena
god geornlice bidde.

I.63.4 Wið weden heorte bisceopwyrht.
elehtre. banwyrht. eoforfearn. giþrife.
heahhiolope þonne dæg scade 7 niht
þonne sing þu on ciricean letanias þæt is
þara haligra naman. 7 pater noster mid þy
sange þu ga þæt þu sie æt þam wyrhtum 7
þriwa ymbga 7 þonne þu hie nime gang
eft to ciricean mid þy ilcan sange. 7
gesing .xii. mæssan ofer 7 ofer ealle þa
52v drencean þe to þære adle belimpap | on
weorðmynde þara twelfa apostola.

For epileptic people, alecost, *gotwoþe*,
lupin, betony, poison-bane, leek,
watercress, ground-ivy, fennel, one should
sing a mass over them, make the drink of
foreign ale and holy water. Then drink this
drink fresh every time for nine mornings,
and no other fluid that is thick and
stagnant, and give alms and earnestly pray
to God for mercies.

For frenetics, marsh mallow, lupin, bone-
wort, polypody, corncockle, elecampane,
when the day and night part then sing the
litanies, that is the names of the saints, in
church, and sing *Pater noster* with you
while you go to (collect) the herbs and
three times going around and when you
take them, go back to the church with the
same song and sing twelve masses over
them and over all the drinks that pertain to
that disease in honour of the twelve
apostles.

Chapter 64

52v

.LXIII.

- I.64.1** Wiþ ælcra yfelre leodrunan 7 wið ælfsidenne þis gewrit writ him þis grecciscum stafum. ††A††O††Y††ipβuM·
tttt. BEPPNNIKN ETTANI.¹⁴⁸
- I.64.2** Eft. oþer dust 7 drenc wiþ leodrunan. genim brembel æppel 7 elehtran 7 pollegian gecnua. sift þonne do on pohhan lege under weofod sing nigon mæssan ofer do on meoloc þæt dust dryp þriwa on halig wæteres sele drincan on þreo tida. on undern. on middæg. on non. gif sio adl netnum sie geot mid halig wætre on muð þæt ilce dust.
- I.64.3** Sealf elehtre hegerife. bisceopwyr. þa readan magoþan. armelu. cropleac. sealt wyl on buteran to sealf smire on þæt heafod 7 þa breost.
- I.64.4** Drenc haran sprece. alexandrie. rude. elehtre. hegerife. bisceopwyr. magoþe. cropleac. armelu. sio cneohte. wenwyr do on halig wæter.
- For every evil incantation¹⁴⁹ and for nightmare write on him these Greek letters: A+Ω uirbum. Berrenice. Defeat.
- Again, another dust and drink for incantations. Take bramble fruit (blackberries) and lupin and pennyroyal, grind, then sift, put into a pocket, lay under the altar, sing nine masses over it, put the dust in milk, drip three times into holy water, give to drink three times: at the third hour, at midday, at the ninth hour. If the disease is in cattle, pour the same dust into the mouth with holy water. A salve: lupin, cleavers, marsh mallow, yellow chamomile, wild rue, leek, salt, boil to a salve in butter, smear on the head and the breast.
- A drink: viper's bugloss, alexanders, rue, lupin, marsh mallow, chamomile, leek, wild rue, the jointed celandine, add holy water to it.

¹⁴⁸ The Greek inscription is written in a strange mixture of minuscule and majuscule forms, with *Nu* and *Eta* being difficult to distinguish in the manuscript. BEPPNNIKN probably decodes as Βερρηνικη (Berrenice), being St. Veronica. ETTANI could be a perversion of ἧττα, meaning defeat or discomfiture, understanding a confusion between eta and epsilon

¹⁴⁹ The compound *leodrone* literally decodes as 'secret-song,' though it is sometimes translated as witch, based on similar compounds used as glosses for L. *furia* and *pythonissa*.

52v	I.64.5 Gif mon mare ride. genim elehtran 7 garleac. 7 betonican. 7 recels	If a mare rides a person, take lupin and garlic and betony and frankincense, bind
53r	bind on næsce hæbbe him mon on 7 he gange in on þas wyrte.	them in a fawn's skin, one should have them and he may go in on those herbs..

Chapter 65

.LXV.

I.65.1 Eft drenc wið lenctenadle feferfuge. hram gealla. finul. wegbræde. gesinge mon fela mæssan ofer þære wyrte. ofgeot mid ealað do halig wæter on wyl swiþe wel drince þonne swa he hatost mæge micelne scenc fulne ær þon sio adl to wille.

Again, a drink for spring ague, feverfew, ram gall, greater plantain, one should sing many masses over those herbs, pour over with ale, add holy water, boil very well, then he should drink a draught full as hot as he can when the disease is about to come.

I.65.2 Feower godspellara naman 7 gealdor 7 gebed.

The names of the four Evangelists and a charm and a prayer:

‡‡‡ Matheus. ††††† Marcus ††††† Lucas. ‡‡‡ Iohannes †††††††† Intercedite pro me. Tiecon. leleloth. patron. adiuro uos.

Mathew, Mark, Luke, John, Intercede for me! I adjure you Tiecon, Leleloth and Patron.¹⁵⁰

I.65.3 Eft godcund gebed. In nomine domini sit benedictum Beronice. Beronicen. et habet In uestimento et in femore suo. scriptum rex regum et dominus dominantium.¹⁵¹

Again a divine prayer: *May Veronica be blessed in the name of the Lord. O Veronica.*

And he hath on his garment and on his thigh written: KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS

I.65.4 Eft godcund gebed. In nomine domini summi sit benedictum. /d.eo.eo.r.eo.þ. h7. þ.i.n. d.eo.r.æ.þ.h7. þ.i.n/¹⁵²

Again a divine prayer: *Be blessed in the name of the Lord most high* (Runic inscription)

¹⁵⁰ Presumably the names of angels.

¹⁵¹ Rev. XIX.16

¹⁵² These symbols are runes in the manuscript. Cockayne reads this as ‘deereþ hand þin deræþ hand þin’ which could mean ‘thy hand injures’. The 7 represents a symbol Cockayne reads as a Tyronian *nota* for *and*, though in this case it resembles the rune for *S* (sigel). The form of the *þ* resembles a *wyn* (w), while the *I* form resembles a

53r	<p>I.65.5 Eft sceal mon swigende þis writan 7 don þas word swigende on þa winstran breost 7 ne ga he in on þæt gewrit ne in on ber. 7 eac swigende þis on don.</p> <p>HAMMANYEL. BEPONICE.</p> <p>NOYEPTAYEPΓ¹⁵³</p>	<p>Again one should write this silently, and put the word silently on the left breast and he should not go inside with that writing nor carry it inside, and also do this silently: Emmanuel, Veronica, nouertauerg.</p>
-----	--	--

Chapter 66

53r	<p>.LXVI.</p>	
53v	<p>I.66.1 Wiþ ungemynde 7 wið dysgunge do on ealo bisceopwyr. elehtran. betonican þa suþernan finuglan. neftan hindhioloðan. gyþrifan. merce. drince þonne.</p> <p>I.66.2 Wiþ ungemymde 7 disgunge do on eala <i>cassiam</i>. 7 elehtran. bisceopwyr. alexandrian. giþrife. feldmorán 7 halig wæter drince þonne.</p>	<p>For insanity and imbecility put marsh mallow in ale, and lupin, betony, southern fennel, lesser calamint, hemp agrimony, corncockle and wild celery, then drink.</p> <p>For insanity and imbecility put <i>cassia</i>¹⁵⁴ in ale, and lupin, marsh mallow, alexanders, corncockle, field parsnip and holy water, then drink.</p>

T and the *N* form resembles a *G*. With these variants the inscription decodes /d.eo.r.eo.w. h.s. w.t.g. d.eo.r.æ.w. h.s. w.t.g./ which makes even less sense.

¹⁵³ Again, a garbled mixture of Greek and Roman letter forms. The Alphas have no crossbar and therefore look like lambdas, while the *L* is in the Latin form. The Omicron of the final word is oddly formed, in an angular fashion, and may in fact represent a different letter. It is unclear whether the initial character is intended as a Latin *H* or a Greek *Eta*. The first two words are clearly *Emmanuel* and *Veronice*. The last word is hard to decode.

¹⁵⁴ In the Old English text, *cassiam* is inflected as if it were Latin. It probably means cinnamon bark.

Chapter 67

53v

.LXVII.

I.67.1 Við genumenum mete. genim elehtran lege under weofod sing nigon mæssan ofer þæt sceal wiþ genumenum mete lege under þæt fæt þe þu wille on melcan.

I.67.2 Gif ealo awerd sie. genim þa elehtran lege on þa feower sceattas þæs ærnes 7 ofer þa duru 7 under þone þerxwold 7 under þæt ealofæt do mid halig wætre þa wyrt on þæt eala;

I.67.3 Gif mete sy awyrd 7 ungehwæde molcen oððe fild oþþe bryþen. halga þa wyrte do on 7 under þæt fæt. 7 under þa duru. do elehtran 7 clifan. 7 betonican 7 bisceopwyr.

For gathered food take lupins, lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over that, you should lay them under the vessel into which you wish to milk for gathered food.¹⁵⁵

If ale is spoiled, then take lupins, put them in the four corners of the house, and over the door and under the threshold and under the ale-vat, put the herb into the ale with holy water.

If food is spoiled, and insufficiently milked or filled or brewed, bless the herbs, put them under the vessel and under the door.

Add lupins and greater burdock and betony and marsh mallow.

Chapter 68

.LXVIII.

I.68.1 Wiþ þon gif hunta gebite manna þæt is swiþra sleah þry scearpan neah
54r from weardes læt | yrnan þæt blod on grenne sticcan hæslenne weorp þonne ofer weg aweg þonne ne biþ nan yfel.

I.68.2 Eft asleah ane scearpan on þam dolge gecnua læcewyrte lege on ne biþ him nan yfel.

I.68.3 Wiþ gongelwæfran bite. nim æferþan niopowearde 7 slahþorn. rage

In case a spider bites a man, that is the stronger, cut three scarifications nearby away from the bite, let the blood run onto a green hazel stick, then throw it away over a road, then there may be no harm.

Again cut a scarification on the wound, grind ribwort plantain, apply, there may be no harm to him.

For the bite of a web-weaver, take the lower part of *æferþe* and moss of a

¹⁵⁵ The participle *genumen*, from OE *niman*, ‘to take’ is hard to translate here. In general the charms here seem to be about protecting the productivity of a farm or smallholding, and the sense of *genumen* seems to pertain to foodstuffs that are harvested, milked, or domestically produced, and preventing their spoilage.

adrig to duste geþæn mid hunige lacna
þæt dolh mid.

I.68.4 Wiþ huntan bite blace sneglas on
hattre pannan gehyrste 7 to duste
gegnidene. 7 pipor. 7 betonican ete þæt
dust 7 drince 7 on lecge.

I.68.5 Wið huntan bite. Nim niþewardne
cottuc lege on þæt dolh.

I.68.6 Eft asleah .v. scearpan ane on þam
bite 7 feower ymbutan weorp mid sticcan
swigende ofer wænweg.

blackthorn, dry to dust, moisten with
honey, treat the wound with,

For the bite of a spider, black snails
roasted on a hot pan and ground to dust
and pepper and betony, eat the dust and
drink and apply.

For the bite of a spider, take the lower part
of common mallow, apply to the wound.

Again cut five scarifications, one on the
bite and four about, throw (the blood)
away silently with a stick over a carriage-
way.

Chapter 69

.LXVIII.

I.69.1 Wið wedehundes slite agrimonian
7 wegbrædan gemenge mid hunige 7
æges þæt hwite lacna þa wunde mid þy.

I.69.2 Wiþ hundes dolge foxes clate.
grundes welge wyl on buteran smire mid.

I.69.3 Eft betonican getrifula lege on
þone bite.

For the bite of a mad dog, mix agrimony
and greater plantain with honey and the
white of an egg, treat the wound with that.

For the wound of a dog boil greater
burdock and groundsel in butter, smear
with.

Again, triturate betony, apply to the bite.

DHVL 43 Ad canis rabidi morsum. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 10).

Vettonica contuse morsui inponitur.

I.69.4 Eft wegbrædan gebeat lege on.

Again, beat greater plantain, lay on.

Herb I.23 Ad morsum rabidi canis. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 25).

Herba plantago contusa et inposita facillime sanat.

54v **I.69.5** Eft twa cipan oððe | þreo seoþ
gebræd on ahsan meng wið rysle 7
hunige lege on.

I.69.6 Eft gebærne swines ceacan to
ahsan scead on.

I.69.7 Eft genim wegbrædan moran
gecnua wiþ rysle do on þæt dolh
þonne ascyrpð hio þæt ater aweg.

Again, boil two or three onions, spread
over ashes, mix with grease and honey,
apply.

Again, burn a pig's cheek to ashes,
sprinkle on.

Again take roots of plantain, pound with
grease, apply to the wound, then it scrapes
the poison away.

Chapter 70

.LXX.

I.70.1 Gif mon sie to wræne wyl
hindheoloþan on wiliscum ealað drince
on neaht nestig.

I.70.2 Gif mon sie to unwræne wyl on
meolce þa ilcan wyrte þonne awrænst þu.

I.70.2 Wyl on eowe meolce eft
hindhioloþan alexandrian fornetes folm
hatte wyrte þonne biþ hit swa him leofost
bið.

If one is too lustful boil hemp agrimony in
foreign ale, drink fasting.

If one is too fastidious boil the same herb
in milk as when you were too lustful.

Again boil hemp agrimony in ewe's milk
and alexanders, and a plant called marsh
orchid, when it is most desirable to him.

Chapter 71

54v

.LXXI.

I.71.1 Viþ rægereosan rudan swa grene For pain of the groin¹⁵⁷ boil very green rue
seoþ on ele 7 on weaxe smire mid þone in oil and wax, smear the groin with that.
rægereosan.

Herb 90.4 Ad inguinum dolorem. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 161).

Herba ruta uiridis coquitur ex oleo, deinde commisceatur cera et cerotum in linteolum utitur.

I.71.2 Eft nim gate hær smec under þa Again take goat hair, fumigate under the
brec wiþ þæs rægereosan. breeches for the groin.

MEA α 5.3 Ad inguinum dolorem. (ed. Howald and Sigerist p. 250).

Ex pilis caprae subfumigabis eum, qui in inguine dolet, sanabitur.

I.71.3 Gif hoh sino forad sie. nim If the Achilles tendon is broken, take
fornetes folm seoð on wætre beþe mid marsh orchid, boil in water, bathe the limb
þæt lim 7 þweah mid þæt lim 7 wyrce with that and wash the limb with it, and
sealf of buteran smire æfter baþe. make a salve of butter and smear after the
bath.

Chapter 72

.LXXII.

I.72.t ON hwilce tid blod sie to forganne *In which time bloodletting is to be avoided,*
on hwilce to lætenne. *in which time blood is to be let*

55r **I.72.1** Blodlæs is to forganne | fiftyne Phlebotomy is to be avoided for fifteen
nihtum ær hlafmæsse 7 æfter fif 7 þritig nights before Lammas and for thirty-five
nihtum for þon þonne ealle æterno þing nights after,¹⁵⁸ because then all venomous
fleogaþ 7 mannum swiðe deriað. things fly, and men suffer greatly.

¹⁵⁷ OE *rægereose* consistently translates L. *inguen* meaning groin, rather than the ‘dorsal muscle’, as it has been previously translated.

¹⁵⁸ That is, from the 17th July to the 5th September, often called the *dies caniculari*. **dog days in English**

55r **I.72.2** Læcas lærdon þa þe wisoste
wæron þæt nan man on þam monþe ne
drenc ne drunce ne ahwær his lichoman
wanige butan his nydþearf wære. 7 þonne
on middeldagum inne gewunode forþon
þe sio lyft biþ þonne swiþost gemenged.

I.72.3 Romane him forþon 7 ealle suð
folc worhton eorþ hus for þære lyfte
wylme 7 ætterness.

I.72.4 Eac secgeað læcas þætte
geblowene wyrta þonne sien betste to
wyrceenne ge to drencum ge to sealfum ge
to duste.

I.72.5 Hu mon scule blodlæse on þara six
fifa ælcum on monðe forgan 7 hwonne
hit betst sie. Læcas lærað eac þæt nan
man on þone fif nihta ealdne monan 7 eft
.x. nihta 7 fiftyne 7 twentiges 7 fif 7
twentiges 7 þritiges nihta ealdne monan
ne læte blod ac betweox þara sex fifa
ælcum.

55v **I.72.6** And nis nan blodlæs tid swa god
swa on foreweardne lencten þonne þa
yfelan wætan beoþ gegaderode | þe on
wintra gedruncene beoð 7 on kalendas
aprilis ealra selest þonne treow 7 wyrta
ærest up spryttað þonne weaxeð sio yfele
gillestre 7 þæt yfele blod on þam holcum
þæs lichoman.

The wisest of doctors taught that no person
should drink any potion in that month or
injure his body in any way unless it was
necessary for him, and then they ventured
inside at midday because then the air was
most heavily mixed.

The Romans, and all southern people
therefore build earthen houses for
themselves because of the boiling and
poisonous air.

Doctors also say that blossoming herbs are
best to work then, either into drinks or
salves or powder.

How one should avoid phlebotomy in each
of the six fives of the month, and when it is
best: Doctors also teach that no one should
let blood on the five nights old moon and
again the ten nights and fifteen and twenty
and twenty-five and thirty nights old
moon, but between each of the six fives.

And there is no time so good for
phlebotomy as the beginning of spring
when the harmful humours are gathered
which were drunk in winter, and best of all
on the kalends of April,¹⁵⁹ when trees and
herbs may first sprout up, then the harmful
phlegm and evil blood increases in the
cavities of the body.

¹⁵⁹ The first day of April.

55v **I.72.7** Gif monnes blod dolh yfelige genim þonne geormen leaf awylle on wætre 7 beþe mid. 7 gecnua niþowearde lege on.

I.72.8 Gif þu wille on snide blod forlætan. nim ceteles hrum gegnid to duste scead on þa wunde. Genim rigen healm eft 7 beren gebærn to duste.

I.72.9 Gif þu ne mæge bloddolh awriþan genim horses tord niwe adrige on sunnan oððe be fyre gegnid to duste swiþe wel lege þæt dust swiþe þicce on linenne clað wriþ mid þy þæt bloddolh neahterne.

I.72.10 Gif þu geotend ædre ne mæge awriþan genim þæt selfe blod þe ofyrnð gebærn on hatum stane 7 gegnid to duste lege on þa ædre þæt dust 7 awrið swiðe.

I.72.11 Gif mon æt blodlætan on sinwe beslea meng tosomne weax 7 pic 7 sceapen smeras lege on clað 7 on þæt dolh.

If one's phlebotomy incision turns foul then take common mallow leaf, boil in water and bathe with, and grind the lower part of the plant and apply.

If you want to let blood with an incision take kettle soot, grind to dust, sprinkle on the wound. Again, take rye chaff and barley, burn to dust.

If you cannot bandage the blood-wound, take new horse manure, dry in the sun or by the fire, grind well to dust, lay the dust very thickly on a linen cloth, bandage the blood-wound with that overnight.

If you cannot stop a gushing vein, burn the same blood that runs from it in a hot stone and grind to dust, apply the to the vein and bandage well.

If one cuts a sinew during phlebotomy mix together wax and pitch and sheep's grease, apply on a cloth over the wound.

Chapter 73

.LXXIII.

56r **I.73.1** Gif men cine hwilc lim genim rigen mela do on þæt lim 7 nane wætan. gif þu wætan dest to oþþe smeras | sealfes ne meahht þu hit gelacnian 7 se man sceal swiþe stille beon þy þu scealt hine halne gedon.

If one is ulcerated on any limb take rye meal, apply to the limb, and no fluid. If you apply moisture or a grease salve you may not treat it, and the man should be very still, so that you may make him healthy.

Chapter 74

56r

.LXXIII.

- I.74.1** Wip weartum 7 wearrum on lime. For warts and verrucas on a limb take
genim singrenan 7 huniges seaw meng lesser periwinkle and the juice of honey,
togædere do on þa weartan 7 wearras. mix together, apply to the warts and
verrucas.
- I.74.2** Eft cealfes scearn 7 ahsan gemeng Again, mix calf's dung and ashes with
wið eced 7 lege on. vinegar and apply.
- I.74.3** Eft wiþies rinde gebærn to ahsan Again burn willow bark to ashes, add
do eced to trifula swiðe 7 lege on. vinegar to it, triturate well and apply.

Chapter 75

.LXXV.

- I.75.1** Wip scurfedum nægle. nim For an infected nail,¹⁶⁰ take a jagged stick,
gecyrnadne sticcan sete on þone nægl set on the nail with the warts, strike it then
wið þa wearta sleah þonne þæt þæt blod so that the blood springs out, then make a
springe ut. wyrc þonne þymel to 7 lege thimble and apply old lard over the nail,
eald spic on ufan þone nægl heald þritig withhold from moisture for thirty nights.
nihta wiþ wætan. Nim þonne hwæten Then take wheat grain and honey, mix
corn 7 hunig meng tosomne lege on do together, apply, do that until it is healthy.
þæt to oþ þæt hal sie.

Chapter 76

.LXXVI.

- I.76.1** Wip gicþan doccan 7 wyrm melu For itch, add equal amounts of dock, and
7 sealt <gedon> ealra emfela meng wið worm meal and salt, mix with sour cream
sure fletan 7 smire mid þy. and smear with that.

gedon]. added in margin.

¹⁶⁰ The mention of *wearras* later in the recipe would suggest that *scurfedum nægle* refers to a nail infection involving abnormal growth of hard tissue in the nail bed.

56r	I.76.2 Wiþ gicþan nim sciptearo 7 ifigtearo 7 ele gnid togædere do þridðan dæl sealtes smire mid þy.	For itch take ship tar and ivy-tar and oil, pound together, put in the third part of salt, smear with that.
-----	---	---

Chapter 77

.LXXVII.

56v	I.77.1 Gif þu wille þæt yfel swile raðe utberste nim weax 7 hemlic hatte wyrt gebeat gewyrmed tosomne wyrç to sealfe bind on þa stowa.	If you desire a harmful swelling to burst out quickly take wax and a herb called hemlock, beat warmed together, make into a salve, bind onto the place.
-----	---	---

Chapter 78

.LXXVIII

I.78.1 Gif men unlust sie getenge. nime betonican þæt wille þry penegas gewegan drinc on swetum wætere.	If men are afflicted with lack of appetite take as much betony as will weigh three pennyweights, drink in <i>aqua mulsa</i> .
--	---

DHVL 37 Cibi fastidiosis ex aegritudine. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 9)

Vettonice dragmas II ex aqua mulsa ciatis III bibat.

Chapter 79

I.79.1 ¹⁶² Gif mon fram langum wege geteorod sie drince betonican on þam suðernan oxumelle. þæt eced drenc þe we ær beforan writon wiþ þære healf deadan adle.	If one is tired from a long journey he should drink betony in the Mediterranean <i>oxymel</i> , the vinegar drink which we wrote about before regarding <i>hemiplegia</i> . ¹⁶³
--	--

DHVL 36 Lassis de uia. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 9)

Vettonica dragmam I ex oximeli ciatis III, potui dato

¹⁶² The scribe has omitted the Roman numeral for this heading, but the three-line illuminated initial *G* of *gif* makes it clear that a new chapter has begun.

¹⁶³ This cross reference to *oxymel* relates to the missing chapter 59 of Book II which may be reconstructed from MS Harley 55 (the *Leechbook Fragment*). See below at II.59.16–17.

Chapter 80

56v

.LXXX.

- I.80.1** Wiþ þon þe mon hine fordrince. In case a man gets himself too drunk.
Drince betonican on wætre ær oþerne Drink betony in water before other drinks.
drincan.

DHVL 31 Ne ebrius fiat. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 8).

Vettonicam prius sumat.

- I.80.2** Eft wyl betonican 7 eorð geallan Again, boil betony and common centaury
on hluttrum ealað oþþe on swilcre in clear ale or in such fluid as he will
wætan swa he drincan scyle drince drink, drink likewise before food.
simle ær mete.

- I.80.3** Eft genim swines lungenne Again take a roasted swine's lung and
gebræd 7 on neaht nestig genim fif always give five cuts fasting
snæda simle.

Chapter 81

.LXXXI.

- I.81.1** Wiþ miclan cele nim netelan For great chill take nettle, boil in ale,
seoþ on ele smire 7 gnid ealne þinne smear and knead your whole body with
lichoman mid se cyle gewit aweg. that, the chill goes away.

Chapter 82

.LXXXII.

- I.82.1** Gif men sie micel wæcce If one is afflicted by insomnia grind
getenge popig gegnid on ele smire poppy in oil, smear your face and whole
þinne *and*wlitan mid 7 þone lichoman body with that, wonderfully soon the
57r ealne wundorlice raþe him biþ | sio insomnia is alleviated.
wæcce gemetgod.

Herb. 53.3 Ad somnum, qui non dormiunt. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 104).

Herbae papaueris siluatici suco si quem perungas, somnum cum sopore obicit.

Chapter 83

57r

.LXXXIII.

I.83.1 To monnes stemne nim cerfillan 7 wuducerfillan bisceopwyr̄t ontran. grundes welgean wyrc to drence on hluttrum ealað. Nim þreo snæda buteran gemenge wið hwæten mela 7 gesylte þige mid þy drence do swa nigon morgenas ma gif his þearf sie.	For a man's voice take chervil and cow parsley, marsh mallow, garden radish, groundsel, make into a drink in clear ale. Take three cuts of butter, mix with wheaten meal and salt it, take with the drink, do so for nine mornings more if needs be.
---	--

Chapter 84

.LXXXIII.

I.84.1 Gif mon þung ete aþege buteran 7 drince. se þung gewit on þa buteran.	If one eats poison let him eat and drink butter. The poison goes out in the butter.
I.84.2 Eft wiþ þon stande on heafde aslea him mon fela scarpēna on þam scancan þonne gewit ut þæt atter þurh þa scarpan.	Again for that, let him stand on his head, strike many scarifications on his calves, then the poison goes out through the scarifications.

Chapter 85

.LXXXV.

I.85.1 Gif mon fundige wiþ his feond to gefeohanne stæþ swealwan briddas geseoþe on wine ete þonne ær. oþþe wylle <on> wætre [seoðe].	If a man will fight with his enemy, cook swallows chicks in wine, then eat before, or boil in water.
---	--

Chapter 86

57r

.LXXXVI.

I.86.1 Wip miclum gonge ofer land þy læs he teorige mucgwyrnt nime him on hand oþþe do on his sco þy læs he meþige 7 þonne he niman wille ær sunnan upgange cweþe þas word ærest.

57v

Tollam te artemesia | ne lassus sum in uia. gesena hie þonne þu up teo.

Tollam] R Tellam

For a long journey over land, in case he tires, he should take mugwort in hand or put it in his shoe in case he grows weary, and when he wants to take it before the rising of the sun he should say these words first: 'I will take you, O mugwort, (so that) I am not tired on the road.' Make the sign (of the cross) on them when you take them up.

Chapter 87

.LXXXVII.

I.87.1 Gif mannes feax fealle wyrc him sealfe nim þone miclan þung 7 haran sprece 7 eawyrte niþowealde. 7 ferdwyrnt. wyrc of þære wyrte 7 of þisum eallum þa sealfe 7 of þære buteran þe nan wæter on ne come.

I.87.2 Gif feax fealle awylle eoforfearn 7 beþe þæt heafod mid þy swa wearme.

If a man's hair falls out make him a salve, then take monkshood and viper's bugloss and the lower part of greater burdock and autumn gentian, make the salve of those herbs and of all of these and butter, and allow no water to come near it.

If the hair falls boil polypody and bathe the head with that so warm.

57v	<p>I.87.3 Wip þon gif man calu sie. plinius se micla læce segþ þisne læcedom. genim deade beon gebærne to ahsan 7 linsæd eac do ele to on þæt seoþe swiþe lange ofer gledum aseoh þonne 7 awringe 7 nime welies leaf gecnuwige geote on þone ele. wylle eft hwile on gledum aseoh þonne smire mid æfter baþe.</p>	<p>In case a man is bald, Pliny the great doctor says this recipe: take dead bees, burn to ashes and linseed also, add oil, boil that for a very long time over embers, then strain and wring and take pounded willow's leaf, pour in the oil, boil again for a while on embers, strain then smear with after a bath.</p>
-----	--	--

PAL I.7 Ad capillos cadentes vt non cadant nec furfures nascantur. (ed. Fradin, 2r after Cameron, *Anglo-Saxon Medicine*, p. 22)

...Item ut capilli non fluant sed alii nascantur et qui stant *contineantur*: Apes incendantur et misceantur cum oleo et ungantur capilli.

I.87.4	<p>Heafod bæþ wið þon. weliges leaf wylle on wætere þweah mid þy ær þu hit smeruwe 7 þa leaf cnua swa gesoden wriþ on niht on oþ þæt hio sie drige þæt þu mæge smerwan æfter mid þære sealf do swa .xxx. nihta leng gif his þearf sie.</p>	<p>A head-bath for that: boil willow's leaf in water, wash with that before you smear it and pound the leaf so cooked, bandage on at night until it is dry so that you may smear afterwards with the salve, do so for thirty nights, longer if there is need.</p>
---------------	--	--

58r	<p>I.87.5 Wip þon þe hær ne weaxe amettan ægru genim gnid smit on þa stowe ne cymð þær næfre ænig feax up;</p>	<p>In case hair may not grow, take ant's eggs, knead, anoint onto the place where no hair ever grows up.</p>
-----	---	--

I.87.6	<p>Gif hær to þicce sie genim swealwan gebærn under tigelan to ahsan 7 læt sceadan þa ahsan on.</p>	<p>If the hair is too thick, take a swallow, burn to ashes under tiles, and let the ashes spinkle on.</p>
---------------	---	---

Chapter 88

58r

.LXXXVIII.

I.88.1 Wiþ horses hreofle. nim þa haranwyrþ cnua wel gemeng þonne wið ferscre buteran wyl swiðe on butran do on þæt hors swa hit hatost mæge smire ælce dæge do simle þa sealfe on.

For horse's scab, take common cudweed, grind well, then mix with fresh butter, boil well in butter, apply to the horse as hot as it may, smear the salve on every day likewise.

I.88.2 gif sio hreofol sie micel genim hlond gehæt mid stanum þweah mid þy hlond swa hatum þæt hors. þonne hit drige sie smire mid þære sealfe lacna inne.

If the scab is great take urine, heat with stones, wash the horse with the urine so hot, when it is dry smear with the salve, treat within.

I.88.3 Eft genim rynnian sealt gehæt þweah mid þy. 7 ðonne drige sie smire mid fises smerwe.

Again take runny salt, heat, wash with that, and when it is dry smear with fish grease.

I.88.4 Gif horses geallede sie. nim æpelferðinwyrþ 7 gotwoþan. 7 mageþan gecnua wel do buteran to wring wætende þurh clað do hwit sealt on hrer swiðe lacna þone geallan mid.

If a horse is galled, take common chickweed and *gotwoþe* and chamomile, grind well, add butter, wring wetting through a cloth, add white salt, whisk well, treat the gall with that.

I.88.5 Wiþ horses geallan nim æscprotan 7 gotwoþan ufewealde 7 bogen eac swa cnua tosomne wyl on rysle 7 on buteran aseoh þurh clað smire mid.

For gall of a horse, take ashthroat, the upper part of *gotwoþe* and *bogen* as well. Grind together, boil in grease and in butter, sift through a cloth, smear with.

I.88.6 Gif hors sie ofscoten oþþe oþer neat nim ompran sæd 7 scittisc weax gesinge mon .xii. mæssan | ofer 7 do halig wæter on þæt hors oððe on swa hwilc neat swa hit sie hafa ðe þa wyrte simle mid.

If a horse or another beast is "shot" take dock seed and Irish wax, one should sing twelve masses over them and put holy water on the horse or on whatever beast it is, have the herbs always with you.

58v

58v **L.88.7** Wip þon ilcan nim tobrecenre For the same take the broken eye of a
nædle eage stinge hindan on þone needle, prick behind on the *byrla*,¹⁶⁴ there
byrlan ne biþ nan teona. is no injury.

¹⁶⁴ Defined by the *DOE* as a ‘word of uncertain meaning, referring to part of a horse’s body.’

LEECHBOOK II: TABLE OF CONTENTS

58v	<p>.i. Þas læcedomas belimpað to eallum innopa mettrymnessum.</p> <p>.ii. Læcedomas wiþ magan sare ealra .x. 7 gif se maga aþened sie 7 hwæt he þicgean scyle on þære adle.</p> <p>.iii. Læcedomas be geswelle 7 sare þæs magan hu him mon scyle blod lætan.</p> <p>.iiii. Læcedomas wiþ heardum swyle þæs magan 7 smerennessa 7 hwæt he þicgean scyle.</p> <p>.v. Læcedomas wiþ magan aþundenesse 7 hwæt he on þære adle þicge.</p> <p>.vi. Læcedomas wiþ unluste 7 wlætan þe of magan cymð 7 hwæt he þicgean scyle. .iiii. cræftas.</p> <p>.vii. Læcedomas wið adeadodum magan 7 gif he forsogen sie 7 tacn adeadodes magan hu þæt ne gemylt þæt he þigeþ .vi. læcedomas. </p>	<p>1. These treatments pertain to all infirmities of the insides.</p> <p>2. Treatments for pain of the stomach, ten in all, and if the stomach is inflamed, and what he should eat in that disease.</p> <p>3. Treatments concerning swelling and pain of the stomach, how one should let him blood.</p> <p>4. Treatments for the hard swelling of the stomach and ointments and what he may eat.</p> <p>5. Treatments for inflammation of the stomach and what he should eat in that disease.</p> <p>6. Treatments for <i>anorexia</i>¹⁶⁵ and nausea that come from the stomach, and what he should eat. Four crafts.</p> <p>7. Treatments for the deadened stomach and if it is strangulated, and the signs of the deadened stomach, how that does not digest what he eats, six treatments.</p>
59r	<p>.viii. Læcedomas wiþ sare 7 unluste þæs magan se þe ne mæg ne mid mete ne mid drincan beon gelacnod 7 bitere hræcetunge þrowað .iiii. cræftas.</p> <p>.viiii. Læcedomas wiþ inwunde magan.</p> <p>.x. Læcedom wið wlættan 7 to hætenne untrumne magan;</p>	<p>8. Treatments for pain and <i>anorexia</i> of the stomach which may not be treated with food nor with drink, and he suffers bitter coughing. Four crafts.</p> <p>9. Treatments for the internally wounded stomach.</p> <p>10. A treatment for nausea and to heat an infirm stomach.</p>

¹⁶⁵ This word is used simply to denote lack of appetite, as in the Latin texts. It is not intended to signify the modern disease *anorexia nervosa*.

59r	<p>.xi. Læcedom wiþ aþundenesse magan windigre 7 eþunge.</p> <p>.xii. Læcedom wiþ spiwþan 7 wiþ þon ðe him mete under gewunian nelle.</p> <p>.xiii. Læcedom wiþ magan springe.</p> <p>.xiiii. Læcedom wiþ eallum magan untrumnessum.</p> <p>.xv. Læcedom wiþ þæs magan springe þonne þurh muþ bitere hræcð oþþe bealcet oþþe him on þam magan se mete abiterað 7 sygeþ 7 hu sio ablawung þæs magan cymð of þam blacum omum.</p> <p>.xvi. Læcedomas 7 tacn þæs hatan omihtan magan ungemetfæsta 7 þæs ungesceadlice cealdan magan tacn hu se hata omihta maga ungemet þurst 7 swol þrowað 7 nearonesse 7 geswogunga 7 gemodes tweonunge unlust ge wlætta. 7 hu ðone cealdan magan ungeliclice mettas lyste.</p>	<p>11. A treatment for a windy and flatulent inflammation of the stomach.</p> <p>12. A treatment for vomiting and in case food will not stay down for him.</p> <p>13. A treatment for ulcer of the stomach.</p> <p>14. A treatment for all infirmities of the stomach.</p> <p>15. A treatment for the ulcer of the stomach when he coughs or belches bitterly through the mouth, or the food turns bitter in his stomach and descends and how the blowing of the stomach comes from the black bile.</p> <p>16. Treatments and signs of the hot bilious immoderation of the stomach, and the immoderately cold stomach, signs how the hot bilious stomach suffers immoderate thirst and heat and tightness and fainting and fluctuations of the mind and <i>anorexia</i> and nausea, and how the cold stomach unreasonably lusts for foods. Treatments both great and noble and concerning the late digestions of some foods.</p>
59v	<p>Læcedomas to bæm micle 7 æþele 7 be lattre meltunge sumra metta.</p>	

59v

.xvii. Læcecræftas be lifre missenlice
gecyndo 7 adlum 7 hu hio on þa
swiðran sidan aþened biþ oþ þone
nuseoþan.¹⁶⁶ 7 hu hio biþ fiþlæppedu.
7 hu hio is bloddes timber 7 hus 7 þætte
sex þing wyrceap lifer wærc 7
lacnung þara ealra 7 sweotol tacn þara
ealra ge be micgean ge be unluste. ge
be his hiwe. 7 oþrum manegum
tacnum.

.xviii. Læcas lærað þisne læcedom wiþ
lifre swyle 7 aþundenesse.

.xviii. Læcas secgeap þas tacn be
aswollenre 7 gewundadre lifre. 7
læcedomas wið þon. 7 be þære lifre
heardunge.

.xx. Læcas lærað þis wiþ lifre wunde
þonne se swyle ge wyrms tobyrst.

.xxi. Læcedomas 7 tacn aheardodre
lifre. 7 ablawenre on manigfealde
wisan ge on þam læppum ge on þam
uferum ge on þam filmenum ge on
þam holcum þære lifre.

.xxii. Læcedomas wiþ þære gefelan
heardnesse þære lifre 7 sealfa 7
wyrtdrencas oþþe | gif hio tobyrst 7
niþer gewit oððe upastihð oþþe to
langsum wyrð sio ungefele aheardung
þære lifre;

60r

17. Medical crafts regarding the many
kinds and diseases of the liver, and how it
is extended on the right side as far as the
colon, and how it is five-lobed and how it
is the home and manufacturer of the blood
and the six things which make liver
disease, and treatments for all of them and
clear signs of all of them either by urine or
by *anorexia* or by his colour and many
other signs.

18. Doctors teach this treatment for
swelling and inflammation of the liver.

19. Doctors tell these signs concerning the
swollen and wounded liver, and treatments
for that, and concerning the hardening of
the liver.

20. Doctors teach this for a wound of the
liver when the swelling or the pus bursts.

21. Treatments and signs of the hardened
and inflamed liver, in many ways either in
the lobes or in the extremities or in the
membranes or in the hollows of the liver.

22. Treatments for the sensitive hardness
of the liver, and salves and herbal drinks or
if insensitive hardness of the liver bursts
and either goes down or rises up, or
becomes too chronic.

¹⁶⁶ The normal spelling is *neweseoþan* or *niweseoþan*.

60r

.xxiii. Læcedomas hwæt him sie to forganne on liferadle hwæt him sie to healdanne ge on læcedomum ge on mete. 7 tacn þæt se swile þwinan ne mæg ne utyrnan on þære lifre.

.xxiiii. Læcedomas 7 wyrtdrencas wiþ eallum lifer wærcum ealra þreotyne 7 gif lifer weaxe.

.xxv. Læcas eac be eallum wambe copum 7 adlum sweotol tacn fundon 7 læcedomas 7 hu mon þa yfelan wætan þære wambe lacnian scyle 7 þonne adl to þære wambe wile for þære yfelan omihtan wætan cneow hatiað lendenu hefegiað sariað þara lenda liran. to geoteþ betweox sculdrum utgong gemenged.

.xxvi. Læcedomas gif sio wamb wund bið hu þæt mon ongitan mæg 7 gelacnian .v. cræftas.

.xxvii. Læcedomas be wambe missenlicre gecyndo oþþe misbyrdo hu þæt mon mæge ongitan 7 gelacnian 7 be wambe hattre gecyndo. 7 be cealdre 7 wætre gecyndo 7 be hattre | 7 drigre gecyndo 7 þæt hæmedþing ne duge þyrrum lichoman 7 ne sceþeþ hatum ne wætum. seofon cræftas 7 þætte hæmed þing swiðost eglað þam ðe hornadle habbað.

60v

23. Treatments: what is to be forbidden him in liver disease, what is to be withheld either in medicines or in foods, and signs that the swelling in the liver may not reduce nor run out.

24. Treatments and herbal drinks for all liver diseases, thirteen in all, and if the liver grows.

25. Doctors also found plain signs regarding all diseases and ailments of the gut, and treatments and how one should treat the harmful humours of the stomach and when disease will come to the gut because of the harmful bilious humours, the knees heat, the lower back becomes heavy, the pulp of the loin hurts, there are spasms between the shoulders, the faeces is mixed.

26. Treatments if the gut is wounded, how one may recognise and treat that, five crafts.

27. Treatments regarding the various nature or caprice of the gut, how one may recognise and treat that, and concerning the hot nature of the gut, and the cold and wet nature, and the hot and dry nature and that sexual intercourse does no good for the dry body and does not harm the hot or wet body, seven crafts, and that sexual intercourse most severely harms those who have ‘horn-disease.’

60v	<p>.xxviii. Læcedomas wiþ þon þe monnes þæt uferre hrif sie gefylled wið yfelre wætan 7 be windigre wambe.</p> <p>.xxviiii. Læcedomas wiþ þon þe mete untela mylte 7 cirre on fule 7 yfle wætan oþþe scittan.</p> <p>.xxx. Læcedomas gif þu wille þæt þin wamb sie simle gesund 7 be coðe 7 sare be wambecoðe 7 innefaran sare 7 to wambe gemetlicunge syxtyne cræftas.</p> <p>.xxxi. Læcedomas 7 tacnung on þam roppe 7 smælþearme 7 on utgonge hu hie þrowiað ormætne þurst. 7 unlust. 7 be hiora hiwe 7 þam nafolan 7 rægreosan 7 bæcþearme 7 niweseoþan 7 milte scare 7 hu unlæcas wenað þæt þæt sie lendenadl oþþe milt wærc 7 hwær þa wamb seocan þa adle þrowien 7 hu him sie. 7 hu hiora mon</p>	<p>28. Treatments in case one's upper gut is filled with a harmful humour, and concerning the windy gut.</p> <p>29. Treatment for those in whom food improperly digests and turns to a foul and harmful humour or excrement.</p> <p>30. Treatments if you wish your gut always to be sound, and concerning disease and pain, and concerning gut-disease and pain of the intestines, and to the moderation of the stomach, sixteen crafts.</p> <p>31. Treatments and signs in the rope¹⁶⁷ and small intestine and in the faeces how they suffer immoderate thirst and anorexia, and concerning their colour and the navel and dorsal muscles and rectum and colon and spleen-share¹⁶⁸ and how laymen think that that is back-pain or spleen disease, and where the gut-sick people suffer the disease, and how it is for them, and how one should treat them, four ways.</p>
61r	<p>tilian scyle feower wisa.</p>	

¹⁶⁷ Presumably the part of the intestine that resembles a rope.

¹⁶⁸ Presumably the triangular muscle covering the spleen.

.xxxii. Læcedomas hu mon swa
 geradne man lacnian scule ge mid
 blodlæse 7 sealfe 7 baðo 7 lacnung on
 þæt hrif to sendanne. 7 þæs læcedomas
 magon wið lindenece. 7 gif mon sonde
 mige. wiþ utwærce. wið magan adlum
 7 clawunga 7 wifa dedternessum. 7 be
 þære coðe hu man lyste utgang 7 ne
 mæg. 7 gif se utgang sie windig 7
 wæterig 7 blodig .xii. wisan.

.xxxiii. Læcedomas wið þære frecnan
 coðe þe se mon his utgang þurh ðone
 muð him fram wyrpð 7 aspiwan sceal.
 7 wið innoðwundum 7 smælþearma
 sare. 7 wið tobrocenum innoþum 7 wiþ
 fortogenesse innan. 7 wið þære wambe
 þe late mylt 7 se þara læcedoma ne
 gimð þonne becymð him on
 wæterbolla lifer wærc miltes sar
 micgean forhæfdnes wambe ablawung
 lendenwærc sond 7 stanas on blædran
 weaxað þreotyne cræftas.

32. Treatments how one should treat one
 so afflicted both with phlebotomy and
 salve and bath and a treatment to put on
 the navel, and these treatments are
 efficacious with lower back-pain and if one
 urinates sand, with dysentery, with disease
 of the stomach and griping pains and the
 tenderness of women, and concerning the
 disease where one wishes to defecate but
 may not, and if the faeces is windy and
 watery and bloody, twelve ways.

33. Treatments for the dangerous disease
 in which one casts his faeces from himself
 through his mouth, and shall vomit, and for
 intestinal wounds and pain of the small
 intestines and for broken intestines and
 internal strangulation, and for the gut that
 digests slowly and (if) these treatments are
 not heeded, then he is afflicted by dropsy,
 liver pain, spleen disease, holding of the
 urine, inflammation of the stomach,
 backache, sand and stones may grow in the
 bladder. Thirteen crafts.

61r	.xxxiiii. Læcedomas 7 be þæs mannes	34. Treatments and concerning how one
61v	miltum sceal mon þa læcedomas sellan þe þonne gefoge synd. ge heafde. ge heortan. 7 wambe. 7 blædran 7 sogeþan. 7 hu gearas hit sie be hæto 7 cele 7 wiþ lattre meltunge. oððe gif wamb forweaxen 7 forwundod sie. 7 gif mon sie innan forblawen. 7 wið wambe wrinum 7 gicþum. nygan wisan. .xxxv. Læcedomas be cilda oferfyllo 7 wambe 7 gif him mete tela ne mylte 7 him swat of ga 7 stince fule.	should give the person's spleen the treatments which are then appropriate, or the head or the heart and gut and bladder and the gastric acid, and how it is by the heat or chill of the year, and for the late digestion or if the gut is distended and ruptured, and if one is inflated within, and for stomach-running and itch. ¹⁶⁹ Nine ways. 35. Treatments for overfullness and the gut of children, and if food does not digest well for them and sweat goes off them and they smell foul.

¹⁶⁹ This bizarre idea of intestinal itch seems to have come about from a misreading of *ad ueretri pruriginem* in the DHVL as *ad uentri pruriginem*. See II.34.8 below.

61v	<p>.xxxvi. Læcedomas be milte wærce 7 þæt he bið on þa win<s>tran sidan 7 tacn ðære adle hu hi geleafe hi beoð 7 hu lang se milte sie 7 be þæs miltes filmene on þa winstran healfe be hleahtrre þe of milte cymð. hu se milte æghwæt þrowað þæs þe oþer limo ge hat ge ceald. 7 be bæðe 7 hæmed þinge 7 hwanan sio hæto cume 7 cele þæs miltes eahta cræftas.</p>	<p>36. Treatments for spleen-disease, and that it is on the left side, and the sign of the disease, how they feel that they are, and how long the spleen is and concerning the membrane of the spleen on the left side, concerning the laughter that comes from the spleen, how the spleen suffers everything of the other organs, either hot or cold, and concerning bathing and sexual intercourse and from where the heat comes and the chill of the spleen, eight crafts.</p>
62r	<p>.xxxvii. Læcedomas hu mon scyle þone monnan Innan 7 utan mid cealdum 7 hatum læcedomum lacnian 7 hwilc mete him sie to þicgenne 7 hwilc him to forganne.</p>	<p>37. Treatments: how one should treat that man inward and outward with cold and hot treatments, and which foods are to be eaten by him, and which are to be avoided.</p>
62r	<p>.xxxviii. Læcedomas hu mon sceal þa wætan 7 wonsceafta utan lacnian 7 be þam wætum yflum þæs miltes 7 wið slipunge wætan þæs miltes.</p>	<p>38. Treatments, how one should treat the misfortunes and humours externally, and concerning the harmful humours of the spleen and for the wet slipperiness of the spleen.</p>
	<p>.xxxviiii. Læcedom wiþ windigre aþundenesse þæs miltes sio cymð of æpla æte 7 hnuta. 7 pysena. 7 huniges æte 7 þone rop 7 inneforan 7 wambe 7 magan þa geond blawað. 7 wið sogeþan 7 seadan þe of milte cymð. 7 hu sio adl gewent on wæterbollan ealles tyn cræftas.</p>	<p>39. Treatments for the windy inflammation of the spleen which comes from eating apples and nuts and peas and honey and which then blows out through the rope and the intestines and gut and stomach, for the spasms and fluctuations which come from the spleen, and how the disease turns to dropsy, ten crafts in all.</p>
	<p>.xl. Læcedomas be ablawunge 7 aheardunge þæs bloddes on þam milte.</p>	<p>40. Treatments for the blowing and hardening of the blood in the spleen.</p>
	<p>.xli. Læcedomas wiþ þære heardnesse 7 sare þæs miltes 7 hu mon mæg mid</p>	<p>41. Treatments for the hardness and pain of the spleen, and how one can soften that</p>

swines blædran mid ecede gefyldre
gehnescaþ þa heardnesse 7 wiþ eallum
inadlum þry cræftas.

.xlii. Læcedomas gif omihte blod 7
yfele wætan on þam milte syn
þindende þonne sceal him mon blod
lætan on þas wisan þe þeos læceboc
segþ. 7 be þæs bloddes hiwe.

62v **.xliii.** Læcedomas hwæt him on þære
adle to þicgenne sie | hwæt to
forganne.

hardness with a pig's bladder filled with
vinegar, and for all internal diseases, three
crafts.

42. Treatments if bilious blood and a
harmful humour are gathered in the spleen,
when one should phlebotomize him in the
ways that this medical book says, and
concerning the colour of the blood.

43. Treatments: what is to be consumed by
him in that disease, and what is to be
avoided.

62v	<p>.xliiii. Læcedom eft se þe þæt yfel ut tihð of þam milte swiðe æþele. 7 se eac deah wiþ magan ablawunge 7 innopa hnesceþ þa wambe þynnaf þa oman. bitere hræcetunge aweg deþ 7 breostcoþe. 7 sidwærc. 7 liferadle 7 miltewærc. 7 wambe wind eal þa liht.</p> <p>.xliv. Læcedomas 7 swið drenc wiþ aswollenum.</p> <p>.xlvi. Læcedomas wiþ gehwæþerre sidan sare 7 tacn wundorlicu hwanan sio cume 7 hu sio adl toward sie. 7 hu mon þara tilian scyle.</p> <p>.xlvii. Læcedomas þa ðe þynnunge hæbben 7 smalunge mægen. þam lichoman þe þa hæto medmicle oþþe strange þrowien 7 hu mon scyle swines blædran on don.</p> <p>.xlviiii. Læcedomas selran gif þas oþre helpe ne syn hu him mon eac blod scyle lætan.</p> <p>.xlviiii. Læcedomas 7 weax sealfa 7 scearpunga wiþ sidan sare 7 hwæt he þicgean scyle</p> <p>.i. Læcedomas eft wið sidan sare.</p> <p>.ii. Læcedomas wið lungen adle 7 laplicu tacn hwanan sio adl cume 7 hu mon lacnian scyle. drencas 7 sealfa 7 briwas ge wið lunge wunde 7 gif lungen breoþe. 7 gif lungen drugige an 7 twentig cræfta.</p>	<p>44. A very noble treatment again which drives the evil out of the spleen, and which also helps with an inflated stomach and the intestines, softens the gut, thins the bile, does away with bitter coughing and chest pain and side pain and liver disease and spleen disease and wind of the gut, it relieves them all.</p> <p>45. Treatments and a strong drink for swellings.</p> <p>46. Treatments for pain of either side, and a wonderful sign from where it comes, and how the disease will come, and how one should treat them.</p> <p>47. Treatments that have a thinning and reducing power for the body which suffers either moderate or strong heat and how one should apply a pig's bladder.</p> <p>48. Treatments to give if the other is of no help, how one should also let blood.</p> <p>49. Treatments and wax salves and scarifications for pain of the side, and what he should eat.</p> <p>50. Treatments again for pain of the side.</p> <p>51. Treatments for lung disease and dreadful signs from where the disease comes and how one should treat it, drinks and salves and ointments either for a wound of the lung and if the lungs breathe and the lungs go dry, twenty-one crafts.</p>
63r		

63r	<p>.lii. Læcedomas 7 spiwedrencas mannum to hæle 7 gif man hine ofer gemet brece to spiwanne 7 eft wece drenc oþþe gif drenc of men nelle ealles twentig drencea.</p> <p>.liii. Læcedomas 7 leohte drencas mannum to hælo 7 unspiule drenceas wiþ untrumum innoþum eahta cræftas.</p> <p>.liiii. Læcedomas 7 drencas wið instice 7 gif stice butan innoþe sie.</p> <p>.lii. Læcedomas 7 drencas gif mon innan forhæfd sie 7 wiþ incoþe 7 færcoþe.</p> <p>.lii. Læcedomas gif mon sie on utwærce 7 tacn be utsihte ge on þam uferran hrife ge on þam niþerran 7 hwanan sio adl cume 7 hu mon hie scyle lacnian 7 hwæt mon þicgean scyle 7 eft wiþ þon gif mon blode ane utyrne 7 wiþ miclum sare 7 ablaunesse</p>	<p>52. Treatments and emetics for the health of people, and if someone strains themselves to vomit, and again a weak drink or if a drink will not pass from someone, twenty drinks in all.</p> <p>53. Treatments and light drinks for the health of people, and non-emetic drinks for infirm intestines; eight crafts.</p> <p>54. Treatments and drinks for an inward stitch, and if the stitch is about the intestines.</p> <p>55. Treatments and drinks if a person is inwardly restrained and for internal disease and sudden disease.</p> <p>56. Treatments if someone has diarrhoea,¹⁷¹ and signs concerning dysentery either in the upper intestine or in the lower, and from where the disease comes, and how one should treat them, and what one should eat, and again in the case that one only discharges blood, and for a great pain and up-blowing of the intestine, or if one discharges because of infirmity of the rope or if he who discharges blood suffers in the lower part of his body or if there is any blood in the urine, or if it turns or if one has no discharge, and also a laxative paste, seventy-five treatments.</p>
63v	<p>þæs innoþes oþþe gif mon for roppes untrumnesse utyrne oþþe gif hwa blodryne þrowige on þam niþerran dælum his lichoman oþþe gif hwam sie micge on blod gif hio gehwyrþ. oððe gif mon utgang næbbe 7 eft utyrnende briw fif 7 hund seofontig læcedoma.</p>	

¹⁷¹ Literally, ‘is in a state of painful defecation’.

- 63v **.Ivii.** Læcedomas wiþ þearmes
 utgange 7 gif men bilyhte sie ymb
 þone þearm 7 wið b[l]æcþearmes
 utgange nigon wisan.
- .Iviii.** Læcedomas be þære adle þe
 stanas on men innan geweaxen on
 þære blædran oððe elles hwær 7 tacn
 þære adle be halra manna 7 unhalra
 micgea hiwum 7 hwilcne mete mon
 þicgean scyle opþe forgan twentig
 cræfta.
- .Iviii.** Læcedomas wiþ þære
 healfdeadan adle 7 hwanan sio cume 7
 hu mon lacnian scyle sealfa 7
 onlegena 7 wyrt drencas. opþe gif neb
 opþe heafod sar sie be baðe 7
 blodlæse. 7 þæt sio adl ær
 feowertigum opþe fiftigum wintra on
 monnan ne becume. 7 be þam
 supernan wyrt eceddrence an 7 twentig
 cræfta. |
- 64r **.Ix.** Læcedomas wiþ wifa gecyndum
 forsetenum 7 eallum wifa tydernessum
 gif wif bearn ne mæge geberan opþe
 gif bearn weorþe dead on wifes Innoþe
 oððe gif hio cennan ne mæge do on
 hire gyrdels þas gebedo swa on þisum
 læcebocum segþ 7 manigfeald tacn
 þæt mon mæg ongitan hwæþer hit hy
 se cild þe mæden cild beon wille. 7
 wiþ wifa adle. 7 gif wif migan ne
 mæge. 7 gif wif ne mæge raðe beon
 geclænsod. 7 wiþ wifa blodsihtan. 7
57. Treatments for the discharge of the
 intestine, and if people have boils around
 the intestine and for discharge of the
 rectum, nine ways.
58. Treatment for the disease where stones
 grow in men in the bladder or elsewhere,
 and signs of the disease, concerning the
 colours of the urine of healthy and
 unhealthy men and which food one should
 take, or avoid. Twenty crafts.
59. Treatments for the half-dead disease
 (*hemiplegia*) and from where it comes, and
 how one should treat it, and salves and
 applications and herbal drinks, a bath and
 phlebotomy if either the nose or the head is
 sore, and that the disease does not afflict
 men before forty or fifty winters, and
 concerning the Mediterranean herbal-
 vinegar-drink (*oxymel*) twenty-one crafts.
60. Treatments for obstructed genitals of
 women and all ailments of women, if a
 woman may not bear a child or if a child
 becomes dead in the belly of a woman or if
 she may not give birth, put the prayer on
 her girdle just as this medical book says,
 and many signs that one may know
 whether it will be a boy child or a maiden
 child, and for the disease of women and if
 a woman cannot urinate, and if a woman
 cannot be cleansed quickly, and for
 haemorrhage of women and if a woman is

<p>gif wif of gemyndum sie 7 gif þu wille þæt wif cild hæbbe oþþe tife hwelp oþþe gif men cwið sie forweaxen. oþþe gif <i>mon</i> Semninga swigie. an 7 feowertig cræfta.</p>	<p>out of her mind and if you desire that the woman have a child or (if you want) a bitch (to have) a pup, or if the womb is distended in a person, or if one suddenly goes quiet, forty-one crafts.</p>
<p>.lxi. Læcedom wiþ þære geolwan adle 7 wið þæm miclan lice. 7 dolhdrencas twegen 7 oþer mæg wiþ lungen wunde eac.</p>	<p>61. Treatments for the yellow disease and for the large body and two wound drinks, and the second is also efficacious for a lung-wound.</p>
<p>.lxii. Læcedomas wiþ miclum heafod ece 7 wærce 7 sealf to þon ilcan. 7 leah 7 eagsealfa 7 gebed to eagum.</p>	<p>62. Treatments for a great headache and pain and a salve for that and lye and eyesalve and a prayer for eyes.</p>
<p>.lxiii. Læcedom wiþ þeoradle 7 wiþ lungenadle 7 wiþ utwærce. 7 gif mon 64v blode spiwe. 7 wiþ blodryne. 7 gif lim færinga ace. 7 wiþ blæce on <i>andwlitan.</i></p>	<p>63. Treatments for <i>þeor</i>-disease and for lung disease and for dysentery and if one vomits blood and for blood-flow and if a limb suddenly aches and for blotch on the face.</p>
<p>.lxiiii. Læcedom se monian wiþ innopes forhæfdnesse 7 gutomon. wið milte wærce 7 stice 7 spican wiþ utsihtan 7 dracontian wiþ fule horas on men. 7 alwan wiþ untrymnessum. 7 galbanes wiþ nearwum breostum. 7 balzaman smiring wiþ eallum untrumnessum 7 petraoleum to drincanne anfeald wiþ innan tydernesse 7 utan to smerwanne. 7 tyriaca is god drenc wiþ innop tydernessum. 7 se hwita stan wið eallum uncuþum brocum.</p>	<p>64. A treatment: <i>sal ammoniac</i> for constriction of the bowels, and drops of <i>ammoniac</i> for spleen disease and stitch and <i>spikenard</i> for dysentery, and dragon arum for foul phlegm in a person, and aloes for infirmities, and galbanum for tightness of chest and an ointment of balsam for all infirmities and petroleum to drink singly for inward tenderness and to smear externally, and theriac is a good drink for tenderness of the bowels, and the white stone for all unknown afflictions.</p>

64v	<p>.lxv. Læcedom gif hors sie ofscoten 7 wip utwærce. 7 gif utgang forseten sie. 7 wip lenctenadle. eft wip utwærce 7 wip unlybbum 7 wip þære geolwan adle 7 gif men sie færlice yfele 7 to gehealdanne lichoman hælo 7 wip gicþan 7 ælue 7 wip þon lond adle 7 gongelwæfran bite. 7 wið utsihte 7 heafod sealfa.</p> <p>.lxvi. Be þam stane þe gagates hatte.</p>	<p>65. A treatment if a horse is “shot” and for diarrhoea and if excretion is constricted and for spring fever, again for diarrhoea and for constriction and for the yellow disease and if sudden evil is upon a person and to preserve the health of the body and for itch and elf and for the land-disease and the bite of a web-weaver and for dysentery and head-salves.</p>
65r	<p>.lxvii. Be wæge eles 7 oþerra missenlicra þinga.</p>	<p>66. Concerning the stone that is called jet.</p> <p>67. Concerning the weight of oil and other various things.</p>

LEECHBOOK II

Chapter 1

65r	<p>II.1.1 Þis sint tacn adlies magan. ætrest gelome spætunga oððe hræcunga. cisnes 7 se man hine gelome to spiwanne. 7 he onfindeþ swile 7 þæt þa oman beoð inne betynde þurh þa ablawunge. 7 him bið uneþe þurst getenge.</p> <p>II.1.2 Eac of þæs magan adle cumað moniga 7 missenlica adla geborstena wunda 7 hramma 7 fyllewærc 7 fienda adl. 7 micla murnunga 7 unrotnessa butan þearfe 7 oman 7 ungemetlica mete socna 7 ungemetlice unlustas 7 cisnessa. 7 sara inadle on wifes gecyndon 7 on fotum 7 blædran. 7 on unmode. 7 on ungemet wæccum 7 ungewitlico word.</p>	<p>These are the signs of the disease of the stomach: first, frequent spitting or coughing, fastidiousness, and the man frequently vomits, and he detects swelling, and that the bilious humours are shut within through the inflation, and he is afflicted with an uneasy thirst.</p> <p>Also from this disease of the stomach come many and various diseases: burst wounds and cramps and falling sickness and <i>demoniacis</i>¹⁷⁴ and great anxieties and sorrows without cause and <i>erysipelas</i> and excessive seeking of food (<i>bulemia</i>) and excessive lack of appetite (<i>anorexia</i>) and fastidiousness and painful internal diseases in a woman's uterus and in the feet and the bladder and despondency and senseless words.</p>
-----	--	--

PAL II.14 (ed. Fradin, 34v)

Ad stomachi diversas passiones vel accidentia *quem cardiacam* vocant aliqui.

Hi enim patitur lesiones infinitas 7 varias 7 diversa sinthomata: epileptias 7 spasmos 7 casus 7 tristicias sine causa, 7 timores melancolicos 7 alia multa. 7 appetitiones irrationabiles cibi 7 fastidium 7 nauseas: 7 vomitas, 7 corruptelas, 7 dolores intrinsecorum 7 matricis 7 pedum 7 vesice. Est etiam et quando insomnietates inferunt 7 alienationes 7 sollicitudines *nomnullus* 7 extreme partes frigescent.

¹⁷⁴ Given the context of the passage, namely that this is arising from humoral imbalance of the stomach, *frenesis* might be a better fit.

65r **II.1.3** se maga biþ neah þære heortan 7 The stomach is near the heart and the
þære gelodr. 7 geadortenge þæm spine, and is sympathetic with the brain,
bræge<ne>. of þam cumað þa adla from which cause the diseases of the
swiþpost of þæs magan intingan 7 on stomach come most often, and in the
yflum seawum wætan atterberendum. harmful venom-bearing humours.

PAL II.14 (ed. Fradin, 34v).

Est *enim* sensibilior 7 bene in *compatiendo* per vena vicinas epati 7 cordi *consentiens* *contingitur* etiam cerebro.
In hiis ergo principalibus tantas 7 tales *passiones* 7 *causas* stomachus facit.

65v **II.1.4** þonne ða wætan þa yfelan When the humours which cause harm
weorþaþ gegaderode on þone magan. become gathered in the stomach, and reign
7 þær rixiað mid scearfunga innan. there with cuttings within, most frequently
swiþpost | on þam monnum þe habbað in those men who have very sensitive and
swiþe gefelne 7 sarcrenne magan swa easily pained stomachs, so that some of
þæt hie sume somnunga sweltaþ ne them suddenly perish, they may not bear
magon aberan þa strangan scearfunga the strong cuttings of the poisonous
þara æterna wætena. hwilum wyrmas humours. Sometimes worms from the
of þam niþerran dælum gesecað þa lower parts seek the upper parts to the
uferran dælas to þam magan. 7 eac stomach, and also make heartburn, and
heortcoþe wyrceað. 7 angnessa 7 tightness and fainting so that some men
geswogunga swa þætte hwilum sume sometimes perish and die from the biting
men fram þara wyrma slitunge sweltað of the worms.
7 forweorþað.

PAL 2.36.t De cardiaca passione (ed. Langslow, pp. 162–3.)


2.36.1. Cardiaca passio stomachi causa est.

2.36.2. Contingit autem his quibus pessimi et uenonosi cum mordicatione stomachi ibidem colliguntur humores et dominantur maxime his qui nimis sensibilem habent stomachum, ita ut interdum etiam aliqui mox derepente moriantur non ferentes insustentabilem mordicationem uenenosis humoribus.

2.36.3 Scire autem oportet quia et lumbrici superiora sepius petentes ex inferioribus partibus ad stomachum necesse est ut faciant cardiacam passionem et cum angustia sincopes ingerant, ita ut aliqui statim a lumbricorum mordicatione pereant.

2.36.4 Propterquod oportet non omnino existimare a pessimis et uenenosis humoribus fieri subitaneas sincopas stomachi. In qua re etiam lumbricorum signa sunt requirenda.

65v	<p>II.1.5 for þon þæm mannum deah þæt him mon on fruman þa mettas gife þe celunge 7 strangunge mægen hæbben swa swa beoþ æppla nales to swete ealles ac surmelsce 7 peran 7 persucas 7 hlaf gedon on ceald wæter oþþe on hat. be þære gelicunge þæs magan þe þa yfelan wætan sceorfendan 7 sceanpan hæfð.</p>	<p>Therefore it benefits those men that you give them at first those foods which have a cooling and strengthening power, just as are apples, none too sweet but bittersweet, and pears and peaches and bread put in cold water or in hot, according to the preference of the stomach which has the harmful cutting and biting humours.</p>
-----	--	--

PAL 2.37.1  *Curatio cardiace.* (ed. Langsow, pp. 163–4).

2.37.1 Nam qui habent in stomacho mordicationem de malignis humoribus et propterea sincopos patiuntur, inprimis oportet eis cibos offerri qui et refrigerandi habeant aliquid, et confortare possint locum qui solutus est.

2.37.2 Infrigidant enim bene et corroborant malogranati grana assumpta, siue sucus eorum acceptus, sed et mela non satis dulcia et mediocriter stiptica, et pira et persica et duratiua et uuea quae austerum aliquid et stipticum habent, et panis in aqua frigida aut in calida, si is qui patitur sit temperantia satis calida, et in eius stomacho contineantur humores mordicantes et acres nimis.

65v **II.1.6** Þis deah eac on fruman þam ðe
þa heortcoðe 7 þæt gesceorf ðrowiað
ælcra gerist þæt him mon lytlum þa
mettas selle þa þe late melten. leax 7 þa
fixas þa þe late meltan gose innefle 7
swines fet þa ðe mægen wiþ habban
þam yfelan wætan. 7 þonne him sel sie
þonne þicge he swetran mettas. ne biþ
him nanwuht selre þonne he þa þicge |
66r þa þe late melten 7 swa þeah ne synd
scitole. þicge to undernes hlaf
gebrocenne on hat wæter oþþe æppla
berindede.

This also helps those who suffer
heartburn and that cutting in the
beginning. It befits each of them that you
give them a little of the foods that digest
slowly, salmon, and the fishes which
digest slowly, goose giblets, and swine's
feet, which have power against the
harmful humour, and when he is better
then he may consume sweeter foods.
Nothing is better for him than that he
then eat that which digests slowly and
what is not laxative though. He should
consume at *undern* (the third hour)¹⁷⁵
bread broken in hot water or peeled
fruits.

PAL 2.37.3 Hiis ergo ab initio hunc oportet uti qui cardialgeam patiuntur. (ed. Langslow, pp. 164–5)

2.37.4 Ceterum autem oportet eis addere paulatim cibos qui tarde digeruntur, quale est [de piscibus] bulba et pectines et astaci et isicia et de pectine et ciricia uentres anserini et pedes porcini et quecumque non facile corrumpuntur, sed repugnando uincere possunt malos qui continentur humores.

2.37.5 Oportet autem hiis cum aut requieuerit aut lenimentum acceperit passio, suadere semper ut citius cibos accipiunt.

2.37.6 Nullum enim est aliud maius iuuamentum quam cibi qui tarde digeruntur et difficile corrumpuntur accepti.

2.37.7 His ergo hora tertia suadendum panem infusum in calida ut assumant aut in aqua frigida infusum, aut mela aut citri deforis mundaturam.

¹⁷⁵ about 9.00 am.

66r **II.1.7** Eac biþ god fultum on godum
 wyrtrencum swa læcas wyrcað. of
 ecede 7 of finoles wyrtruman 7 of
 rinde. 7 of alwan 7 of doran hunige.
 gemeng þæt 7 sele þæs cucler fulne
 oþþe twegen þonne hnescað þæt þa
 wambe 7 trymeþ. 7 þæt deah wiþ
 breostwærc 7 wiþ heortcoþe 7 wið
 fellowærce. 7 wiþ þon þe mon sie on
 þam magan omigre wætan gefylled. 7
 wið manegum adlum þæt deah. ða þe
 cumað of oferfyllo. 7 of missenlicum
 yflum wætum.

There is also good support in good
 herbal drinks as doctors make, of
 vinegar and fennel root and bark and of
 aloe and bumblebee’s honey. Mix that
 and give a spoon full of it or two, then it
 softens and strengthens the stomach, and
 that helps against chest pain and
 heartburn and *epilepsia* and in case one
 is filled with a phlegmatic humour in the
 stomach, and that helps with many
 diseases which come from repletion and
 from various harmful humours.

PAL 2.37.8 *Diaeta enim haec expedit eis qui cardialgiam patiuntur.* (ed. Langslow, pp. 165–6).

2.37.9 *Adiutorium autem magnum est glicia,¹⁷⁶ cuius confectio recipit haec: Aceti sext. unum semic. feniculi radicis corticis ÷ vi, aloe epatite ÷ iii, melle atico. lib. iS.*

2.37.10 *Conficies ut mos est, et dabis ex eo coclearia duo aut tria. Malaxat autem et confortat ventrem.*

2.37.11 *Hoc enim medicamen ad haec optimum est, non solum cardialgias sanat sed inchoantem epilepsiam et ypocondriacas passiones uel quibus stomachus flegmate repletus frigidus est, sed et alia plurima de quibus nunc non est tempus ad commemorandum.*

II.1.8 Gif hie cumen of oferfyllo mid
 spiweþan hy mon sceal lytlian.

If they come from repletion one shall
 reduce them with vomit.

PAL II.38 *De nausea 7 vomitu.* (ed. Fradin, 38v).

Et si ex plenitudine est vomitus euacuari oportet.

¹⁷⁶ The Greek text defines this as a specific *materia medica*, ‘τὸ γλυκὸ λεγόμενον φάρμακον’, i.e. ‘the medicine called “sweet.”’ Langslow notes that ‘the transfer to the 1st declension is striking.’

66r	<p>II.1.9 Gif hie þonne cumað of oþrum biterum 7 yfelum wætum þa þe wyrceað oman þonne beoþ þa elcran to stillanne oþ þæt þe hie unstranran weorþan. swiþost gif þa wætan beoð þicce 7 slipegran.</p>	<p>If they come from other bitter and harmful humours which create corrupt bile then they are to be stilled by other means until they become less strong, most especially if the humours are thick and slippery.</p>
-----	--	--

PAL II.38 (ed. Fradin, 38v).

Si *autem* ex humorum acredine fit cacochimia est. ideoque mitigandi sunt 7 temperandi vt imbecilliores effecti in semetipsis eorum reprimatur malicia. 7 maxime si fuerint colerici aut melancolici. Flegmatici autem extenuandi sunt, 7 maxime si pingues 7 viscosi sunt.

<p>II.1.10 Be wambe coþe oþþe gif of þære wambe anre þa yfelan wætan cumen 7 ne ofer yrnne ealne þone lichoman þæt mon sceall mid halwendum mettum anum lacnian.</p>	<p>Concerning gut-disease, if the humours have come from the gut alone and do not overrun the entire body then one should treat that with strengthening foods alone.</p>
---	--

PAL II.38 (ed. Fradin, 38v).

Si *enim* in solo ventre habundauerint humores 7 non ibidem ex toto supercurrunt corpore, non oportet hiis medicamenta dari sed sola dieta eis sufficiat vsque ad perfectam sanitatem vt transmutati qui in ventre sunt humores ledere desinant.

66v	<p>II.1.11 Gif þonne sio yfele wæte of þære wambe ofer yrneþ ealne þone lichoman þæs mon sceal mid maran lacnunge tilian. hwilum him mon sceal of ædran blod lætan gif þæs blodes to fela þince 7 þære yflan wætan 7 eac wyrtdrenc sellan. Ac ærest mon sceal blod lætan æfter þon wyrtdrenc sellan.</p>	<p>If then the harmful humour of the gut overruns the whole body one should treat that with greater remedies, sometimes one should let blood from a vein if the blood and the harmful humours seem too great, and also one should give the herbal drink. But first one should let blood, after that give the herbal drink.</p>
-----	--	--

PAL II.38 (ed. Fradin, 38v.) Si autem ex toto corpore decurrunt in ventres humores: tunc necesse est vt maiora adhibeantur adiutoria. Interdum etiam flobothomandi sunt si sanguinis videtur esse habundantia 7 nihil sit quo impediatur. Catarticum etiam dandum est si cacochimiam multam inesse cognoueris. Mox si vtraque habundare perspexeris necesse erit vt flobothomum simul 7 catarticum adhibeantur: sed prius flobothomum 7 sic catarticum adhibendis. Dicemus ergo prius si in ventre tantum continentia humores: 7 sic postea dicemus si de toto corpore fluant in ventrem.

Chapter 2

.II.¹⁷⁷

<p>II.2.1 Wiþ sarum 7 aþundenum magan genim ele 7 gedo hwit cwuda 7 dile 7 suþerne wermod on þone ele læt standan þreo niht 7 gedo þæt þa wyrta syn gesodene on þam ele. gedo ðonne on hnesce wulle smire þone magan mid.</p>	<p>For pain and swelling of the stomach take oil, and add mastic and dill and Mediterranean wormwood to the oil, allow to stand for three nights and do that so that the herbs are soaked in the oil. Then put on soft wool and smear the stomach with.</p>
---	---

LT 9.2 *De stomachicis*. (ed. Fischer, p. 300)

Hos curas ex oleo in quo mastice et absinthium Ponticum uel anethum infusum fuerit per triduum atque ita decoctum; ergo ex hoc oleo et mollibus lanis stomachum foue[as] easdemque lanas expressas super stomachum ponis et fascias.

¹⁷⁷ Sources for II.2.7–9 are discussed in Adams and Deegan ‘Bald’s *Leechbook*’, p. 102, and summarised in their appendix at pp. 113–14.

66v	<p>II.2.2 Eft wiþ þon ilcan genim ealdne ryslle getrifula on treowenum mortere meng wið æges þæt hwite do on clað lege on.</p> <p>II.2.3 Wiþ sarum magan eft gedo on wearmne ele þa wyrt þe hatte fenogrecum 7 laures croppan 7 dile smire þone magan mid þy.</p>	<p>Again for the same take old grease, triturate in a wooden mortar, mix with the white of an egg, apply to a cloth, lay on.</p> <p>For pain of the stomach again, put the herb called fenugreek in warm oil and laurel sprigs and dill, smear the stomach with that.</p>
-----	---	--

LT 12.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 301). His adhibenda<e> sunt calefactiones tales ex oleo calido, in quo infusum est faenum Graecum et baccae lauri XX^{ti} et anethi modicum, et stomachum sicut supra dictum est, fous.

67r	<p>II.2.4 Wiþ sarum magan wegbrædan seaw 7 eced do on clað lege on.</p>	<p>For a sore stomach, put juice of greater plantain and vinegar on a cloth, apply.</p>
-----	---	--

Herb 1.2 Ad uentris dolorem. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 22)

Herbae plantaginis sucum tepefactum fomentando uentris dolorem tollit, et si tumores fuerint, tunsa et inposita tollit tumorem.

<p>II.2.5 Eft gif se maga aþunden sie oppe aþened. genim þæs selestan wines 7 grenes eles swilc healf seoþ wermodes croppan do on hnesce wulle smire mid.</p> <p>II.2.6 Selle him þonne flæsc etan lytelre wuhta smæla fugla gesodenra 7 gebrædra 7 manigfeald æppelcyn peran æpeningas. pisan ofþænda 7 gesodena on ecede 7 on wætre 7 on wine wel scearpum.</p>	<p>Again if the stomach is swollen or distended, take half each of the best wine and green oil, boil wormwood sprigs (in them), apply to soft wool, smear with.¹⁸⁰</p> <p>Then give him the flesh of small creatures to eat: boiled and baked small birds and many types of fruit, pears, medlars, peas moistened and cooked in vinegar and in water and in very sharp wine.</p>
---	--

¹⁸⁰ The *PAL* II.43 contains a prescription for wormwood with oil and wine, but it is not a close match: ‘*De curatione stomachi 7 flegmonibus.* Si autem defectio cum angustia fuerit non satis aliquid ex hiis que relaxant admiscendum est embrocis se magis melinum oleum 7 vinum adhibebis. 7 infundes absinthium in vino 7 rosas simul. et ynantium 7 mela 7 dactilos 7 vt simpliciter dicam ea que confortatiua aut laxantiua sunt adhibenda erunt. 7 non solum embrocis aut cathaplasmatibus. sed 7 cerotis 7 epithimatibus est vtendum.’ (ed. Fradin, 39v).

67r **II.2.7** Wiþ sarum magan. rosan leafa .v. For a sore stomach, finely grind five or
 oþþe .vii. oððe nigon 7 pipores corna seven or nine rose leaves and as many
 emfela gegnid smale 7 on hatum wætere corns of pepper and give to drink in hot
 sele drincan. water.

PPB 70.3 (ed. Önnorfors p. 92 after Adams and Deegan p. 101–2.)

Item ad dolore stomachi: folia rose sicce V uel VII aut certe noue cum piper granis tot trita ex aqua calida dabis.

PPFP II.5.7 (ed. Wachmeister, p. 51 after Adams and Deegan p. 101–2.) Itemque ad stomachi dolorem: folia rose quinque uel VII aut certe VIII cum piperis granis totidem trita ex aqua calida bibas.

II.2.8 Eft wiþ þon ilcan genim of Again for the same take twenty cleaned
 pinhnyte .xx. geclænsodra cynnela 7 kernels of pine cones and as much cumin
 cymenes swa micel swa þu mæge mid as you can take with the tips of three
 þrim fingrum foreweardum geniman fingers, triturate then a bowl full, boil in
 getrifula þonne bollan fulne wyl on a mortar, add two good bowls full of
 mortere gedo cealdes wæteres to .ii. cold water, then give the first half to
 gode bollan fulle sele ðonne ærest þæt drink.
 healf to drincanne.

PPB 70.4 (ed. Önnorfors, p. 92)

Item ex nuce pinea grana purgata XX et cimini quod tribus digitis occupaueris contere bene, addito aque frigide cyatos II adque arum rerum mediam dato: uelociter sanauit.

PPFP II.5.8 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 51 after Adams and Deegan p. 103.)

Item ex nuce pinia grana numero XX purgata et cyminum, quod tribus digitis capere potueris, conteres bene in mortario, additis aque frigide cyatis duobus. Atque earum rerum uncia dimidia uelociter sanat.

67r	II.2.9 Eft is onlegen to trymmanne þone magan 7 to bindanne æfter		
67v	utsihtan oþþe æfter wyrtdrence gebærnedne hlaf clænne seoþ on ealdum wine gif þu hæbbe. gif hit sie sumor do wermodes sædes dust to seoþ ætgædere do on clað ofersmit mid ele lege on þone magan. gif hit sie winter ne þearft þu þone wermod to don.		Again is an application to strengthen and to bind the stomach after diarrhoea or after a herbal drink: boil completely burned bread in old wine if you have it, if it is summer, add the dust of wormwood seeds, boil together, put on a cloth, anoint over with oil, apply to the stomach. If it is winter there is no need for you to add the wormwood.

PPB 72.2 (ed. Önnersfors, p. 93.)

Cataplasma ad confortandum stomachum et stringendum uentrem post fluxum siue post catarticum: panem fermentatum mundum coquis in uino uetere siculo; si estas est, absentii herbe puluere simul coques et inducto panno oleo rosacio paruo manu super lito inponis. Hieme uero nec absentium mittis et oleo comuni uteris.

PPFP II.7.2 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 54).

Item cataplasma ad stomachum confortandum et stringendum uentrem post fluxum siue post catarticum: panem fermentatum mundum coques in uino ueteri siculo; si estas est, absynthii herbe puluis simul coquitur et inducto panno oleo rosacio modico et manu super lito impones: hyeme uero paruo manus super lito inponis. Hieme absynthium non mittes et oleo communi uero nec mittis et oleo communi uteris.

Chapter 3

67v

.III.

II.3.t Be geswelle 7 sare þæs magan *Concerning swelling and pain of the stomach.*

II.3.1 Gif se man þæt mægen hæbbe læt If the man has the strength let blood from him blod æfter þon mid þy ele smire þe him, afterwards smear the oil in which þa wyrta syn on gesodene þe we ær the herbs we mentioned earlier are boiled, nemdon. æfter þon mid hate huninge after that smear with hot honey and smire 7 ofer sceade þonne mid hwites sprinkle over with the dust of mastic and cwidues 7 alwan duste 7 pipor hwæt aloe and a modicum of pepper, then hwega. ofer lecge þonne mid linene clað cover with a linen cloth or with ewe's oððe mid eowocigre wulle 7 sele wool and give wormwood in warm water, wermod on wearmum wætere twam decanted two nights previously which nihtum ær of gotenne þæt se þam omum may still the bilious humours, and then stille. 7 sele þonne gepiporodne wyrnt give a peppered herbal drink, and then drenc. 7 ðonne sceal mon þam men mid one should massage and squeeze the drium handum on morgenne 7 on hands and feet of those men well in the æfenne þa handa 7 þa fet gnidan swiðe morning and the evening with dry hands, 68r 7 þyn. 7 gif hit | sie god weder he him and if it is good weather let him go on underne gife gange him ut hwider walking wherever for a while, if it is not hwega sume hwile. gif hit ne sie weder good weather, walk him around in his gange him in geond his hus. house.

LT 14.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 302)

Hi, si uirtus non deest, phlebotomandi sunt. Et post phlebotomum fomentum eis tale facies: Oleum, in quo infusum est melilotum et absinthium et mastice et castoreum decoques et sicut superius diximus, stomachum fouebis aut stomachum melle calido perungues, et desuper spargis puluere<m> tale<m>: Mastice tritum, aloen et piper, bdellam imponis calida aut lanae succidae floccum et fascias et epithematium postea id est Polyarchion aut dia spermaton aut Serapionos aut Nileos aut absinthium Ponticum in calda infusum, ut color aquae mute[n]tur. 14.2 Ieiunis bibere dabis [quibus dabis] et antidotum dia trion pepereon. Quibus mane siccis manibus pedes ac manus [illi] fricandae sunt. [quibus mane] Si aer calidus fuerit, foris deambule<n>t, si minus caluerit, intra domum ambule<n>t.

Pass. II.44 (after Talbot, 'Notes' pp. 158–9.)

Phlegmon, id est tumor <stomachi> ... Si uirtus non deest prius phlebotomentur. Tunc oleo in quo infusum est melilotum, absynthium, mastiche, castoreum et decoctum stomachum fomentabis: aut melle calido inunges, et sparges super pulverem mastiches et aloes piperis ... et lane succide floccos fascias ... aut lineos ... aut

absinthium ponticum in aqua infusum, ut color aque mutetur: jejuno bibere dabis electuarium diatrion pipereum. Quibus siccis pedes et manus fricentur mane: quandoque si aer est calidum, foris, sin minus, domi deambulent.

Chapter 4

68r

.III

II.4.t. Wiþ heardum swile þæs magan.	<i>For hard swelling of the stomach</i>
II.4.1 Sele þu him sealte mettas 7 haran flæsc 7 eofores. rudan wyrtruman. 7 cersan. 7 scir win. 7 eað melte mettas 7 onlegena utteonde þone heardan swile. 7 bæð þenda smerwunga wyrce of ele 7 of wermode. 7 of hwitum cwidue 7 wine. beþe ðonne smire mid þy. of lege þonne mid eowecigre wulle 7 besweþe. genim eac milsce æppla gedo neahterne on win 7 þonne geseoð. geswete þonne þæt wos mid huniges teare 7 gepipera mid .xx. corna sele him þonne on morgenne lytelne bollan fullne oððe cucler fulne þus geworhtes drincan.	You should give him salty foods and hares' flesh and boars and roots of rue and cress and sharp wine and easily digested foods and applications drawing out the hard swelling and baths, make moist fomentations of oil and of wormwood and of mastic and wine, then bathe and smear with that, cover then with ewe's wool and bandage, also take sweet apples, put nightly in wine and then boil, sweeten that juice then with virgin honey and pepper with twenty corns, then give him a little bowlful in the morning or a spoon full of the drink thus made.

LT 18.1 (ed. Fischer, pp. 302–3)

Cibus eis tales facies. Salsum [si] dabis eis manducare et de uolatilibus <perdices> et [de] pedestribus lepores [perdices] <et> apros manducant, et radices erunt in esca illorum et rutam et nasturtium et erucas similiter comedant et uinum album lene bibant; similiter autem et omnes escas quae pertinent ad digestiones.

LT 16.2 Aliud fomentum tale facis: Oleo, in quo absinthium et asphodelum et mastice decoctum <est> [in u[i]num] simul, fomenta eos et lanas succidas super imponis et fascias. 16.3 Potionem eis talem facies: Piperis albi <grana> XXI, zinziber ÷ I, mala[g] Matiana[s] infusas per noctem unam et cocta[s] in mellis dispumati selibra et dabis exinde mane ieiunis coclearium I.

Pass II.28 (after Talbot, Notes, p. 159) Salsa ad manducandum post vomitum danda sunt. De volatilibus perdices, et similia. De quadrupedibus leporem, capreolos, apros manducant, et radices sint in escis eorum: et ruta ... uinum album et lene bibant, et escam accipiant que ad digestionem pertinet. Malagma ... stomacho

imponendum est ... Si autem dolor stomachi fuerit, fomentabis illum diutissime oleo tali, storacis optime absynthii pontici ... mastiches in linteo liga

Chapter 5

68r

.V.

II.5.t Læcedom wiþ þæs magan
aþundenness.

*Treatment for inflammation of the
stomach*

II.5.1 Þæs mannes fet 7 handa man
sceal swiðe on morgentidum þyn. 7 hine
mon sceal swiðe hlude hatan grædan
oððe singan 7 hine mon scel

One should squeeze the man's feet and
hands very hard in the morning, and one
should command him to cry or sing very
loud and one should stretch him and

68v neaht<n>estigne tyhtan 7 gremian | to
spiwanne. 7 on morgen smirewan mid
ele on þam ðe sie gesoden rude 7
wermod 7 þa ær genemnedan mettas
þicge.

provoke him to vomit and in the morning
one should smear with oil in which rue
and wormwood have been cooked, and he
should eat the aforementioned foods.

LT 18.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 303).

[Et] mane fricentur etiam manus et pedes et [ieiunos potionis] eos clamare similiterque ieiunis uomitus prouocandus es<†> ... 18.2 Malagma<te> uteris sic [uero] in stomacho eorum dia spermaton et dia styr[i]acos, et mane ungues eos oleo, in quo bullierit absinthium et ruta et cibi eorum tales sint secundum scripturam supra scriptam.

Cf. Pass. II.28 (after Talbot, 'Notes' p. 159).

Mane manus et pedes fricandi sunt. Vomitus jejunis prouocandus est.

Chapter 6

68v

.VI.

II.6.t Wiþ unlust 7 wlættan þe of magan cymð 7 be his mete. *For lack of appetite and nausea that comes from the stomach and concerning his food.*

II.6.1 Sele him drincan neahnestigum wermod oððe þreobread gedon on scearp win sele neahnestigum. 7 æfter þon sealte mettas mid ecede geswete. 7 gerenodne senep 7 rædic þicgen 7 ealle þa mettas ge drincan þa þe habban hat mægen 7 scearp sele þicgean. 7 gebeorh þæt hie ungemeltneesse ne þrowian. 7 god win gehæt 7 hluttur þicgen on neahnestig. 7 neahnestige lapien on hunig. 7 secen him broc on onrade. 7 on wæne oððe on þon þe hie aþrowian mægen. *Give him wormwood or three-bread to drink in sharp wine fasting. Give it fasting and after that salty foods with sweetened vinegar, and prepared mustard and radish to eat, and give him to take all the foods and drinks that have a hot and sharp power, and beware that they do not suffer indigestion, and good wine hot and clear to take fasting, and to sup fasting in honey, and let them seek tiredness in riding or in a wagon or in whatever they may abide.*

LT 20.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 304) Ergo qui sine febre fastidium patiuntur, dabis eis bibere ieiunis absinthium Ponticum coctum in uino aut in uino absinthiato et buccellas in mero austero dabis eis tres ieiunis et postea salsum cum aceto et dulcore comeda<n>t. Sinape temperatum cum erucis manducent et raphanos (id est radices) comedendum dabis. Thymum et nasturtium et erucas et omnia quae calidas in uirtutes et austeras habent ad comedendum dabis. Alium in cibos similiter eis conditum dabis et ex melle cotidie ad bibendum dabis. 20.2 Epithema autem Polyarchion ad stomachum ponis et electuarium [id est] <ad> stomachi causam supra scriptam dabis eis. sicut scriptum est. Cauendum autem erit, ne indigestiones patiantur, et merum calefactum ieiuni[s] bibant et buphagu<m> oxyporium ieiuni[s] accipient et frequenter uecte<n>tur.

Pass. II.34 (after Talbot, 'Notes' p. 159.)

dabis eis jejuniis bibere absinthium ponticum in vino coctum, et postea salsum cum aceto et dulcore, et sinapi temperatum cum eruca et raphani radices ... et omnia que calidam virtutem et austeram habent. Cavendum est ne indigestionem patiuntur. Vinum autem calefactum jejuni bibant.

68v	II.6.2 Eft wiþ metes unluste. genim superne cymen of þæne mid ecede adrige ðonne. 7 gegnid on mortere. 7 finoles sædes. 7 diles þreo cucler mæl gegnid eall togæder ge ece pipores þreo cucler mæl 7 rudan leafa .vii. cucler	Again for lack of appetite of food, take Mediterranean cumin, moisten with vinegar, then dry, and grind in a mortar, and three spoons full of the seed of fennel and dill all together, and also three spoons full of pepper and seven spoons
69r	mæl 7 þæs sellestan huniges asiwenes an pund. getrifula eal togædere. yce þonne mid ecede swa þe þince þæt hit sie on þa onlicnesse geworht þe senop bið getemprod to inwisan. gedo þonne on glæs fæt. 7 þonne mid hlafe oððe mid swa hwilcum mete swa þu wille lapa on 7 nytta geþeah þu mid cuclere þæt supe þæt hylþþ. þises þu nytta ge on æfenne. ge on underne. nis þæt wiþ þam unluste anum god þæs magan. ac eallum þam lichoman þæt deah. II.6.3 Wiþ metes unluste dweorgedwostlan on wætre of þænde. gegnid mid ecede sele drincan wið wlættan.	full of leaves of rue and a pound of the best strained honey. Triturate all together, moisten it with vinegar so that it seems to be made in the consistency that mustard is prepared as a condiment. Then put in a glass vessel, then lap it up with bread or with whatever food you wish, that helps, though you should sup it with a spoon. This is of use either in the evening or in the morning, it is not only good with lack of appetite of the stomach, but it helps the whole body. For lack of appetite for food, pennyroyal moistened in water, grind with vinegar, give to drink against nausea.

Herb. 93.3 *Ad stomachi nausiam* (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 168)

Herba puleium tritam uel in aqua maceratam cum aceto potui dabis, nausiam stomachi sedat.

II.6.4 Wiþ unluste eft mintan 7 pipores nigan corn gegniden on wine sele drincan.	For lack of appetite again give mint and nine peppercorns to drink in wine.
--	--

Chapter 7

69r

.VII.

II.7.t Þis sceal wið adeadodum magan.

This should be done for a deadened stomach.

II.7.1 Genim huniges 7 eced togædere gemenged 7 gebeatenne pipor sele on morgenne cucler fulne neahnestigum nyttige scearpera drincena. 7 metta. 7 æt baþe mid sinope gnide 7 smerwe.

Take honey and vinegar mixed together and beaten pepper, give a spoon full fasting in the morning, let him use sharper drinks and foods, and massage and smear him in the bath with mustard.

Sele him eac neahnestigum þis. Genim eced wiþ glædenan gemenged

Also give him this fasting: Take vinegar somewhat mixed with squills and ten

69v

hwæthwega | 7 langes pipores .x. corn oþþe croppan 7 senep menge eall togæder 7 trifolige sele nigtnestigum an cucler mæl.

corns or sprigs of long pepper and mustard, mix all together and triturate, give a spoon full fasting.

LT 22.1 Cura paralysis stomachi. (ed. Fischer, p. 304.)

Quibus oxymelli[s] dandum est cum piper<e> trito, mane ieiunis coclearium I, acrimoniis omnibus utantur. Sinapizandus est <in> stomacho. In balneo apophlegmatizandus¹⁸⁵ est sic: Acetum scilliticum, piper longum grana LX, sinape tritum; omnia commisce in unum et dabis ei exinde ieiuno coclearium I.

Pass II.49 (after Talbot, 'Notes' p. 160) Oximel detur cum pipere trito, et mane jejunos coclear i. acrimoniis omnibus utantur. Stomachus sinapizetur in balneo. Postea apophlegmatizentur sic: Aceti squillitici, piperis longi grana decem, sinapi triti commistorum coclear .i. dabis ieiunis.

¹⁸⁵ Presumably a gerundive from Gr. ἀποφλεγματίζω meaning to purge phlegm.

<p>69v II.7.2 Geþenc ðu þonne hwæpre þætte ealle þa ær genemnedan læcedomas 7 þa æfter writenan ne sculon on ane þrage to lange beon to gedone ac sculon fæc habban betweonum 7 reste. hwilum twegen dagas hwilum þry. 7 þonne him mon blod læte on ædre on þam dagum ne do him mon nanne oþerne læcedom to. nymþe ymb .v. niht oþþe ma.</p>	<p>You should consider then that all the aforementioned remedies and those written afterwards should not be done at one time for too long but they should have a space of time between them and a rest, sometimes two days, sometimes three, and when one phlebotomises him on a vein one should not do any other treatment to him except after five nights or more.</p>
---	--

LT 22.2 (ed. Fischer, pp. 304–5).

Memineris autem in omnibus causis supra dictis uel infra scriptis, non uno tempore omnia haec adiutoria adhibenda esse, sed per interualla uel spatia temporum, ita ut interualla habea<n>t uacationis biduum uel triduum. Aut enim quando phlebotoma<n>tur, his diebus nullum adiutorium accipiant, nisi post dies quinque aut amplius septem.

Pass II.49 (after Talbot, ‘Notes’ p. 160).

Memineris autem in omnibus causis stomachi in uno tempore omnia adiutoria adhibenda non esse; sed per intervalla biduo vel triduo; non solum in die phlebotomii alia adiutoria non accipiant; verum etiam post dies quinque pluresqve expectant.

<p>II.7.3 Wiþ forsogenum magan oþþe aþundenum. genim hryþeren flæsc gesoden on ecede 7 mid ele gerenod mid sealte. 7 dile. 7 por þicge þæt seofon niht þonne liht þæt þone geswencedan magan.</p>	<p>For a strangulated or inflamed stomach, take cow’s flesh cooked in vinegar and seasoned with oil and salt and dill and leek, he should consume that for seven nights, then that relieves the labouring stomach.</p>
--	--

PPB 68.5 (ed. Önnersfors p. 90.)

Item cui supra: carnem baccinam cum aceto excoctam et conditam oleo, sale, aneto et porro manducet per dies septe: lassum stomachum subleuat.

PPFP II.4.6 ed. (ed. Wachtmeister p. 46.) Carnem item uaccinam cum aceto excoctam et conditam oleo, sale aneto, porro manduces per dies VII; lassum stomachum subleuat.

69v	<p>II.7.4 Þis synd tanc adeadodes magan þæt he þicgð ne gemylt þæt. ac se geþigeda mete hefegaþ þone magan 7 he þone sammeltan þurh ða wambe ut sent.</p>	<p>These are the signs of the deadened stomach: what he consumes, it does not digest, but the consumed food encumbers the stomach and then it sends half-digested food out through the intestines.</p>
-----	--	---

LT 21.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 304)

Paralysis stomachi ita cognoscitur: Si quid acceperint, [et] non digerunt aut esca[s] recepta[s] stomachus graua[n]tur, uel cum escas acceperint, incoctas eas[que] per uentres emittunt.

Pass II.49 (after Talbot, 'Notes' p. 160).

Paralysis stomachi est cum esca recepta stomachum gravat, et non digeritur: sed incocta per ventrem emittitur.

Chapter 8

.VIII.

70r	<p>II.8.t Wiþ sare 7 unluste þæs magan se þe ne mæg ne mid mete ne mid drincan beon gelacnod 7 bitere hræcetunge.</p> <p>II.8.1 Nim centaurian þæt is felterre sume. hatað hyrde wyrt sume eorðgeallan gegnid an pund 7 gedo þær on hates wæteres .iiii. bollan fulle sele him neahtnestigum drincan þry dagas.</p>	<p><i>For pain and lack of appetite of the stomach which may not be treated with food and drink, and for bitter coughing.</i></p> <p>Take centaury, that is <i>fel terrae</i>, some call it '<i>hyrdewyrt</i>', some 'earth gall', grind a pound and add four bowls full of hot water thereto, give it to him to drink fasting for three days.</p>
-----	---	--

PPB 68.6 (ed. Önnersfors, p. 90) Item ad dolorem et fastidium stomachi, qui nec cibo nec potu iubatur ruptosque amaros patitur: centauria idest fel terre conteris libra I ex aque calide ciatos IIII, da ieiuno bibendum per triduum, discutitur infirmitas.

PPFP II.4.7 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 46) Item ad dolorem et fastidium stomachi qui nec cibo nec potu iuuatur, ructus quoque amaros patitur: centaurie idest fellis terre conteres libram unam ex aque calide cyatis IIII dabisque ieiuno bibendum per triduum; discutitur infirmitas.

Chapter 9

70r

.VIII.

II.9.t Wiþ Inwunde magan.

For an internally wounded stomach

II.9.1 nim gate meoluc þonne hio
furþum amolcen sie sele drincan. sume
wearme eowo meoluc drincað wiþ
magan sare. sume þone selesen ele
gewyrmedne. sume wiþ þa gate
meoluc mengað oþ þæt hie spiwað þæt
hi ðe yþ spiwan magon.

Take goat's milk when it is just milked,
give to drink. Some drink warm ewe's
milk for pain of the stomach, some drink
the best oil warmed, some mix goat's
milk for that until he vomits so that they
may vomit more easily.

LT 23.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 305) Incipi[un]t de perihelcoseos, id est de uulnera in stomacho ...

LT 23.2 <Curatio eorum talis est:> Lacte caprinum dum caluerit id est statim mulctum [hoc est autem quod praesens mulgitur] ieiunus bibat [ad uomitum amolum aut gummi solum cum mulsa bibat] et antidotum diacodion dabis eis ut bibant.

Pass II.48 (after Talbot, 'Notes' p. 160)

Perielcosis, idest vulnus in stomacho ... Lac caprinum statim mulctum ieiunus bibat usque ad vomitum.

Chapter 10

II.10.t Við wlætta 7 to hættanne
magan.

For nausea and to heat the stomach

II.10.1 Wæter besoden on wermod. 7
on dile oþ þone þridan dæl sele þæt
70v drincan þæt wrymð 7 heardaþ | þone
magan.

Water in which wormwood and dill are
boiled down to the third part: give that to
drink, that warms and hardens the
stomach.

PPB 71.2 (ed. Önnersfors p. 92.)

Item ad defectum et calefactionem stomachi uel nausiem: absenti et aneti aquam ad tertias decoques et accipiat; detergit et calefacit adque consolidat.

PPFP II.6.2 (Wachtmeister p. 52)

Item ad defectionem et calefactionem stomachi uel nauseam: absinthium et anetum in aqua decoctum ad tertias accipias; detergit, calefacit et consolidat.

Chapter 11

70v

.XI.

II.11.t Wiþ aþundenesse 7 eþunge magan	<i>For inflammation and wind of the stomach</i>
II.11.1 Finoles wyrtruman 7 merces of geot mid scire wine ealde 7 of þon sele drincan nehtnestigum .ii. bollan fulle lytle.	Drench roots of fennel and wild celery with old sharp wine, give two little bowls of that to drink fasting.
II.11.2 Wiþ windigre aþundenesse magan to wyrmanne þone cealdan magan. rudan. 7 dile. mintan. 7 merce syndrige sceafas geseoð on þrim ceacfullum wæteres þæt þær ne sie butan an ful sele þonne þæt wæter drincan.	For a windy inflammation of the stomach, to warm the cold stomach, rue and dill, mint, and many sheaves of wild celery, boil down in three basins full of water so that there is none but one full (basin), then give that water to drink.

PPB 71.1 (ed. Önnorfors p. 92.) Ad calefaciendum stomachum et angustias. Rutae, aneti, mente et apii fasciculos singulos decoques in aqua calicibus tribus ita ad unum calicem redactam aquam bibat.

PPFP II.6.1 (Wachtmeister p. 52.) Ad calefaciendum stomachum et angustias eius. Rute, aneti, mente, apii fasciculos singulos decoques in aque calicibus tribus ita, ut ad unum calicem redeat, et eam aquam bibes.

Chapter 12

.XII.

II.12.t Wið spiwþan 7 wið þon þe him mete underne gewunige.	<i>For vomiting and in case his food will not stay down.</i>
II.12.1 Genim sinfullan gegnid on scearp win sele bollan fulne to gedrincanne æfter æfen geweorce.	Take houseleek, grind in sharp wine, give a bowl full to be drunk after evening chores. ¹⁸⁶

PPB 75.2 (ed. Önnorfors p. 94) Item ad eos, qui cibum non continent: semperuiuunt herba trita in uino austere quiato uno ieiuno et post cenam potui dabis.

PPFP II.10.2 (Wachtmeister p. 63.) Item ad eos qui cibum non continent: semperuiuum herbam tritam in uini austeri cyato uno ieiuno et post cenam potui dabis.

¹⁸⁶ L. *post cenam* in the *Physica Plinii* means ‘after the evening meal’ so OE *æfen geweorce* could possibly mean ‘evening preparation’, i.e. the evening meal.

70v	<p>II.12.2 Genim wiþ þon ilcan finoles seawes twegen dælas huniges ænne seop oþ þæt þæt hæbbe huniges þicnesse sele þonne neahtnestigum cucler mæl full. þæt wlættan gestireð þæt lungenne bet þæt lifre hælð.</p>	<p>For the same take two parts of the juice of fennel to one of honey, boil until it has the thickness of honey, then give a full spoon fasting, it quells nauseas, it improves the lungs, it heals the liver.</p>
-----	---	--

PPB 75.4 (ed. Önnersfors, p. 94). Item ad stomachum qui cibum non continet: fenuculi suci partes duas, mellis partem unam decoques, donec sucus in mellis spissitudinem cedat; datur ieiuno coeliare unum, nauisem restringit; et pulmonum ac iocineris uitia sanat.

PPFP II.10.4 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 63). Item ad stomachum, qui cibum non continet: feniculi suci partes duas et mellis partem unam decoques, donec sucus in mellis spissitudinem redeat, et exinde dabis ieiuno coclear I; nauseam etiam iecinoris restringit et pulmonum ac iecoris uitia sanat.

71r	<p>II.12.3 Wið miclan spiweþan 7 he ne mæge nanne mete gehabban. genim diles sædes ane ynntsan. pipores feower. cymenes þreo gegnid swiþe smale. do þonne on wæter þe wære minte on gesoden 7 sure æppla oððe wingearde twigu ufeward merwe gif se mon ne sie on fefre yce mid wine 7 sele drincan þonne he to reste gan wille. 7 le<ge> utan on þone magan gesodene wudu æpla 7 hlafes cruman 7 swilce onlegena.</p>	<p>For great vomiting, and he may not retain any food, take an ounce of dill seed, four of pepper, three of cumin, grind very finely, then add water in which mint has been cooked, and sour apples or the fleshy upper part of vine twigs, augment it with wine if the man is not fevered, and give to drink when he wants to go to bed, and apply outside on the stomach cooked crab-apples and breadcrumbs and such applications.</p>
-----	--	--

Chapter 13

71r

.XIII.

II.13.t Þonne sceal þis wip þæs
magan springe.

*One should then do this for stomach
ulcer.*

II.13.1 Sum pyse cyn hatte lenticulas
ete þara hund teontig hreawra.

There is a type of pea called lentils, eat
one hundred and twenty of them raw.

II.13.2 Eft scearpes ecedes gesupe
þreo cucler mæl þonne he slapan
wille on æfen.

Again, sip three spoons full of vinegar
when he wishes to sleep in the evening.

Chapter 14

.XIII.

II.14.t Wip eallum magan
trumnessum

For all infirmities of the stomach

II.14.1 Genim finoles wyrtruman
utewardra þæt þær merwost sie ado
of þam finole swa micel swa oþer
healf pund sie. geot þonne ecedes on
swa oþer healf sester sie læt þonne
þreo niht standan swa ætgædere. æfter
þon ofer seoð þa wyrtruman
hwæthwega on þam ecede 7 awring
of þam ecede | clæne. gedo þonne on
þæt eced huniges mid þy ecede. gedo
þonne alwan godne dæl þær on þætte
yntsas gewege oððe ma 7 oþer swilc
hwites cweodowes 7 ameos hatte
suþerne wyrt oþer asaru do þara læs
gemenge hwæþere ealle togædere 7
þonne selle him þreo cucler mæl.

Take the outermost roots of fennel that
are most soft, take from the fennel as
much as half a pound, then pour as much
as sester and a half of vinegar on, allow
to stand so together for three nights, after
that boil the roots in the vinegar, and
wring the vinegar completely from them.
Then put honey into the vinegar, then
put a good deal of aloe, that weighs an
ounce or more, into the vinegar, and a
second (ounce) of mastic, and there is a
Mediterranean herb called *ameos* or
asaru, add less of that. Mix all of that
together, and then give him three spoons
full.

71v

71v	<p>II.14.2 Do þis wið magan bryne 7 þurste wlaco wæter menge wið þone selestan ele sele drincan þæt styrð þam þurste.</p>	<p>Do this for burning of the stomach and thirst, mix lukewarm water with the best oil, give to drink, that quenches the thirst.</p>
-----	--	--

PPB 77.1 (ed. Önnersfors p. 96).

Ad ardore stomachi et sitim. Aqua tepidum cum oleo optimo mixta dato bibere: sitem conpescit.

PPFP II.12.1 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 67).

Ad ardorem stomachi et sitim. Aqua tepida cum oleo optimo mixta et data bibere sitim conpescit.

Chapter 15

.XV.

<p>II.15.t Wiþ þæs magan springe þonne þurh muð bitere hræcð oþþe bealcet oððe him on þam magan sugeð.</p>	<p><i>For the ulcer of the stomach when one coughs or belches bitterly through the mouth, and he is strangulated in the stomach.</i></p>
---	--

<p>II.15.1 Genim pipores swilce an mynet gewege. diles sædes swilce .iiii. mynet gewegen. oþer swilc cymenes gegnid eall 7 sele on wine cucler mæl þonne he slapan gan wille.</p>	<p>Take as much pepper as a coin¹⁸⁸ weighs, as much dill seed as four coins way or as much cumin, grind all together and give in a spoon full of wine when he wants to go to sleep.</p>
--	--

PAL II.48 *De acida eructatione stomachi*. (ed. Fradin, 41r).

Vteris autem in hac passione que. *Recipe* piperis 3 j. aneti seminis 3 iiii. cimini 3 iiii. teres 7 puluerem faceres 7 dabis dormitum eunti coclearium vnum cum vino temperato.

¹⁸⁸ The normal translation convention from Classical monetary weights would be *pennig* (penny). The extant version of the *PAL* uses a *nota* resembling the number 3. which, according to Fischer, could represent either a *drachma* or an *uncia*. See the note on medical measurements in Fischer, ‘Liber Tertius’ p. 294, see also note at II.59.3 below.

71v	<p>II.15.2 Sio aþenung þæs magan 7 sio ablawunge hæto cymeð of þam blacum omum. Ac genim þonne spiungean gedo on scarp eced gewæte swiðe lege ofer þone magan þonne hit swilc sie.</p>	<p>The swelling of the stomach and the billowing heat come from the black bilious humours. But then take a sponge, add sharp vinegar, wet well, lay over the stomach when it is like that.</p>
-----	--	--

PAL II.32 De coleribus nigris in stomacho existentibus cum inflatione. (ed. Fradin, 37r).

Quibus inflantur precordia, et stomachus resoluitur, ibi effluentes sunt melancholici humores. Spongias ergo aceto acro infusas superpones.

72r	<p>II.15.3 Æfter þon gif þæs ne fele lege oþra onlegena on strengran 7 aferran swa swa is sarom wið hunig gemenged 7 þon gelic swa læcas cunnon.</p>	<p>After that if he cannot feel that apply other stronger and more powerful applications such as <i>sarom</i> mixed with honey and the like as doctors know.</p>
-----	---	---

PAL II.32 (ed. Fradin, 37r).

Mox si post hec ad huc nauseauerit causa stipterea humida vel rotunda cum calcanto trita 7 cum mellis modico admixta superponenda sunt.¹⁸⁹

Chapter 16

.XVI.

<p>II.16.t Þis sint tacn þæs hatan magan omihtan ungemetfæstlican. 7 þæs ofercealdan.</p>	<p><i>These are the signs of the hot phlegmatic irretentive stomach and of the over-cold.</i></p>
<p>II.16.1 Þæs hatan magan ungemetfæstan tacn sindon þonne he bið mid omum geswenced þam men bið þurst getenge 7 nearones 7 geswogunga 7 modes tweonung 7 unlust 7 wlætta.</p>	<p>The signs of the hot irretentive stomach when he is afflicted with bilious humours are that those men are afflicted by thirst and narrowness and fainting and fluctuations of the mind and lack of appetite and nausea.¹⁹⁰</p>

¹⁸⁹ Calcantum is probably gum-tragacanth. The term *sarom* in Bald's *Leechbook* does not appear to be Old English and resists translation.

¹⁹⁰ Although we would expect to find a parallel at *PAL II.17 Si de calida distemperantia fuerit cynozodoxeos*, there seems to be no mention of these symptoms there.

72r	<p>II.16.2 Him is nyt þæt he hlaif þicgen on cealdum wætre oððe on ecede 7 swiðe fæste gesoden ægra oþþe gebrædde to undernes 7 wyrta. 7 lactucas þæt is leahtric 7 mealwan 7 hænne flæsc næs swiþe gesoden. 7 gose þa ytmestan limo. 7 fixas þa þe heard flæsc habban. 7 wine winclan. 7 ostran 7 oþru pysena cyn 7 mylsce æppla 7 bæþ of swetum ferscum wæterum sceal beon geworht hat bæþ him ne deah.</p>	<p>It is beneficial to him that he take bread in cold water or in vinegar and very well cooked eggs or roasted at the third hour, and herbs, and <i>lactucas</i>, that is lettuce, and mallow and hen's flesh not too well boiled and the outer limbs of goose, and the fishes that have hard flesh and periwinkles and oysters and other types of pea and sweet apples and a bath of sweet fresh water should be made for him, the hot bath does him no good.</p>
-----	---	--

PAL II.22 Curatio si ex calore nimio fuerit imbecilla cateltica virtus (ed. Fradin, 35r).

Si autem ex colerico humore nimia facta fuerit distemperantia cateltice virtutis panis eius vtilissimus est in aqua calida acceptus. Et oua dura hora diei tertia. Et olera intibe lactuce malue. De auibus autem domesticis galline non bene cocte 7 de ansere extreme partes 7 pectus de fasianis. Siluestra vero prohibenda sunt. De piscibus autem vtantur duras carnes habentibus qualis est acerma orphon cylaucon coride coctia 7 octocopa 7 cypia 7 ostracoderma 7 astacus 7 ciritia 7 pectines 7 coclee. Et de leguminibus faseoli fabe oriza. Poma mala dulcia 7 cirriam vue duracine melonis caro 7 cucumeris interioris persica duracina. Et balnea de aquis dulcibus 7 frigidis. Calidarum vero aquarum vsus hiis contrarius est hec sufficiant de hiis.

cf: *Pass II.20* (after Talbot, p. 160).

accipiat et cibos dessicatibos, idest panem in pusca frigida, et pultes et ova assata summant.

72r	II.16.3 Tacn þæs ofercealdan magan þæt þa men ne þyrst ne hi swolge felap on magan 7 ne biþ him ænig wearm þrowung getenge. Ac hy	The signs of the over-cold stomach are that those men do not thirst, and they feel swelling in the stomach and there is no warm symptom incident upon them, but
72v	girnað metta swiþor þonne hit gelic lic sie 7 gif him ofstondeþ on Innan ænigu ceald wæte þonne spiwað hie þæt horh 7 þa mettas gehabban ne magon þe hie geþicgeað. 7 æfter þam spiwað sona him to gifanne biddað.	they yearn for foods more than is proper and if any cold humour stands with them then they vomit that phlegm and they cannot hold the foods that they eat and they ask for something to be given to them after the vomiting.

PAL II.15 De stomachi frigida distemperantia. (ed. Fradin, 34v).

Frigide stomachi distemperantie in hoc est cognitio manifesta et ex hoc maxime *quod* non sitiunt 7 appetunt cibum plus *quam* competit. Si autem non ipsa sola fuerit qualitas que molestat, sed humor aliquis frigidior subsistens: erunt quidem ista omnia que in hiis contingunt. Alia habent etiam nam 7 flegma vomunt, 7 cibos acceptos retinere non possunt. Et post vomitum mox alios appetunt cibos quemadmodum canis: 7 iterum ad vomitum reuertuntur.

II.16.4 Þa men þu scealt smerwan mid þy ele þe mon wermod on seoðe. 7 þa þiccan geurnen on 7 þa slipinga wætan on þam magan 7 þa acolodan. 7 þæt ofstandene þicce slipige horh þu scealt mid þam ær genemnedan læcedomum wyrman 7 þynnian. ¹⁹²	Those men you should smear with oil in which one has boiled wormwood, and you shall warm and liquefy the thick and coagulated and slippery humours in the stomach and the chilled and immobile thick slippery phlegm with the aforementioned remedies.
--	--

¹⁹² Cf *LT* 18.2 in *BLB* II.5.1 above.

72v	II.16.5 Wyr̅c him þonne wyr̅t drenc of finoles wyr̅ttruman rinde ⁷ merwost sie þætte six yntsan gewege ⁷ ecedes anne sester. ⁷ alwan þreo yntsan. seoþ þonne on þam ecede þone finol oþ þæt hit sie wel gesoden awring þonne þa wyr̅ta of þam ecede gedo þonne to þam ecede clænes huniges pund seoþ þonne ætgædere oþ þæt hit sie swa þicce swa hunig scead þonne þa alwan on wel gegnidene ⁷ sele þreo cucler mæl mid wætere þæt deah wiþ heortece ⁷ wiþ fellewærc.	Make him then a herbal drink of the bark of the roots of fennel, and let it be the softest, that weighs six ounces, and a sester of vinegar, and three ounces of aloe, boil then the fennel in the vinegar until it is well cooked, then wring the vinegar from the herbs, then add a pound of clean honey to the vinegar, then boil together until it is as thick as honey, then sprinkle in the aloe well ground and give three spoons full with water. That also helps with heartburn and epilepsy.
73r		

Pass II.31 (after Talbot, ‘Notes’ pp. 160–1).

Et si nimium phlegma inducitur in stomacho id est in ore ventris congestum, huius medicaminis dabis coclearia .iii. in aqua calida, quod conficitur sic. De radice feniculi cortice molli; uncias sex, yris illyrice. i. hyssopi similiter uti in aceto lib. i. pridie infusa lento igne coques donec media pars aceti consumatur. Tunc adiuncta libra. i. mellis iterum coque donec aceto consumpto ad mellis spissitudinem veniat.

II.16.6 Be þære ofermiclan friclo þonne of þære selfan cealdan adle þæs magan cymð þæt sio ofermiclo friclo ⁷ gifernes arist of þæs hores wætan þe of þam magan cymð ⁷ hie beoþ spiwende ⁷ swa swa hund eft sona secað þa mettas.	Concerning the excessive appetite which comes from the same cold disease of the stomach, so that the excessive appetite and greed arises of the phlegmatic humour that comes from the stomach and they will vomit and just like dogs soon again look for food. ¹⁹⁴
---	---

¹⁹⁴ The simile of a dog returning to its own vomit from *PAL* II.15 occurs here, but the text has already been recorded above as an analogue for *BLB* II.16.3.

73r	<p>II.16.7 þam þu scealt sellan clæn 7 hluttur win 7 read swiðe gehæt ne sie to scearp. ne se mete ne sie to scearp ne to sur þe þu him selle ac smeþe 7 fæt.</p> <p>II.16.8 Gif ormæte hungor cymð of ungemetlicre hæto þæs magan 7 tydderness þæt hie syn sona geswogene gif hie þone mete næbben.</p> <p>Wip ormetum hunger þonne scealt þu sona þæs mannes tilian bind his ytmestan limo mid byndellum teoh him þa loccas 7 wringe þa earan 7 þone wang beard twiccige þonne him sel sie sele him sona hlaf on wine gebrocenne ær he oþre mettas þicge. sele him þa mettas þa þe ne sien to raðe gemelte. late mylt hryþeres flæsc</p>	<p>To them you should give clean and clear red wine very hot, do not let it be too sharp, nor let the food that you give him be too sharp nor too sour, but smooth and fatty.</p> <p>If excessive hunger comes from immoderate heat of the stomach and tenderness so that they are soon fainting if they do not have the food.</p> <p>For excessive hunger then you should immediately treat the man, bind his outermost limbs with bandages, pull his hair, wring his ears and tweak his cheek beard, when he is better immediately give him bread broken in wine before he takes other foods. Give him the foods that do not digest too quickly, slow digesting bull's flesh and goat's and</p>
73v	<p>gæten. 7 heorota. buccena is wyrrest 7 ramma. 7 fearra 7 þa þe swiðe ealde beoð on feowor fotum nietenum 7 fuglas þa þe heard flæsc habbað. pawa. swan. æned þam ðe cealde wambe habbað þu scealt sellan wel meltende mettas scellihte fiscas. 7 culfrena briddas. hæne flæsc 7 gose fiþru swa betere swa fætran sien 7 ferscwan þa ytmestan leomo. swina beoð eaðmelte 7 geong hryþer 7 ticcenu. 7 swete win sel mylt þonne þæt afre.¹⁹⁶</p> <p>feowor] R feoþor</p>	<p>hart's, buck's is worst, and rams', and boar's, and those four footed beasts that are old, and (give him) birds that have hard flesh, peacock, swan and duck; to those who have a cold stomach you should give well digesting foods, shelled fish, and the young of doves, and hen's flesh and goose wings, the fatter and fresher they are the better. The outermost limbs of pigs are easily digested and young beef and kids and sweet wine digests better than the bitter.</p>

¹⁹⁶ The list of foods here is not present in *PAL* II.23, and was probably taken from elsewhere.

PAL II.23 De bolismo. (ed. Fradin, 35v).

Bolismus que passio nominatur sicut ipso nomine declaratur magna est fames. fit autem vt sermo ipse ostendit de nimio calore 7 imbecillitate stomachi. Unde si non acceperint cibos absque fatione angustiabuntur 7 deficient. Hoc autem scientes plurimi de ydiotis mox odoramentis vtuntur vt reuocent 7 resumant ex<h>alantem vitalem virtutem. Ad odoramenta autem maxime ipsi adhibent panem infusum in vino, 7 carnes porcinas assas 7 ceruinas, 7 quaecumque odorem habent suauem 7 bene conditam. Constringunt autem et eorum extremas partes ligaturis 7 euellunt capillos, 7 aures trahunt propter sincopim, et capita mamillarum. Recuperantibus autem illis 7 ab angustijs requiescentibus panem in vino infusum dabis ad edendum antequam alios cibos, et sic postea alij dentur cibi. Oportet autem de cetero velocius sepiusque eos cibari, 7 omne quod datur tale fit qui cito non digeratur. Dari autem oportet simul ea que infrigidare 7 confortare possunt ab hijs enim iuuantur hoc tempore, 7 in temperantiam veniunt. Unde aliqui opium hijs qui bolismum patiuntur praesumunt dare vt extinguant supercrescentem calore sed talia ego vos fugere suadeo, 7 eis qui tarde digeruntur magis vti cibis.

Chapter 17

73v

.XVII.

II.17.t Wiþ eallum liferadlum 7
gecyndum 7 wæstmum 7 be þam sex
þingum þe ðone liferwærc wyrceað 7
lacnung þara ealra 7 sweotol tacn ge
be micgean ge be unluste ge hira
hiwe.¹⁹⁷

*For liver diseases of all kinds and
natures and growths, and concerning
the six things which cause liver disease
and the manifest signs either by urine or
by lack of appetite or by their colour.*

¹⁹⁷ This rubric applies not only to chapter 17, but all chapters up to chapter 22.

73v	<p>II.17.1 Sio¹⁹⁸ biþ on þa swiþran sidan aþened oþ þone neweseoþan sio hæfð fif læppan helt þa lendenbrædan. sio is blodes timber. 7 blodes hus. 7 fostor. þonne þara metta meltung biþ 7 þynnes þa becumaþ on þa lifer þonne wendaþ hie hiora hiw 7 cerrað on</p>	<p>It is extended on the right side as far as the colon, it has five lobes, it holds the kidneys, it is the home of the blood, and the making of the blood and the nurturer. When digestion and thinning of foods happen in the liver, then they (i.e. foods) change their colour and turn</p>
74r	<p>blod. 7 þa unse fernessa þe þær beoþ hio awyrpþ ut 7 þæt clæne blod gesomnaþ 7 þurh feower ædra swiþost onsent to þære heortan 7 eac geond ealne þone lichoman oþ þa ytmestan limo.</p>	<p>themselves into blood, and it (i.e. the liver) gathers the clean blood and casts out the uncleanness that is there, and sends the blood mostly through four veins to the heart and thence beyond to the whole body as far as the outermost limbs.</p>

VEA 19: (ed. Rose, pp. 474–5)

Epar nostrum ponitur in dextro latere extensum usque ad langaones hoc est ilium eius partes. pinnas habet quinque, continens renis et ilia dextra et iocinere et vissica viride hoc est fel. est autem iecor propria materia sangui<ni>s domus et incrementum eius. nam ibi tenuitas ciborum mutato colore transfiguratur in sanguine. omnis autem materia ciborum detunsa per gurgulionem excipitur primo ab stomacho. que tenuissima itinera per totum corpus dispensatur. ergo viridissima et integerrima in sanguinem dimittit iecor. tunc que sordidissima et iudicio suo reprobata sunt, exonerantur in ventrem, intestines repletantur. accipit iecor sordidissima ex cibo et illa calore suo tam diu decoquendo liquescit. inde sanguinem fit quem primum multis colligit fistolis, deinde acceptum maioribus venulis quatuor perducitur que ad iecor quasi ad castellum. duo enim receptacula intra se habet, unum spiritus alterum anima, hoc est sanguis. per cuius, ut dixi, corpore ut arterias spiritales novem intrans et quatuor exeunt vene sanguinales. inde immensus et suo sibi incremento maior atque maior factus, extremis usque ad finem membrorum emigat redditque pulsum.

¹⁹⁸ Understand *lifer*.

74r	<p>II.17.2 Be sex þingum þe þone liferwærc wyrceað ærest geswel þæt is aþundenes þære lifer. Oþer is þæs geswelles toberstung. Þridde is wund þære lifre. Feorþe is welmes hæto mid gefelnesse 7 mid sare geswelle. Fifte is aheardung þæs magan mid gefelnesse 7 mid sare. Sexte is aheardung þære lifre butan gefelnesse 7 butan sare.</p>	<p>Concerning the six things that may create liver disease: first is swelling, that is puffing up of the liver, second is the bursting of that swelling, third is a wound of the liver, fourth is hot inflammation with sensitivity and with painful swelling, fifth is hardening of the stomach with sensitivity and with pain. Sixth is hardening of the liver without sensitivity and without pain.</p>
-----	---	--

LT 36.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 311). Incipiunt causae epaticae. Epar una res est, id est iecur, quae ex nomine causam designat periculosam, sed habet causas sex. Quae causae diuersis signis suis agnoscuntur uel demonstratur, id est: Apostema in iecore, syrrexid id est ruptio apostematis, helcosid id est uulneratio, phlegmone hoc est feruor uel tumor, scleria hoc est duritia cum sensu et dolore, scirrosis id est nimia duritia sine dolore et sine sensu, qui[a] in iecore habetur.

Ter 88 (after Talbot, 'Notes, p. 161)

Epar habet causas sex, hoc est apostema in jecore, flegmon, id est fervor vel dolor epatis, sirexis, idest ruptio apostematis in jecore, elcosid, idest vulneratio jecoris.

Pass II.52 (after Talbot, 'Notes, p. 161)

In hepate quam multe sunt passiones acute et veteres periculose; scilicet ... phlegmon, sclerosid, scleria, apostema, sirexis, elcosid.

74r	<p>II.17.3 Þære lifre geswel oþþe apundenesse þu meahht þus ongitan. on þa swiðran healfe under þam hnescan ribbe biþ ærest se swile on þære lifre 7 gefelð se mon ærest þær hefignesse 7 sar 7 of þære stowe ofer ealle þa sidan astihð oþ þæt wiþoban 7 oþ ðone swiþran sculdor þæt sar. 7 his micgge bið blodread swilce hio blodig sie. biþ him unlust getenge 7 his hiw blac 7 he biþ hwæt hwega hriþende 7 singalne cyle þrowaþ 7 cwacaþ swa mon on lenctenadle deþ.</p>	<p>You may recognise the swelling or inflammation of the liver thus: first that swelling is in the liver on the right side under the soft ribs¹⁹⁹ and the man first feels heaviness there and pain and that pain ascends from that place over the entire side to the collar-bone and up to the right shoulder, and his urine is blood red as if it were bloody, he is afflicted with want of appetite and his colour blanches and he is somewhat fevered and he perpetually suffers cold and shakes as one does in spring fever.</p>
74v	<p>ne mæg him mete under gewunian.</p>	<p>No food may remain within them.</p>

LT 37.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 311)

Phlegmone, id est tumor iecoris, intelligitur sic: In dextra parte sub costas molles, quas hypochondria Graeci dicunt, tumor subleuatus inuenitur (id est erectus) et grauedine<m> praeponderatam in ea parte sentiunt. Dolor e<st> in eo loco, per totum latus ascendet usque ad iugulum et humerum dextrum. Urinas quas faciunt quasi subsanguinea<e> appare<n>t; fastidio tenentur; colore pallido efficiuntur; febris lenis non deest; frigus assidue sentiunt, ita ut tremor non desi[sta]t. Typum patiuntur escam non continet.

Pass II.53 (after Talbot, 'Notes, p. 161)

Phlegmon epatis, idest tumor, et calor inteligitur tactu manus sub hypocondriis, et gravidinem in ea partem sentiunt et dolor per totum illud latus ascendit usque ad jugulum et humerum. Urine quas faciunt quasi sanguinee apparent fastidio tenentur, color pallidus, febris levis, et assiduum frigus non deest; ita ut tremor desinat. typum patiuntur escam non continet.

¹⁹⁹ Cockayne finds *hnescan* troublesome, and suggest 'read *nextan*, last?' however *hnescan ribbe* rather literally translates *costas molles*.

74v	<p>II.17.4 þint²⁰¹ sio lifer 7 ne mæg þam sare mid handa onhrinan bið to þon strang 7 næfþ nanne slæp þonne hit strangost biþ. Þonne se swille tobyrst þonne bið seo micge lyswen swilce worms. Gif he utyrnð þonne biþ þæt sar læsse.</p>	<p>The liver swells and it is so strong that one may not touch the sore by hand; he has no sleep when it is strongest. When the swelling bursts then the urine is as corrupt as pus. If it runs out then the pain is less.</p>
-----	--	---

LT 38.1 (ed. Fischer, pp. 311–312).

Apostema iecoris haec signa habet: Tumor iecur et manu tangi non potest. Dolor crudelis est et somnus non est. Quod si <s>e ruperit, prope saniam meiant aut uenter eadem egerit. Dolor quiescit [et erit uulneratus].²⁰²

Pass 59 (after Talbot, Notes, p. 162).

Apostema jecoris intelligitur ex tumore ipsius quia manu tangi non suffert: dolor crudelis est, somnus deest. Quod dum se eruperit, quasi saniam meiunt; vel per ventrem eadem egerunt

²⁰¹ The lack of any mark that this is a new topic may be the result of scribal error, possibly resulting from the loss of a rubric.

²⁰² Part of this chapter containing a note on the sequelae of this condition has been transposed to II.19.1–2 below.

Chapter 18

74v

.XVIII.

<p>II.18.1 Viþ þære lifre swile oððe aþundenesse gif se utgang forsitte him is on fruman blod to forlættenne on ædre on þa winestran healfe wyrç him þonne beþinge þus 7 sealfe of ele 7 rudan. 7 dile 7 of merces sæde swa micel swa þe þince seoð eall mid þy ele 7 þonne mid hnescere wulle beþe mid þy wose lange þa swiðran sidan 7 þonne oferlege mid wulle 7 besweþe fæste ymb .iii. niht. wyrç him eft onlecgende sealfe 7 beren grytte geond gotene mid wine 7 þonne gesodene 7 mid ecede 7 mid hunige eall getrifulad 7 eft gesoden lege on þone þiccestan clað oþðe on fel swiðe mid swa wearme 7 on þæt sar bind 7 hwilum teoh mid glæse oþþe mid horne.</p>	<p>For swelling or inflammation of the liver if the outgoing is blocked in him, he is first to be let blood on the left side, then work him poultices and salves of oil and rue and dill and march seed, just as much as is appropriate to you, boil all with the oil and then bathe with that juice along the right side with soft wool and then cover with wool and wrap around tightly for three nights, then afterwards make him a topical salve and barley meal poured around with wine and then sodden with vinegar and with honey, all rubbed down, and sodden again; lay upon the thickest cloth or on the skin, wrap with that so warm and bind on that sore and sometimes draw blood with a glass or a horn.</p>
---	--

LT 40.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 312). Phlegmone<n> autem curabis sic. Mox ab initio phlebotomandi sunt magis ex parte sinistra, et post expletos dies phlebotomi fomentum ex oleo tale facis: Mittis oleum et rutam et anethum et semen apii et meconi[a] id est papaueris sucum quod uolueris; coques cum oleo et exinde ex lanis mollibus dextrum latus uaporabis. Lanam super imponis et fascias, et post triduum facis cataplasma tale: Polentam ex <hordeo>, dactulos in uino decoctos et mala Matiana et caricis et capparis radices et mel et acetum omnia trita et cocta in plagella calida imponis 40.2 Et uentosae subinde imponendae sunt et malagma dia spermaton.

Pass II.53 (After Talbot, 'Notes', pp. 161–2). Mox a principio phlebotomentur ex parte sinistra, et expletis diebus phlebotomii, ruta et anetum, et semen apiii, et cuiuslibet papaveris coquenda sunt in oleo, et lanis mollibus in eodem infusis latus ipsum vaporabis: lanisque suprapositis fasciabus, et post triduum cataplasma ex ordeï farina, polenta et dactylis in uino coctis, et malis macianis, et caricis et capparis radicibus tritis melle et aceto una coctis cum plagella calida imponis et subinde uentosa et malagma diaspermaton imponenda sunt.

75r	<p>II.18.2 Gif se utgang for sitte mid wyr̥t drencum ateah hine ut. Wyr̥c of wermode. 7 of hirdewyr̥te. 7 of rudan sæde. do aseowones huniges genoh to sele neahtnestigum culcer mæl.</p>	<p>If the (faecal) discharge lodges, draw it out with herbal potions. Make from wormwood and from centaury and rue seed, and enough of strained honey, give a spoonful fasting.</p>
-----	--	---

LT 40.2 (ed. Fischer, p. 312).

Et si uentrem constrictum habent, per clysterem uentrem prouocabis. 40.3 Absinthium Ponticum et centauriam et rutae agrestis, petroselini semen Macedonici, mel dispumatatum quod sufficit; dabis ieiuno coclearum I [et] electuarium.

Pass II.53 (after Talbot, 'Notes', p. 152).

Et si ventrem strictum habent cum clystere prouocabis. Item ex hoc antidoto ieiunis coclear .i. ut electuarium dabis. Absynthium ponticum, centauream, rutam agrestem ... cum melle despumato quod sufficit.

Chapter 19

.XVIII.

<p>II.19.t Tacn be aswollenre 7 gewundadre lifre læcedomas wiþ þon. 7 be þære lifre aheardunge.</p>	<p><i>Signs of the swollen and wounded liver: treatments for that, and about the hardening of the liver.</i></p>
<p>II.19.1 Se þe bið gewundod þonne on þa lifre. 7 gif he ne biþ þon raþor gelacnod þonne becymð he on þa adle þe mon wormse spiweþ.</p>	<p>Whoever is then wounded in the liver, and if he is not quickly treated for that, then he is afflicted by the disease whereby one vomits corruption.</p>

LT 38.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 311) Quod si mox eum non curaueris, empyicum facit.

Pass II.59 (after Talbot, 'Notes', p. 162) Quod si non curantur empicum facit.

75r **II.19.2** Gif se geswollena mon on þære If the man swollen in the liver or the
lifre oððe se aþundena swa aswollen inflamed one waits so swollen until
gebit oþ þone fif 7 twentigeþan dæg the twenty-fifth day so the swelling
swa se swile ne gebersteþ þonne does not burst, then the liver will
onginð sio lifer heardian gif hio gebyrst begin to harden; if it then bursts, there
þonne bið þær wund on þære lifre. will be a wound in the liver.

wund] R wind

LT 38.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 311)

Quod si intra uicesimum et quintum diem uenerit et non se ruperit, helcosis erit, hoc est uulneratio iecoris.

Pass II.59 (after Talbot, 'Notes', p. 162)

et post viginti quinque dies si apostema non eruperit sclirosin facit.

II.19.3 Þære wunde tacn sindon þonne These are the signs of the wound:
sio wund geborsten biþ þonne bið þurh when the wound is burst, then the
þa wambe se utryne swilce blodig discharge through the intestines is
wæter 7 biþ his neb read 7 aswollen. 7 like bloody water and his face is red
þonne þu him þine hand setest on þa and swollen and when you set your
lifre þonne gefelþ he swiþe mice<1> sar hand on the liver, then he feels a very
7 biþ se man swiðe mearo. 7 of þære great pain, and the man is very frail,
adle cymð ful oft wæter bolla. and dropsy very frequently arises
from that disease.

LT 39.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 312)

Cum se ruperit apostema, his signis agnoscis, quae aforis in ipso iecore sunt. Tamen et exstans conspicitur, et quod per uentrem egerunt, uelut aqua sanguinea <est>. 39.2 Color in facie rubeus et subtumens, et dum ei super ipsum iecur manum imposueris, dolor grauis sentitur, et emarcescunt; 39.3 ...Unde hydrops insanabilis fit.

Pass II.55 (after Talbot, 'Notes', p. 162)

in longum tempus protracta insanabilem hydropem facit.

75v	<p>II.19.4 Wip̃ geswollenum sare. On fruman mid onlegenum 7 sealfum sceal mon lacnian. sio sceal beon of berenum gryttum on leage gesodenum 7 of culfrena scarene geworht mid hunige 7 þonne alecge mon þa sealf on hatne clað oþþe fel oþþe cartan besweþe mid þonne hnescað se swile sona 7 gebersteþ innan.</p>	<p>For a swollen pain: At first one shall treat with applications and salves, that (salve) shall be of barley meal sodden in lye, and of pigeon scat worked with honey and then one may lay the salve on a hot cloth or skin or on card, bandage with that then the swelling shall soon soften and burst inwardly.</p>
-----	---	--

LT 41.1 (ed. Fischer p. 313).

Incipit apostematis cura quod fit in iecore. Ab initio cataplasmandi sunt. Cataplasma eis tale facis: Pollines hordei, caricas in lixiua coctas et stercus columbinum, mel quod sufficit; calida <in> plagella imponis, et continuo malaxat [id est mollit] et intus rumpit.

Pass II.59 (after Talbot, 'Notes', p. 162).

Cura: in initio pollines ordeï, caricas in lixivio coctas, stercus columbinum, mellis quod sufficit, cum calida plagella imponis: ut continuo malaxet.

<p>II.19.5 Drince mulsa þæt is gemilscede drincan ælce dæge 7 gate meoluc gesodene 7 wæter on þam sien gesodene gode wyrta.</p>	<p>Let him drink <i>mulsa</i>, that is a sweetened drink, every day and goat's milk boiled and water, in which good herbs have been boiled.</p>
--	---

LT 41.2 (ed. Fischer, p. 313).

Et si <se> ruperit, signis supra scriptis intelligitur. Cui dabis mulsam cotidie ut bibat, et lac caprinum coctum utiliter datur et asinum etiam, mox ut mulgetur. Et aquam dabis eis bibere, in qua caricae et centaury decocta est.

Pass II.59 (after Talbot, 'Notes', pp. 162–3)

et intus rumpat cui dabis mulsam quotidie bibendum, et lac caprinum utiliter datum mox ut mulgetur et aquam ei bibere dabis, in qua carice decocte sunt.

Chapter 20

75v

.XX.

II.20.t Læcedomas wiþ þære lifre wunde þonne se swile gewyrmsed to byrst.	<i>Treatments for the wound of the liver, when the putrescent swelling bursts.</i>
II.20.1 Nim gate meoluc swa wearme niwan amolcene sele drincan.	Take goat's milk so warm, freshly milked, give to drink.

LT 42.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 313).

Incipit de uulnera<tione> iecoris postquam se ruperit, id est postquam apostema ruperit. Quam secundum signa supra scripta intelligis. Curatio eorum talis est: Lac asinum bibat ita ut ipsa asina maxime murta pascatur. 42.2 Caprinum etiam lac mox mulctum datur.

Pass II.63 (after Talbot, 'Notes', p. 163).

Elcosis est vulneratio iecoris postquam se apostema ruperit ... [Sumes] caprinum etiam lac mox mulctum.

II.20.2 Do eac to drence nædran geworhte swa læces cunnon 7 þonne hie ælcra drincan willen drincan hie nemne wæter. ær gesoden of wyrtum. on wermode 7 on oþrum swelcum 7 swilca onlegena swa we ær writon.	Also give a drink made from snakes such as doctors know, and when he wants to drink anything, let him drink nothing but water boiled beforehand with herbs, in wormwood, and in other such and such applications as we wrote about before.
---	--

LT 42.2 (ed. Fischer, p. 313).

Post haec omnia datur theriaca et antidotum Mithridaticum, quod antidotum cum uino et calida aqua solues in modum fabae maiores et das. 42.3 Item ad ut supra. Quotiens biberit, non accipient nisi ex calidam in qua absinthium et centauria et polygonia decocta fuerint.

Pass. II.63 (after Talbot, 'Notes', p. 163).

et antidotum diacignen, aut mithridatum ad magnitudinem fabe majoris salutam cum uino et bibant quanto uoluerint solum aquam decoctionis absynthii et centauree et polygonii.

75v	II.20.3 Ac mon sceal ær mid wearmum springum 7 hate wætre beþian 7 þwean þa stowe 7 on þam wætre sien gesodene laures croppan 7 hirdewyrt þæt is eorðgealla 7 wermod mid þy þu 76r þa saran stowa lange ærest beþe 7 læt reocan on.	But one should first bathe and wash the place with warm sprinklings and hot water, and let be sodden in that water laurel berries and centaury, that is earthgall, and wormwood; you first bathe the sore place for a long time with that and allow it to fumigate.
-----	--	---

LT 42.4 (ed. Fischer, p. 313).

Epithema ad quod supra: Picem, ceram ana lib. I; mannam thuris, ÷ II; storacem ÷ II, oleum cyprinum ÷ V aut nardinum; et ante spongiis calidissimis ex calda, in qua decoctae sunt bacae lauri et centauria et absinthium, loca dolentia diutius uaporabis et sic epithema imponis.

Pass II.63 (After Talbot, Notes p. 163).

Inde spongiis calidissimis ex aqua calida elixature absynthii, baccarum lauri, centauree et polygonii loca doloris diutissime vaporabis et sic epithema istud impones.

II.20.4 Gif þonne seo wund swiðe rotige þære lifre oþ þæt he þæt wursm of muðe hræce. gewyrce him gemilscade drincan. þæt is micel dæl bewylledes wæteres on huniges godum dæle. Of þam sceal beon þæt rot gelome adon þenden hit mon welð on þæt þær nan ne sie. Læt þonne colian 7 sele þonne drincan.	If then the wound of the liver is very putrescent so that he vomits corruption from the mouth, make him a sweetened drink, that is of a great part boiled water in a good deal of honey. The froth shall frequently be removed from that while it boils until there is none, then let it cool and give to drink.
---	--

LT 42.6 (ed. Fischer, p. 313).

Quod si uulneratio ipsa plus sordida fuerit uel sanias per os miserit, mulsam cum supra dictis antidotis dabis.²⁰⁷

Pass II.63 (after Talbot, 'Notes', p. 163).

Si vero uulneratio ipsa plus sordens per os saniam miserit, cum mulsa antidotum suprascriptum dabis.

²⁰⁷ The Old English text seems to have interpolated a recipe for *aqua mulsa* here, while the *antidotum* described in *LT* 42.5 is omitted.

Chapter 21

76r

.XXI.

II.21.t HER sint tacn aheardodre lifre ge
on þam læppum 7 healocum 7 filmenum. *Here are the signs of the hardened
liver whether in the lobes or hollows
or membranes.*

II.21.1 Sio aheardung is on twa wisan
gerad. Oþer biþ on fruman ær þon þe
ænig oþer earfeþe on lifre become.
Oþeru æfter oþrum earfeþum þære lifre
cymð. sio biþ butan sare. 7 þonne se man
mete þicgð þonne awyrpð he eft 7
onwendeþ his hiw 7 hæfð ungewealdene
wambe 7 þa micgean. 7 þonne þu ðine
handa setst ufan on þa lifre þonne beoð
swa hefige swa stan 7 ne biþ sar. Gif þæt
lange swa biþ þonne gehæfþ hit on
unepelicne wæterbollan. *The hardening is made in two ways.
One is at the beginning before any
other difficulty comes upon the liver,
the other comes after other difficulties
of the liver. It is without pain and
when the man takes food then he
rejects it again and his colour changes
and he has uncontrolled bowel and
urination. And when you place your
hand upon the liver then it is as heavy
as a stone and is not sore. If that is so
long, then it turns to an incurable
dropsy.*

LT 48.1 Incipit <de> scirrosi, id est duritia iecoris. (ed. Fischer, p. 313).

Signa <habent> haec: Duritia est in iecore grandis, sine dolor. Cum escam acceperint, eam reiciunt. Colorem immutant et uentrem non facilem habent <et> urinam similiter. Et cum manus imposueris super iecur, sentis quomodo lapidem sic esse, et non eis dolet, et si ista causa in longum tempus protrahi<tur>, hydropicum facit, qui hydropicus non curatur. Sed in initio mox eis succurrendum est et cum curari facilius possi<n>t ne uenia<n>t ad causam mortalem.

Pass. II.55 (after Talbot, 'Notes', pp. 163–4)

Sclerosi,²⁰⁸ id est duritia, fit in jecore, grandis sine dolore et sine sensu. Intelligitur autem sic. Escam acceptam rejiciunt: ventrem et urinam non facilem habent. Manus super jecur imposita quasi lapitem sentit et non dolet: ex quo causa in longum tempus protracta insanabilem hydropem facit.

²⁰⁸ Technically *duritia sine dolor* (hardness without pain) is *cirrhosis* whereas *sclerosis* is hardness with pain.

76r	II.21.2 Ealle þa balwunge 7 þa welmas		All of the puffings and the swellings
76v	þa þe beoþ gehwær geond þone lichoman. þa cumað of hatum blode 7 weallendum. swa bið eac swilce on ðære lifre to ongitanne hwæper sio hæto 7 sio ablawung sie on þære lifre selfre þe on þam filmenum. 7 on þam þingum þe ymbutan þa lifre beoþ. 7 hwæper hio sie on ðam liferbylum 7 læppum þe on þam liferholum 7 healcum þe on þam dælum bæm.		that exist anywhere in the body, they come from hot and boiling blood. So it also should be recognised in the liver, whether the heat and the swelling are in the liver itself, (or) in the membranes and in the things which exist around the liver, and whether it is in the bulges and lobes (or) in the liver-concavities and hollows (or) in both parts.
	II.21.3 Þonne se læce þæt ongit þonne mæg he þone læcedom þe raðor findan.		When the doctor knows this then he may find the treatment more quickly.

PAL II.57 De epatis flegmone (ed. Fradin, 42v).

QVemadmodum omnes inflammationes de calido 7 frigido sanguine in toto corpore generantur sic etiam et in epate ab omnibus fieri sapientibus dictam est. Quomodo autem oporteat agnoscere aut discernere seu in ipso epate contingat inflammatio seu in partibus epatis siue in tunicis ipsius aut in aliquibus locis fit qui extrinsecus circumpositi sunt confinderari oportet. Neque enim mox febris fit nisi aliqui inflammatio fit in epate. Item contemplari oportet et perquirere seu circa epatis patiatur, quam nos gilbim dicimus siue sima²⁰⁹ quam nos concauum epatis gilbum dicimus aut pariter ambe partes inflammationem patiantur. Si enim hec omnia cognoscuntur vel determinantur curatio fit citata et sine aliquo impedimento adhibentur adiutoria.

²⁰⁹ Possibly from Gr. *σιμός*, meaning snub-nosed but with the sense of concavity.

76v **II.21.4** Þis synd þa tacn. gif sio
 ablawung sio hate biþ on þære lifre
 ofrum oððe bylum þonne biþ þær micel
 aþundenes 7 fefer mid sweopunga²¹⁰
 omena. 7 stingende sar oþ þa wiþoban
 oð ða eaxle 7 hwesta 7 nearones breosta.
 7 mare hefignes þonne sar. 7 þonne sio
 ablawung bið on þam filmenum 7 on
 þam ædrum þe on 7 ymb þa lifre beoð
 þonne biþ þæt sar scearpre þonne þæs
 welmes sar þe on þære lifre selfre beoð.
 7 þu meahht be þon ongitan þæt sio adl
 biþ þære lifre læppum 7 ofrum.

These are the signs: if the puffing and
 the heat are in the margins or bulges
 of the liver then there is a great
 inflammation and fever and vomiting
 of bloody matter and stinging pain as
 far as the collarbone to the shoulder
 and cough and tightness of the chest
 and more heaviness than pain, and
 when the blowing is in the
 membranes and in the veins that are
 in and around the liver then that pain
 is sharper than the pain of swelling
 which is in the liver itself, and you
 might by that understand that the
 disease is in the lobes and margins of
 the liver.

PAL II.58. Signa si in cirta epatis flegmon fuerit. (ed. Fradin, 42v).

SI ergo in cirta epatis *magis quam* alibi fiat facile habet cognitionem et maxime si in magnum venerit tumorem. Tunc etiam febres sunt causionides cum vomitu colerum. Et sepius vidi *quo* <m>odis 7 dolor vsque ad iugulum venit. Et tussis mouetur. Et coangustantur precordia. et grauatur amplius locus *quam* dolor consistat. Fit etiam in tunicis epatis flegmon vel in venis qui circa epar sunt quibus acutissimi dolores sunt plus *quam* si in ipso epate sunt.

cf. *Pass II.58* (after Talbot, 'Notes', p. 164)

Scleria est hepatis duritia sclirosis, sed differunt, quia scleria a se incipit nulla causa hepatis precedente. Slerosin vero ... causae alie ipsius antecedunt.

²¹⁰ understand *speowunga*.

76v	II.21.5 Gif þonne sio lifre aheardung 7	If the hardening of the liver and the
77r	sio adl 7 sio ablawung biþ on þære lifre healcum 7 holocum gecenned þonne þincþ him sona on fruman þæt sio wæte swiþor niþor gewite þonne hio upstige. 7 se mon gewsogunga þrowað 7 modes geswæþrunga. ne mæg him se lichoma batian ac he bið blac 7 þynne 7 acolod 7 for þon æt filð him wæter bolla.	disease and the swelling are generated in the hulks and hollows of the liver, then it seems to him immediately at the beginning that the humour goes more strongly downwards than it rises, and the person suffers fainting and failings of the mind. The body may not improve for them, but he is pale and thin and cooled and therefore dropsy fells him.

PAL II.59. Signa si in sima epatis fuerit inflammatio. (ed. Fradin, 43r).

Signa si in sima epatis fuerit flegmon generatus hoc modo cognoscetur. Mox enim in initio in inferioribus partibus magis videtur esse tumor *quam* in superioribus. Angustias quoque cum defectione animi patitur. Nec corpus reficitur sed pallidum efficitur et extenuatur. Corpore in frigidato igitur 7 ydrops sequitur. Hoc enim modo in sima epatis inflammationem oportet discernere a cirta epatis.

Chapter 22

77r

.XXII.

II.22.t Wiþ þære gefelan heardnesse *For the sensitive hardness of the*
þære lifre. *liver.*²¹¹

II.22.1 ðonne is sio to beðianne mid *Then that is to be bathed with hot*
hatan wætre on þam sien gesoden wyrta. *water in which good herbs are boiled:*
Wermod. 7 wildre magþan wyrtruman. *wormwood, and wild chamomile root,*
fenogrecum hatte wyr. 7 eorð gealle. *a plant called fenugreek and earthgall.*
þonne þa sien ealle gesodene beþe þonne *When they are all boiled, then bathe*
mid miclum spryngum þa saran stowe *the sore place with great sprinklings,*
lange. forlæt swa .iii. dagas. *leave it so for three days.*

LT 44.1 <XLIIII Curatio> (ed. Fischer, p. 314).

Ex <a>qua<c> calicem I, ubi absinthium Ponticum et radices maluae agrestis decoctae sunt, id est altheae et faenum Graecum et ruta[e] agrestis et centaurea [ut aqua ubi decocta sunt], ex spongiis maioribus loca diutissime uaporas.

Pass II.58 De scleria: (after Talbot, 'Notes', p. 164).

Cura: Spongiis maioribus ex aqua calida decoctionis absinthii, et radice malve agrestis, vel hortensis, et fenugreci, et rute agrestis, et centauree loca diutissime vaporabis.

²¹¹ For a source study of this chapter, excluding the *Liber tertius* and *Practica Alexandri* see D. Banham and C. Doyle, 'An Instrument of Confusion: The Mystery of the Anglo-Saxon Syringe' in *Recipes for Disaster*, ed. J. Rampling, D. Banham and N. Jardine (Cambridge, 2010), pp. 27–38.

77r	II.22.2 Wyr̅c þonne sealfe of hwætenum gryttum geworht oððe of briwe of wermode. 7 of wine. 7 of aprotanean 7 cymene 7 of laures croppan do huniges to þæt þu þyrfe sele him þæt þry dagas. oþre þrie sete him horn on oþþe glæs teoh ut.	Then make a salve made of wheaten meal or of a pottage of wormwood and of wine and of <i>aprotanum</i> and cumin and of laurel berries; add honey to it as you need; give him that for three days; on the other three set the horn or glass on him, draw out (the humours by cupping)
-----	--	--

LT 44.2 (ed. Fischer, p. 314).

Quibus post haec per termina cataplasma adhibendum est tale, quod recipit pollinis tritici sicci aut polentae aut absinthii Pontici sicci cum uino, et aprotanum et sesamum, et dactulos cum caricis in uino infundes, et cuminum et bacas lauri et mel quod sufficit, et cataplasmas per triduum et alio diatrigo uentosas imponis.

Pass II.58 (after Talbot, 'Notes', p. 164).

et post hec cataplasma adhibendum est per triduum; recipies pollines tritici, sisami, et absynthii pontici, baccas lauri, cuminum et abrotanum et dactylos et caricis per unam diem infundis in uino, et teris; deinde pulverem terendorum admisces et mellis quantum sufficit. Et alio diatrigo uentosas imponis.

unam] Talbot reads *unan*.

77v	II.22.3 Sel þu lacnast gif þu seoþest rudan on ele 7 grene wermod oððe drigne. 7 hwit cwudu þy ealle beþe lege on ufan. læt beon ealne dæg 7 eac fela daga þas þing sint to donne	You treat best if you set rue and green or dried wormwood in oil, and white mastic; bathe him with all of that, let it be all day; and these things must be done for many days.
-----	--	---

LT 44.3 (ed. Fischer, p. 314).

Et hoc ut melius curetur, coques in oleo rutam et absinthium Ponticum uiride; si aridum e<s>t, radices capparis et mastice. Ex eo oleo calido foues et lanam superimponis, ita ut ab eo tota die non auferatur. Hoc plurimos dies adhibendum est.

Pass II.58 (after Talbot, 'Notes', p. 164).

Vt melius curantur ex olio calido fove in quo ruta, et absynthium ponticum, viride vel aridum et radix capparis et mastiche cocta sunt; et lanas supra imponis. Quibus malagma diaspermaton utiliter imponis, ut non auferatur per totum diem. Hec pluribus diebus adhibeantur.

77v	<p>II.22.4 <i>And þam monnum sind to sellanne migole drincan. þa wyrt petersilian 7 dile. 7 merces sæd oððe wyrtruman mid hunige sele þu him ælce dæge drincan. Gif him fifer ne sie yc þæt mid wine.</i></p>	<p>And diuretic drinks ought to be given to those men; every day you give them to drink the plants parsley and dill and the seed or roots of wild celery with honey. If he is not fevered, augment that with wine.</p>
-----	--	--

LT 44.4 (ed. Fischer, p. 214).

Quibus potionibus diureticis dandae sunt uel calda diuretica procuranda est. Quam caldam conficis sic: Mittis in calda petroselinum et anethum et semen apii aut ipsas radices et coques cum melle et dabis eis cotidie bibere. Quod si febris non fuerit addis etiam uinum.

Pass II.58 (after Talbot, 'Notes', p. 164).

Quibus potiones diuretice ex aqua in qua petrosilinum et anetum... semen apii aut ipsorum radices cocte sunt; cum melle quotidie dande sunt bibere. Si febris non fuerit, addes etiam his et vinum.

<p>II.22.5 <i>Æfter þon oþre wyrtrencas sculan siþþan þæt geswel biþ gehweled 7 tobyrst 7 wyrð unsarre 7 niþer gewit þurh ða wambe 7 se mann mihð wormse. talap þæt he þonne hal sie.</i></p>	<p>After that other herbal drinks are appropriate, after the swelling is inflamed and burst and becomes painless and passes downwards through the stomach and the man urinates putrescence, reckon that he may then be healthy.</p>
--	---

LT 45.1 Incipit de syrrexi, id est ruptio apostematis. (ed. Fischer, p. 315).

Quae cum facta fuerit, dolor apostematis quiescit, quoniam sirexis apostema descendit; qui per uentrem et urinam album egerunt. Inficiuntur enim urinae ex ipsa sanie, quam pus dicimus, et credunt se iam sanos esse, et fastidio, quod ante fuit, carent.

Pass II.59 (After Banham and Doyle, cf. Talbot, 'Notes', p. 165)

Scirexis est eruptio apostematis. [que sic cognoscitur. quia ut aqua sanguinea est uentris egestio.] et dolor quiescit. [sed cum supra iecur manum imposueris dolor grauis sentitur. Color in facie rubicondus. sed subtumentes emacrescunt.] et cum sirexis apostematis descenderit. per uentrem et urinam albam egerit. vrina autem inficitur ex ipso. et credunt se iam esse sanos.

77v	<p>II.22.6 þonne beoþ him to sellanne swiþost þa migolan drincan þætte eall þæt yfel þurh ða wambe 7 þurh þa micgean weorðen aweg adon.</p> <p>II.22.7 Þy læs se mon weorþe þurh þone muþ worms spiwende 7 hine huru wiþ bæð healde 7 wiþ grene æpla.</p>	<p>Then they are chiefly to be given diuretics so that all the corruption is done away with through the stomach and the urine.</p> <p>In case the man turns to vomiting corruption through the mouth and withhold him from baths and from fresh fruits.</p>
-----	--	---

LT 46.1 (ed. Fischer, pp. 315–16.)

Quibus maxime diuretica danda sunt, ut omnis illa calamitas per uentrem et urinam mittatur. Sed <si> per rostrum, non per uentrem idem pus, id est saniem, proiecerit empyicus erit.

46.7 ... a balneis abstinendi sunt et omnibus pomis et recentem.

Pass II.61 (after Banham and Doyle, cf Talbot, 'Notes', p. 165.)

Quibus maxime diuretica danda sunt. ut per uentrem et per urinam omnis illa calamitas egeratur ... [Sed] si per os non per uentrem pus proiecerit empici erint ... A balneis abstinendi sunt et ab omnibus pomis et recente.

<p>II.22.8 Gif þonne se swile 7 þæt worms upstihð to þon þæt þe þince þæt hit mon sniþan mæge 7 ut forlætan. Wyrç him þonne sealfe ærest of culfran scarene 7 of þam gelica. 7 ær mid spryngum beþe þa stowe mid þy wætre 7 wyrtum þe we ær writon</p>	<p>If then the swelling and the corruption mount up so that it seems better to you to cut that and drain it, then make him a salve first of pigeon scat and of the like and first with sponges bathe those places with the water and herbs which we wrote before.</p>
---	---

LT 47.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 316).

Quod si apostema susu<m> se[t] ad carnem dederit, ut intelligas ferro esse fundendum, cataplasma eis tale facis: Caricas elixas in dulcore et pollines hordei et nitrum et stercus <columborum;> exinde cataplasma facis ita, ut ante spongiis calidissimis foueas [et] ex aqua, in qua decocta est centauria et chamaeleonta et radices cucumeris amari[s]. Et dum diligentius uaporaueris, id est ex cataplasmate supra scripto, diutissime uaporaciones debent uel sex in die fieri.

Pass II.61 (after Banham and Doyle, cf Talbot, 'Notes', p. 165).

Quod si apostema sursum ad cutem ascenderit. ut intelligas ferro esse fidendum. foues locum primum calidissimis spongiis ex aqua decoctionis centauree. <et cameleontis et radices cucumeris agrestis. et sic cataplasma calidum ex caricis elixis in dulcore. polline ordeï et nitro> et stercore columbino impones. Hec septies in die faciant.

foues] Talbot *foces*; **ex]** Talbot *et*.

77v	II.22.9 þonne þu ongite þæt þæt geswel hnescige 7 swiþrige. þonne hrin ðu him	When you understand that the swelling softens and worsens, then you touch it
78r	mid þy snid isene 7 snið lythwon 7 listum þæt þæt blod mæg ut furþum þy læs þider in yfel pohha gesige. Ne forlæt þu þæs bloddes to fela on ænne siþ þy læs se seoca man to werig weorðe oððe swylte. Ac þonne þu hit tostinge oþþe sniþe þonne hafa þe linenne wætlan gearone þæt þu þæt dolh sona mid forwriðe. 7 þonne þu hit eft ma lætan wille teoh þone wætlan of læt lytlum swa oþ þæt hit adrugie. 7 þonne sio wund sie clæne. geryme þonne þæt þæt þyrel to nearo ne sie. Ac þu hie ælce dæge mid pipan geond spæt. 7 aþweah mid þam þingum siþþan of lege þe þa wunde clæsnien.	with the cutting iron, and cut lightly and cleverly so that the blood may come out, in case a harmful pouch descend there. Do not let too much of that blood in a single time, lest the sick man grow too weary or die, but when you cut or pierce it have a linen cloth ready so that you may bind the wound immediately, and take the cloth off when you wish to draw more. Let a little at a time until it dries and when the wound is clean, then enlarge it so that the aperture is not too narrow, but rinse through with a pipe every day and wash with those things, after that apply what may cleanse the wound.

Liber tertius 47.2 (ed. Fischer, p. 316).

Quod cum bene susum ascenderit et molle[m] uideris, ferro tange ex parte iossana ne colpon facias, et non permittis, ut semel fundatur, ne ipse qui curatur ex nimia effusione lassetur et periculum uitae sustineat. Sed cum aperueris, permittite modice pus exire et paratum habebis ex linteolis factum ueluti epirum, ut illuc incias et claudat. Et cum iam effundi uolueris, subducis epirum, qui illuc iniectus est. Effundet se, sed non tantum effundatur, ut paulatim effundendo purgetur, ne<c> semel (ut dixi), <ne> facias uitae periculum. 47.3 Quod uulnus cum bene purgatum fuerit, aperies id leniter ut non sit angustum foramen et cotidie ex mulso et physario (hoc est clystere) uulnus laua.

Pass II.61 (after Banham and Doyle, cf. Talbot, ‘Notes’, p. 165.).

Inde cum bene uideris molle apostema. ferro eius inferiorem partem tange. et non semel totum euacuari permittes ne nimia effusione laxetur patiens. <et epiro claudatur. uulnere igitur bene et diligenter purgato; aperies illud non in angusto foramina. et cotidie ex mulsa lauetur. cum fisario et clistere. et superimpones medicamina mollia. ut est lemniscosin basilicen. id est tetrafarmachum resolutum in oleo roseo. donec mundetur.>

78r **II.22.10** Gif heo swiþor unsyfre worpe If it becomes wholly unclean cleanse
 clæsna mid hunige 7 gelæt eft togædere. it with honey and leave together
 again.

LT 47.4 (ed. Fischer, pp. 316–7)

Sed si sordidum fuerit, medicamento additur mel, ut melius purget.

Pass. II.61 (after Banham and Doyle, cf. Talbot, ‘Notes’, p. 165).

si uulnus sordidum fuerit. mel medicamini addis.

II.22.11 Eft þonne seo ungefælde Again, when the insensitive hardness
 aheardung þære lifre to langsum wyrð. of the liver develops for too long then
 þonne wyrcþ hio wæter bollan þone þe it turns to dropsy which no one may
 mon gelacnian ne mæg. cure.

LT 48.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 317).

Et si ista causa in longum tempus protrahitur, hydropicum facit, qui hydropicis non curantur.²¹²

II.22.12 Ac mon sceal sona on fruman But one should immediately [make
 þa ær genemnedan beþunga.²¹³ ne drince use] of those aforementioned bathings
 he wines naht. 7 gif se lifersioca mon at the outset, he is not to drink any
 blodes to fela hæbbe þonne sceal him wine, and if the liver-sick man has
 mon ær eallum oþrum læcedomum blod too much blood, then before any other
 lætan of þam swiðran earne on þære | treatments one should let blood from
 78v niþeran ædre. Gif þa mon ne mæge eaþe the left arm on the lower vein. If one
 geredian þonne sceal mon on þære cannot easily locate it then one should
 middel ædre blod lætan. þa þe þæt ne let blood from the middle vein; those
 doþ on micel earfeþu becumað. who do not do that come into great
 hardship.

wines] R niwes

PAL II.61 *Curatio de flegmone epatis* (ed. Fradin, 43r).

Ante ergo omnia totius corporis facienda est prouidentia. Mox si sanguinis habundantia fuerit prius oportet detractionem sanguinis fieri sine aliqua dilatione de brachio dextro que est vena subterior. Si autem impossibile fit ipsam incidere media est tangenda vena. Qui enim negligunt hoc facere in magnum incident periculum.

²¹² The Old English seems to be a restatement of a warning found at II.21.1 above, which more closely followed LT 48.1.

²¹³ The lack of an infinitive goverend by *sculan* in this clause suggests that the compiler or scribe has omitted some text.

Chapter 23

78v

.XXIII.

II.23.t HWæt him sie to forganne on liferadle hwæt him sie to healdanne ge on læcedomum ge on mete.

What ought to be avoided by those with liver disease, what is to be withheld from them in medicine and in food.

II.23.1 For þon is þearf micel þæt mon nauþer ne sealfa ne baþu ne onlegena ær to nyde. ær him mon blod læte þam þe fela blodes hæfþ.

Therefore there is great need that one is first given neither baths nor salves nor applications before one lets blood from those who have too much blood.

PAL II.61 (ed. Fradin, 43r).

Necesse est enim ut putrescente materia aut vulnus fiat aut in sciron insanabilem conuertatur. Propterea ergo cauere oportet ante omnia ne aut cathaplasma aut fomentatio antequam sanguis detrahatur adhibeatur. Prius ergo flobothomari oportet.

II.23.2 æfter þon þe se lichoma sie þurh þa blodlæse geclæsnad. þæs mannes bileofa is to besceawianne. ærest him is to sellanne þæt þone innoð stille 7 smeþe. ne sie scearp ne to afor. ne slitende. ne swigene.

After the body is cleansed through the bloodletting, the person's diet is to be examined. First you are to give him those things which smooth and still the insides, they must be neither too sharp, nor too severe, nor too cutting, nor too caustic.

PAL II.61 (ed. Fradin, 43r).

In secundis vero purgato corpore dieta eis ordinanda est per quam mitigari possit et nihil in se mordicationis habeat aut aliquam acredinem et maxime in initio.

78v	II.23.3 ælc broþ is to forganne for þon þe hit biþ þindende 7 yfele wætan wyrçþ. ægru sint to forganne forþonþe hira wæta bið fæt 7 maran hæto wyrçð. hlafes cruman gif hie beoþ ofþænde oþþe gesodene sint to þicganne ac na to swiðe.	All broth is to be forgone because it is inflating and creates a bad humour. Eggs are to be forgone because their juice is thick and works more heat. Breadcrumbs are to be eaten if they are moistened or boiled, but not too	much. Other moist foodstuffs and
79r	oþre wætan mete gearwa 7 cocnun ga ealle sint to forbeodanne. 7 eal þa wætan þing 7 þa smerewigan 7 oster hlafas 7 eal swete þing þe wyrcað aþundenesse. ge þa scearpan afran þing sint to fleonne. forþonþe þa sint fortynende þa innoþas. 7 gesamniað þone swile 7 unyþelice meltað. forðon ne æppla ne win nis to sellanne. forðonþe hie habbað hatne bræþ þam is to þicganne unscearp win.	cooking are to be completely forbidden, and all those wet things and fatty things and oyster-breads ²¹⁶ and all sweet things that make swelling. Also, the sharp severe things are to be	avoided, because they are constricting to the innards, and gather the swelling and do not digest easily. Therefore no fruits or wine are to be given, because they have hot breath. Smooth wine is to be given them,

PAL II.61 (ed. Fradin, 43r).

Oua autem sunt prohibenda propter quod liquor eorum pinguis est 7 inflammationem faciunt maiorem.

Micas vero panis aut lauatas aut coctas accipiant sed non multum.

Alia autem omnia frumentosa prohiberi oportet qualia sunt similia 7 ydrie que vocantur pultes et placentae. Et omnia pinguis vel que greci ostracoderma vocant preter echinum et modicum pectinis ... Dulcia autem omnia fugienda sunt. Amplius enim augmentant et in tumorem nimium eleuata videmus viscera non solum in hominibus sed in gallinis et in suis 7 in omnibus irrationabilibus animalibus pro qua refugere oportet dulcia. Sed 7 stiptica similiter hec enim obcludunt et collectos indurant tumores 7 difficile digeruntur. Vnde neque malagranata sunt danda neque aliud aliquod pomum. Neque vinum dari oportet et maxime ignitum omnino patienti flegmonem. Vinum autem quo non est stipticum vtilissimum est hiis qui anfraxin solam abque flegmone habuerit.

²¹⁶ OE *osterhlafas* seems to translate *ostracoderma* (ὄστρακόδερμος), meaning ‘hard-shelled (creatures)’. At II.16.2 above, the same Greek term is translated *ostran*

79r	<p>eac sceal mon oxumellis sellan þæt bið of ecede 7 of hunige geworht drenc suþerne. 7 þonne onginð þære hæto welm wanian swiþost þurh ða micgean. 7 him is to sellanne lactucas. 7 suþerne popig inneward.</p>	<p>and one shall also give them oxymel which is a southern drink made of vinegar and honey. And when the heat begins to subside and wane, most strongly through the urine, and then lettuce and the innards of southern poppy are to be given to them.</p>
-----	--	--

PAL II.62 De potionibus et apozimatibus (ed. Fradin, 43r–v).

Pro causa igitur adiutoria danda sunt. In primis quidem aliqui potiones simplices quales sunt apozimata que sunt de apii radicibus. Sed et oportet dari oximel ubi ceperit digestio fieri flegmonis etenim furando materiam per vrinam subtrahit. Et tumor minor efficitur.

<p>II.23.4 Tacn þæt se swile þwinan ne mæg. ne utyrnan on þære lifre. þæt se mon hæfð hefig sar on niþewardre lifre dælum. emne swa he sie mid hwilcre hwegan byrþenne gehefegod on þære swiþran healfe. 7 næfð he fefres hæto on þam dælum.</p>	<p>Signs that the swelling may not subside, nor run out in the liver: That the man has a heavy pain on the lower part of the liver, just as if he were burdened with a heavy weight on the right side, and he does not have the heat of fever in that part.</p>
---	---

PAL II.63 Signa anfraxis epatis (ed. Fradin, 43v).

Cognosces autem anfraxem in epate factam hiis signis. Dolores enim cum grauitate 7 tensione in parte sime epatis fiunt ita ut ex aliquo pondere grauata pars dextra sentiatur. Et neque febres habent neque calor apparet in ipsis locis.

<p>II.23.5 Þam men sint to sellanne þa drincan 7 þa læcedomas þa ðe we lærdon þæt mon dyde to þære ungefelan</p> <p>79v heardnesse ongunnenre on þære lifre gehnescige mid þy þæt forsetene yfel.</p>	<p>Those drinks and the cures are to be given to the patient that we taught about that one does at the beginning of the insensitive hardness of the liver; soften the harmful lodging with that.</p>
--	--

PAL II.64 Curatio anfraxis epatis. (ed. Fradin, 43v)

Cum ergo cognoueris constipatum epar humoribus esse potiones dande sunt, et extrinsecus adiutoria sunt adhibenda ea que incidere 7 extenuare possunt. Que etiam 7 scyromibus²¹⁹ inchoantibus in epate persuadeo adhiberi.

²¹⁹ understand *scirrosis* (*cirrhosis*)

79v	<p>II.23.6 Gif hwa þone læcedom deþ to þe þa forsettan þing ontyne 7 utteo ær þon ðe he þone forheardodan swile gehnesce. weneþ þæt he hit bete. Gif þær aht bið læfed þæs heardan. ne bet he hit ac wyr. 7 adriþ mid þy læcedome þa wætan 7 wirð se swile swa heard swa stan. 7 ne mæg hine mon gemeltan ne ge hnescian.</p>	<p>If anyone applies the remedy so that he expels and releases the lodging thing, before he softens the hardened swelling, he may think that he heals it. But if there is anything left of the hardness, he does not heal it, but worsens it, and with those remedies the humours dry and the swelling turns as hard as stone and no one may melt or soften it.</p>
-----	--	---

PAL II.65 De scyrosi epatis (ed. Fradin, 43v).

Qui enim scyron patiuntur prius eis ut oportet que malaxare duritiam valeant. Et cum bene resoluta et malaxata fuerit ea que constipata ibidem fuerat materia opus hiis huiusque adaperiant constipata loca et sic digerant uel educant. Nam si quis adhibuerit medicamenta que constipata digerant antequam tumor malaxetur. Isti statim iuuare videntur si aliquid quod subtile est exinde detrahendo disgresserint et postmodum remanente eo quod spissus est nihil umari possunt. Dessicat enim humores vel excocti sicut lapis efficiuntur et postmodum nullo modo digeruntur. Dicemus ergo vniuscuiusque passionis qualia expediunt ad flegmonem.

Chapter 24

.XXIII.

<p>II.24.t WYRT drencas wið eallum liferadlum.</p>	<p><i>Herbal drinks for all liver diseases.</i></p>
<p>II.24.1 Wyrce mon to drencum liferseocum mannum. merces sæd. diles. wermodes. þy gemete þe læcas cunnon gnid on wæter sele drincan.</p>	<p>Make into a drink for liver-sick people: seed of wild celery and dill and wormwood, grind into water in the manner which leeches know, give to drink.</p>

PAL II.67 De potionibus et antidotis ad epatis passiones (ed. Fradin, 44r).

Item trociscus faciens epaticis et ycteris aneti seminis apii seminis asari amigdale amare et purgate absinthii [aī] 3 .iiij. cum aqua conficies et fac trociscos dragmeos et dabis cum aqua bibere.

79v	<p>II.24.2 Eft costes 7 pipores dust 7 opra wyrta þisum gelica drince .iii. dagas. 7 licge on þa swiðran sidan healfe tid 7 drince eft on æfenne. healde hine þonne wiþ eced. wiþ bæþ wiþ pisan 7 beana. 7 næpas. 7 wiþ þa þing þe windigne æþm on men wyrren.</p>	<p>Again, dust of alecost and pepper and other herbs of this type, drink for three days and lie on the right side for half an hour, drink again in the evening and he should withhold himself from vinegar, and baths and peas and beans and parsnips and all of those things which generate windy vapours in a person.</p>
-----	--	---

PAL II.67 (ed. Fradin, 44r).

Item puluis ad anfraxim epatis probatus quem sepius dedi costi .3. iiij. eupatorij . 3.iiij. piperis. 3.ii.
facies autem puluerem 7 dabis tribus diebus in vino ascalionis coclearium vnum mensum. Et qui accipit
iaceat in latere dextro hora media. Et sero similiter accipiat. Abstineat ergo *qui* accipit hoc adiutorium
ab aceto et balneo 7 leguminibus omnibus et rapis 7 *quecumque* ventositatem possunt generare.

80r	<p>II.24.3 Eft cost. fenum grecum pipor haran tyrdlu ealra emfela. gebeat opþe gegnid 7 asifte. gedo cucler fulne þæs on win sele drincan þam þe butan fefre sie. Þæm þe fefer hæbbe þæt is micel hæto 7 hruð sele þam on wearnum wætere. gelicge þonne on þa swiþran sidan 7 alecge his swiþran hand him under heafod areahte healfe tid.</p>	<p>Again cost and fenugreek, pepper and hare's dung, beat or grind and sift equal amounts of each, give a spoon full in wine to those who are without fever. For those with a fever that is very hot and tempestuous, give it to them in warm water. He should lie then on his right side with his right hand under his head for half an hour.</p>
-----	--	--

PAL II.67 (ed. Fradin, 44v).

Item aliud costi fenugreci piperis leporis fimi *omnia* equis ponderibus tundes 7 cerues, 7 dabis
coclearium vnum hiis qui sine febre sunt cum vino. febritentibus *cum* aqua calida 7 iaceat qui biberit in
latere dextro manu dextra sub capite posita et *extensa* hora media.

80r	<p>II.24.4 Eft wyrtdrencas wiþ liferadle. clæfran seawes .ii. lytle bollan fulle mid lytle hunige gemengde. do wear fulne gehættes wines to sele drincan þry dagas gif hwæt yfles on þære bið se drenc lacnað.</p> <p>II.24.5 Eft wildre mealwan seawes þry lytle bollan fullan gemengde wiþ swilc tu wæteres sele drincan .iiii. dagas. 7 gif him hrið adl getenge bið þa todrifþ se wyrt drenc.</p> <p>II.24.6 Eft win cymen 7 hunig gegnid tosomne sele drincan.</p> <p>II.24.7 Eft ifigcroppena on þam monðe gegaderod þe we hatað ianuaris on læden. 7 on englisc se æfterra geola. fif 7 .xx. 7 pipores eac swa. gegnid þonne mid þy selestan wine. 7 gehæte sele þam seocan men neahtnestigum drincan.</p> <p>II.24.8 Læcedom wið liferadle eft caules twigu opþe stelan mid þam croppum adrige clænlice bærne to ahsan geheald þa ahsan. 7 þonne þearf sie gedo þære ahsan cucler fulne mid</p>	<p>Herbal drinks again for liver disease: two little bowls full of clover juice mixed with a little honey, add a cup full of hot wine, give to drink for three days, if anything harmful is in that (liver) the drink heals it.</p> <p>Again drink three little bowls full of the juice of wild mallow mixed with two such (bowls) of water, and if he is afflicted by a fever the drink drives that away.</p> <p>Again, grind together wine, cumin and honey, give to drink.</p> <p>Again, ivy-tips gathered in the month we call January in Latin and After-Yule in English, twenty-five, and as many peppercorns, then grind them with the best wine, heat, then give to the sick man to drink fasting.</p> <p>A treatment for liver disease again, dry cabbage twigs or stalks with their heads, completely burn to ashes and keep the ashes. When there is need mix a spoon full of the ashes with eleven ground peppercorns in old very pure (wine), heat and give to drink, the second time use nine peppercorns, the third day use seven.</p>
80v	<p>.xi. gegnidenra pipor corna on eald swiþe hluttur²²¹ gehæt þonne sele drincan oþre siþe nigon corn. þridan siðe seofon.</p>	

²²¹ The text requires a substantive here, obviously a drink substance; probably wine, but possibly ale.

80v	<p>II.24.9 Læcedom wiþ liferadle eft laures croppan 7 pipores corna .xx. gegnid smale. gedo on bollan fulne ealdes wines. 7 gemeng togædere mid glowende isene sele drincan 7 gelicge stille.</p> <p>II.24.10 Wiþ lifre adlum rudan sceafas þry gedo on wine croccan 7 þry micle bollan fulle wæteres oferwylle oþ þone þridan dæl 7 swete swiðe mid hunige 7 þonne eft ofer wylle sele drincan.</p> <p>II.24.11 Eft pintreowes þa grenan twigu uferweard gegnid on þæt seleste win sele drincan.</p> <p>II.24.12 Eft heorotes lungena mid þære þrotan asprindlad 7 aþened 7 adriged on rece. 7 þonne hie ful wel adrugode synd gebryte 7 gegnid 7 þonne gesomna mid hunige sele to etanne lifer seocum men þæt is halwende læcedom.</p>	<p>A treatment for liver disease again, grind laurel tips and twenty pepper corns very finely, add to a bowl full of old wine and mix together with a glowing (hot) iron, give to drink and he should lie still.</p> <p>For liver disease put three sheaves of rue in a cup of wine, and three large bowls full of water, reduce to the third part and sweeten well with honey, and then boil again, give to drink.</p> <p>Again grind the tops of green twigs of a pine tree in the best wine, give to drink.</p> <p>Again hart's lung with its throat, slit and spread open and dried on a rack, and when they are fully well dried break and grind them and give them to the liver sick person to eat with honey, that is a healing remedy.</p>
-----	--	--

80v	II.24.13 Gif lifer weaxe drince se man spiwolne drenc. Drince eft wucan æfter þon beon broð 7 nænige oþre wætan. oþre wucan drince wermod on maxwyrte awyllede. 7 nane oþre wætan 7 ealifer hatte wyrt	If the liver grows, the man should drink an emetic. After that he should drink bean broth and not any other fluids for a week, for the second week he should drink wormwood boiled in mashwort, and no other fluid. And
81r	awylle þa eac on maxwyrte drince þriddan wucan 7 nanne oþerne wætan. Drince æfter speowolne drenc ane siþe.	there is a herb called <i>ealifer</i> (common water crowfoot), drink boiled in mashwort for the third week, and no other fluid. After that drink an emetic once.

Chapter 25

.XXV.

II.25.t HER sint tacn sweotol be wambe coþum 7 adlum 7 hu mon þa yfelan wætan þære wambe lacnian scyle.

Here are the plain signs of the disorder of the gut, and how one should treat the harmful humours of the gut.

II.25.1 Þonne wambadl toward sie þonne beoþ þa tacn. Went hie sio wamb 7 hryt 7 gefelð sar þonne se mon mete þigeð 7 pungetunga 7 unluste metes. Cneow hatiað lendenu hefegiað 7 togetteþ betweox sculdrum 7 eall lichoma sticce mælum hefegað 7 latiað þa fet. 7 þa liran þara lendena sariað.

When the disease of the gut is coming, these are the signs: The gut turns itself, and becomes fevered and when the man eats he feels pain and he feels pricking and a lack of appetite for food. The knees grow hot, the lower back grows heavy, there are spasms between the shoulders, and the whole body grows heavy by parts, and the feet slow and the flesh of the loins are sore.

Paulus Aegineta III.189 DE HIS QVE CIRCA STOMACHVM ET YPOCONDRIAM ET VENTREM. (ed Heiberg, pp. 111–2.)

De eo quidem quod in febribus fastidio et perfecto comedendi odio et canino appetitu et inbecillitate stomachi et lipothimia, adhuc uero et siti et singultu et nausea et sincopi, in his que de febribus primo et secundo libro determinatum est, et item de eisdem dicere non oportunum.

81r	<p>II.25.2 þonne mon þas tacn ongite. þonne is se æresta læcedom dægfasten þæt mon mid þy þa wambe clæsnige þæt hio þy þe leohtre sie. Gif sio adl sie þonne git weaxende fæste .ii. dagas togædere gif him mægen gelæste. gif he þæt ne mæge selle him mon leohtes hwæt hwega to þicganne swa ægru beoð 7 ðon gelic.</p> <p>II.25.3 Sume to þære wambe clæsnunga seoþað netelan on wætre 7 on wine. 7 on ele. sume þære readan netlan twigu grene. sume betan oþþe doccan on geswettum wine seoþað 7 sellað to þicgenne. 7 gif sio adl mare wyrð 7 se seoca man þæt mægen hæfð þonne seoþan hie him strengran wyrta 7 doþ hwæt hwega piper to;</p>	<p>When one recognises these signs the first treatment is a day's fast so that the gut may be cleansed thereby so that it is thereby lighter. If the disease increases still yet, he should fast for two days together if he has the strength. If he does not have the strength give him something light to eat such as are eggs and the like.</p> <p>Some boil nettles in water and in wine and in oil for the cleansing of the gut, some the green twigs of the red nettle, some boil beet or dock in sweet wine and give it to eat and if the disease worsens and the man has the strength they boil stronger herbs for him and add a little pepper.</p>
81v		

81v	<p>II.25.4 Sceawige mon georne hwilc se utgang sie þe micel þe lytel þe þær nan ne sie. leornige be þon se læce hu him þince hwæt mon don scule. Gif þæt sie omihte wæte innan onburnenu tyhte hie mon ut mid <i>liþum mettum sincendum</i> 7 ne læt inne gesittan on þam lichoman 7 wyrð gegaderodu omig wæte on þære wambe oððe on þam smæl þearme. 7 næfð þonne utgang sio stow ac bið awyrðed sio stow 7 se maga onwent 7 tobrocen 7 þæt heafod aþruten 7 sar. 7 þa innoþas ablawene 7 hate fefras. 7 micel þurst 7 ealles lichoman adla weorþað aweahte.</p>	<p>One should earnestly examine the excrement, whether there is much or little or none, from that the doctor may learn what it seems to him one should do. If there is a bilious humour inflamed within one should draw it out with soft laxative foods, and do not let the rust-coloured humour remain within the body and become gathered in the gut or in the small intestines, and when the place has no exit, then the place becomes putrid and the stomach is changed, and broken and the head swollen and sore, and the intestines inflated, and hot fevers and great thirst and all the diseases of the body become awakened.</p>
82r	<p>II.25.5 Sceal mon lacnian swilce adle gif he fefer næfð. mid cu meolcum oððe gate swa nige molcene drince. Eac hylpð gif mon mid ea stanum onbærnedum. oþþe mid hatene isene þa meoluc gewyrð 7 selþ drincan. and gif þæt biþ geong man 7 þa tid hæfð 7 mihte him mon sceal of earme blod swiþe lætan 7 ymb .iii. niht drince eft þa meoluc.</p>	<p>One should treat that disease if there is no fever with cow's milk or goat's, drink very freshly milked. It also helps if one stirs the milk with burned river stones or hot iron and give to drink. And if that is a young man, and you have the time, and he has the strength you should let blood well from the arm for three nights, he should drink the milk again.</p>

Chapter 26

82r

.XXVI.

II.26.t BE wambe coþum 7 gif hio
innan wund biþ hu þæt mon ongitan
mæge 7 gelacnian.

*Concerning diseases of the gut and if
it is internally wounded and how one
may recognise and treat that.*

II.26.1 Ærest gif hire bið on innan
wund þonne biþ þær sar 7 beotunga 7
gesceorf. 7 þonne hie mete þicgeað 7
drincað þonne wlatað hie 7 bið hiora
muð ful 7 hriðiað 7 hira utgang blodig
7 stincð yfel.

First, if there is a wound inside it then
there is pain and throbbing and
mucus, and when they consume food
and drink then they become nauseous,
and their mouths become foul and
putrefy and their excrement is bloody
and smells bad.

LT 28.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 306).

[De] Vulnere si nascantur in uentre, sentitur dolor cum morsu. Quando autem accipi<un>t manducare et
bibere nausiantur et os putet eis et febriunt et quodcumque digerunt sanguinosum apparet et putet ultra
consuetudinem.

II.26.2 Þam mannnum sceal man
sellan ægra to suppan. beren bread
clæne niwe buteran 7 niwe beren
mela oððe grytta togædre gebriwed
swa cocas cunnon. selle mon
neahtnestigum.

One should give those men eggs to
sup, barley bread: new clean butter
and new barley meal or groats made
together into a pottage as cooks know,
give to him fasting.

LT 29.1 (ed. Fischer pp. 306–7).

Quibus oua sorbilia et succus hordei simpliciter pro cibo dantur ex dulcore. 29.2 [enim] Et electuaria
talia accipiant: Nucleum purgatum et recens et butyrum et polentas hordei. Conquuntur omnia in se et
datur eis ieiunis ad comedendum.

II.26.3 Eft pysena seaw 7 wegbrædan
menge mon wið aseowen hunig selle
neahtnestigum.

Again give juice of peas and greater
plantain mixed with strained honey
fasting.

LT 29.2 (ed. Fischer, p. 307).

...Et lenticulas cum suco plantaginis atque ipsas lenticulas comeda<n>t et farinam de lenticula[s], quae
est cum melle dispumato ut electuarium ieiuni[s] accipiant.

82r	II.26.4 Eac wiþ þon do man goda sealfa onlegena utan to þa þe þæt yfel ut teon eaðmylte mettas 7 scir win 7 smeþe.	Again for that give good topical salve over the gut that drives out the harm and easily digested foods and pale and smooth wine.
-----	--	---

LT 29.4 (ed. Fischer, p. 307).

Item malagma dia styracos aut dia spermaton desuper eis impones. Cibos leues et digestibiles accipiant; uinum album et lene recipiant ad bibendum.

Chapter 27

82r **.XXVII.**

II.27.t BE wambe missenlicre
 gecyndo oððe þære misbyrdo hu þæt
 mon mæge ongitan.

*Concerning the various nature of the
 gut and its caprices, and how one
 may recognise that.*

82v **II.27.1** Þonne hio bið hatre gebyrdo 7
 gecyndo. þonne mæg hire sona lytel
 drinca helpan. gif he mara biþ | se
 drinca sona biþ sio wamb gehefegod 7
 cloccet swa swa hit on cylle slecgete 7
 gefihð drium mettum þonne sio wæte
 wamb ne þrowað seo þurst 7 sio swiðe
 wætre gecyndo biþ ne þrowað seo
 þurst ne hefignesse metta. 7 gefihð
 wætum mettum.

When they are of the hot nature and
 kind, then a little drink may
 immediately help them, if the drink is
 more powerful then the gut
 immediately is burdened and rumbles,
 as if it were in a cold palpitation, and
 it delights in dry foods. When the gut
 is moist it does not suffer thirst and the
 very wet kind does not suffer thirst nor
 the heaviness of foods and delights in
 moist foods.

Syn V.47 (ed. Molinier, VI, 83).

Ab: LXI *De ventris temperanciae*

Ventris temperancia hoc modo cognoscitur. Quod si natura sit sicca, cito sitem inferit, et modica eis sufficit pocio, et si satis biberint, gravantur et in ventre gurgus faciunt aut supernatat; cybi vero sicci vel in locis sicci nati gaudit sicca temperancia ventris suscipere. Humida vero temperancia si fuerit ventris, neque sitit naturaliter et abundanciam humoris susceptam sine molestia sustenit, et cyborum in acceptionem gaudet cum humidi ministrati fuerint et de humidis locis nati sunt.

La: LIII *Ventris et intestine cognitio.*

Cognitio ventris quidem, si natura sit calida et siccido, eis satis fit et modica eis sufficit potio, et gravantur amplius, girgitis habent ut sunt muta in ventrem, quod Greci *glydonas* dicunt, aut velut natans

in ventrem sentiatur, adque velut in in ventrem sentiatur ipsa superfluitas. In cibis autem de siccis humidus aut ventrem neque sitem patitur; qui autem nimis est humidus, sine molestia ferit cib^us; gaudet autem in humidis cibis.

82v **II.27.2** Be hatre gecyndo wambe. Sio wamb seo þe bið hatre gecyndo sio melt mete wel swiþost þa þe hearde beoð 7 uneað myl^{te} 7 gefihð wearmum mettum 7 drincum. 7 ne biþ hire gesceded fram cealdum mettum mid gemete geþigdum. Concerning the hot nature of the gut. The gut that is of the hot kind, it digests food well, especially those that are hard and uneasily digested, and it delights in warm foods and drinks, and it is not injured by cold foods taken in moderation.

Syn V.47 (ed. Molinier, VI, 83).

Ab: Calida autem natura ventris degerit bene de quod appetit, et magis ea que dura sunt vel tardius concoquantur; gaudit autem calidus cybus et potus acceptus, neque frigidis nocitur rebus secundum mensura accepti.

La: Calida autem naturam ventrem: digerit diligenter et magis quaecumque sunt dura et difficile digerit; gaudet autem in calidis cibis et in potionibus, neque a frigidis cibis nihil leditur in mesuriosa.

II.27.3 Seo þe bið wæterigre gecyndo sio hæfð gode girnnesse metes. hio næfð gode meltunge swiþost on þam mettum þe uneaðe melte beoð. gefihð cealdum mettum. That which is of the wet kind has a good yearning for food, it does not have good digestion, especially in those foods that are uneasily digested, it delights in cold foods.

Syn V.47 (ed. Molinier VI, 83–4)

Ab: Quod si frigida fuerit ventris temperancia, ad peticio cybi est magna, degescio vero non bona, et maxime quecumque tarde degeruntur, et que frigida est cyborum natura, aciscit in eo facile; gaudit autem frigidis rebus, leditur calidis acceptis.

La: Humida autem naturam ventris, appetitio quidem cibi, bona digestio. Si autem non bona digestio et maxime ea quae vix digeruntur et frigida sunt in cibis, agitatur autem cito in eo; quibus gaudet enim frigidus et leditur et frigidis cibis absque mensura acceptus.

82v	<p>II.27.4 Be cealdre 7 wætre gecyndo wambe. Sio wambe sio ðe bið cealdre oððe wætre gecyndo oððe misbyrdo. him cymð brægenes adl 7 ungewitfæstnes him bið. 7 þonne sio fordrugade gecyndo on þam sinum 7 on þam banum biþ. þæt þa syn forþyrrode þonne ne mæg mon þa gelacnian.</p>	<p>Concerning the cold and wet kind of gut. The gut that is of the cold or wet kind or type, disease of the brain and infirmity of mind comes upon them, and then the dried nature is in the bones and sinews, so that they become dried and one may not heal them.</p>
-----	---	--

Syn V.47 (ed. Molinier, VI, 83)

Ab: Siquidem ex egritudinem in ventre distemperancia hec defferunt innatum sibi contraria desiderando non similiter innati...

La: Si autem frigidam est temperantiam ventris, cerebri alienatio sit, defecerunt autem innatum in nobis calidum aut contrarium desiderant,

Syn V.53 (ed. Molinier, VI, 90)

Ab: *Curatio ventris distemperancisae et explar ubique semelaes*

Sicca distemperancia [si inter eam] sub<s>tantiam aut om[ni humeri], quam nos firmissimam corporis substanciam dicere poteremus, id est in nervis et musculis vel quicquid ex nervis in humanis sunt compositi membris, in quibus si siccitas fuerit facta insanabilis est passio.

La: *Ad ventris causam, velut exempli distemperantiae* Et in steria substantia omnis corporis, id est qui in eis quae sunt firmissima et nostri corporibus, qualia sunt nervia et ossa sicciora, haec <in>sanabilia sunt.

83r	<p>II.27.5 Gif hio þonne biþ innor on þam flæscehtum stowum mid syndrigum stowum 7 wætingum 7 mettum þæt mon mæg gelacnian þenden of þære lifer sio blodsceawung geond get ealne þone lichoman.</p>	<p>If then that (dryness) is more internal to the fleshy parts one may treat the different places with drinks and foods, so long as the appearance of blood from the liver still flows throughout the whole body.</p>
-----	--	---

Syn V.53 (ed. Molinier, VI, 90)

Ab: Si autem ex sanguinis concrecione facta substancia vel generata, id est in carne, quod ex ipsa proprietate humoris nutriuntur diversa corporis loca, perfectius igitur que perdidierant nutrimentum cyborum.

La: Si autem carnosa loca subsistunt ad haec proprietas humectationem renum frinsici possunt, desiccata loca perfectius per dieta reparantur, cum ad inuncis continentur secundum omnia vitalia loca ad nusum, id est roras epatis sanguinem totum corpus infundis in seta.

<p>II.27.6 Selest læcedom is to swilcum þingum þæt mon gelome nyttige pices 7 þa wambe mid þy geslea þonne hio gewyrmedu sie 7 baþu of ren wætere 7 nige molcen meoluc mid hunige gesmeþed him deah. baþige hine gelome on dæge 7 hwilum mid ele smire.</p>	<p>The best remedies for such things is that one often uses pitch, and smear the gut with that when it is warmed, and baths of rain-water and newly milked milk smoothed with honey benefits him, bathe him often in the day and sometimes smear him with oil.</p>
--	--

Syn V.53 (ed. Molinier, VI, 91–92)

Ab: Optimum autem medicamen est in tale causa frequenter cum pice ventre inposida evellere vel ad se trahere cutem, dum adhuc calida est pyx ...

humido nervis vero balneus providendus est ex aqua dulci et calida temperato solio perfrecandus est diligenter egrotus; post balneum vero mox lacte asanae recens potui danda est, de presenti multa

La: Optimum autem medicamen est in talis causas omnes, ut frequenter picem utatur et litum ventrem evalsanti traherit, adhuc dum calida est ...

a balnea sunt pervidenda ex aqua pluviale temperatum, et in ipsa aqua solio frecandum est multum. Post autem balneum, mox dabis lactem aseninum, mox muleum et mel modicum tepidum admiscere cum lacte.

83r	<p>II.27.7 Him hylpð eac þæt him fæt cild ætslave. 7 þæt he þæt gedo neah his wambe simle. him hylpð eac ofen bacen hlaf 7 scellehte fiscas on wose. 7 þone mete þe wel myltan wille.</p>	<p>It also helps them that a fat child sleep by them, and that he put (the child) always near his belly. Oven baked bread and shellfish in juice also help them, and the food that will digest well.</p>
-----	--	--

Syn V.53 (ed. Molinier, VI, 92)

Ab: Jubat etiam talis, si infans calida natura et carne repletus est, si simul dormiat ut semper ejus tangat ventrem ... et si non est contraria cena dandus est panes bene confectus glibanites, mundus piscis vero aspratilis, qualis est uniscus in leucozymo factus. Ut autem capitalem tibi dicam sententiam, cybi bene degestibilis sint et hii qui nutrimentum multum prestant.

La: Juvat autem tales passiones et infans cornus bene enim cum eum dormiet, ita secus junctus tangit subventralem semper ... Sed contrario antequam dormito vadat, pane bene coctus clivanitis mundus dabis et pisces aspratiles, qualis est unicus leucugumum datum, et ut breviter dicam capitalia, cibo bene digestus sit.

83v	<p>II.27.8 Be hatre 7 drigre wambe gif sio wamb adlig bið hat hwæt hwega. eac þære drignesse. þonne ne sceal he huniges onbitan ac eald win wlæce mettas. Gif sio yfle wæte to micel sie. þonne dugon him ceald wæter 7 scearpe mettas butan hætu. hwilum beoþ þa wætan on þære wambe filmenum. þonne sceal mon þæt wislice secean 7 wærllice clæsnan mid alwan. 7 mid swelcum utyrnendum drencum ateon ut þa horhehtan wætan. Þwæne mid þy ærest 7 þonne wyrce leohte spiwole drencas of radice swa þæt lacas cunnon.</p>	<p>Concerning the hot and dry gut, if the gut disease is in any way hot as well as the dryness, then he should not taste honey, but old wine and lukewarm foods. If the harmful humour is too great, then cold water and sharp foods without heat benefit them. Sometimes the humours are in the membranes of the gut, then one should wisely seek that and warily cleanse with aloes and drive out the hot phlegmatic humours with such laxative drinks. Cleanse with those first, and then make light emetic drinks of radish just as doctors know.</p>
-----	---	---

Syn V.53 (Bussemaker & Daremberg VI, 92–4)

Ab: Miscitur enim siccitas calorem infantis procurata vel humectacione ejus facta temperanciae meliori, mel ergo nullo modo gustandus est, vinus vero modicus et veteris dandus est; et tepidi cipi et lactenei, et venter superinunguendus est omfacino vel melino oleo; infrigidare autem cos cere non sine periculo est etiam febricitantibus. Sed quod admodum tales aerum temperies, cum augmentatur calor, certandus est iterum

obtenere calidam distemperanciam et admiscere humedam et talem distemperanciam, licencius aque frigidi pocio ... Nam ea que supercurrunt reprimenda sunt, et illa que continentur purganda sunt; fit autem hoc de stypticis rebus et sanitatem corporis pertinentibus; in tonica autem ventris cacocymia mediocriter purgatur, quale est aloë et ex ipso confectum medicamen, quam pygra vocaverunt antiqui. Viscosus enim et simul cum flegmate ventris inhaerentis, hoc datu extenuare et purgare potest ventrem, aut certe cum rafanis vomica provocabis.

La: Post hoc admixtus siccitatis calorem mediocrem, ex hoc prima existimationem custodiens, mel nullo modo gustet; vinum modice vetus adjeat; tepidi autem sint cibi et lactinae accipiat ...

Si enim his qualitatibus distemperantia, quales quidam sunt sanitatis adjutoria; sed si autem circumtenetur humor in tonicis ventris aut certe ipsas tonicas sint inbevititas, et haec distemperantiam exinde fiunt, bonum est ut et de eis dicamus ...

Prohibenda est autem qui suscipiunt loca, tantum solum ut non facile suscipiant quae superfluum fit, utique hoc de stypticis et de bonam valitudinem, ad unctionem corporis et tonicas ventris cacocymiae existentes, per ea quae mediocriter purgat; qualis est apes aut eum confectum medicamen, qui dicitur pigra, qui glutinosus et flegmaticum cum inbibitur in venas tonicis educit. Dabis eis inprimis quae extenuant et sic postea quae purget. Utilis autem fit eis ex rafani vomitum. Si autem neque glutinosi sunt humores neque pingues, sufficientes cum suco ptyanae vomitum facere, et mulsa facit vomitum.

83v	<p>II.27.9 <i>Be hæmedþingum eallum þyrrum lichomum hæmedþing ne dugon ac swiþpost þyrrum 7 cealdum. ne dereþ hit hatum 7 wætum wyrrest bið þam cealdan wætan²²² swiþpost þam ðe hornadle habbað.</i></p>	<p>Concerning sexual intercourse, intercourse does no good to any dry bodies, but is worst for the dry and cold. It does not harm the hot and wet, it is worse for the cold wet, most severely for those with gastric disorder.</p>
-----	---	---

wætan] R hatan

Syn V.52 (Bussemaker & Daremberg VI, 90)

Ab: Vinus vero omnibus que sicca sunt natura inimica est, et maxime sicce et frigida natura habentibus. Illus vero solus non nocit vinus qui calida et humida sunt natura, pessima est autem eis qui frigida et humida habent natura, et maxime qui reumaticam frequenter comprehenduntur egritudinem.

La: Venere omnibus siccis corporibus inimica sunt et maxime siccis et frigidis enim solis sine lesionem sunt; calidis et humidis pessimi autem sunt cum humectationem frigida quae sunt temperantia, et maxime et his qui reumatica sunt comprehenduntur aegritudinem.

<p>II.27.10 <i>Swelcum mannum deah þæt hie him geswinc angesečen 7 hie selfe drencen butan baðe 7 mid smirenessum hie smerwan.</i></p>	<p>It helps such people that they should exercise themselves alone and douse themselves without a bath and smear themselves with ointments.</p>
---	---

Syn V.52 (Bussemaker & Daremberg VI, 90)

Ab: Jubantur vero, si non hii utantur balneum, sed ut exerciantur amplius et subtiliter; unccionis vero mediocriter calida utantur.

La: Juvat igitur eos absque lavacrum gemnasia et unctionem mediocriter calidi,

²²² *cealdan hatan* is an oxymoron, whilst *cealdan wætan* would agree with the Latin parallels (*pessimi autem sunt cum humectationem frigida*).

83v **II.27.11** **Be** cealdre gecyndo wambe.
Se þe cealdre gecyndo sie nyttige se
gemetlices yfeles swilce se þe drigre
oððe wætre sie. Se þe hattre sie sio
gegadraþ oman. Ða mon sceal gif hie
niþer beoð þurh þa wambe utsihtan mid
wyrtdrence ut adon. gif hie upstigen
þurh spiwþan sceal mon aweg adon.

Concerning the cold nature of the gut.
That which is of a cold nature enjoys the
moderation of harmful (humours) just as
much as those which are dry or wet. That
which is hot (in nature), it gathers bilious
humours. If they are below, one should
send out²²³ (those humours) through the
intestines with a herbal drink, if they rise
up, one should do away with them with
emetics.

²²³ OE *utsiht* would normally mean diarrhoea or dysentery. As a verb it would mean to expel violently, or literally 'shoot out.' The verb 'defecate' doesn't quite seem to fit the sense. **evacuate, surely**

Chapter 28

83v

.XXVIII.

II.28.t Wiþ þon þe mannes þæt uferre *In case's one's upper intestines are filled*
hrif sie gefylled mid yfelre wætan *with a harmful phlegmatic humour.*
horhehtre

II.28.1 Þæt þam mannum gelimpð þe *That befalls those people who take very*
on miclum gedrince wel fedende mettas *nutritious foods in great drunkenness, or*
84r þicgeað opþe spiwað | *and swiþust* *vomit, and most severely after food, and*
æfter mete 7 him bið wlætta getenge. *they are afflicted by nausea, they are*
beoð geond blawene 7 bið sio wamb *inflated throughout and the gut is inflamed*
aþened 7 hræctað gelome. *and they frequently belch.*

Syn V.38 (ed. Molinier, VI, 73)

Ab: De flegma, si in superiore ventre habundaveris. Galienus auctor. Quendam hominem vidi cybus quos accipiebat orrere et sine cybo pene viventem; et si violenter offerentur, nausiam paciebatur, nisi tantum dant ei suabes agrimonia ad edendum; cum autem accepissent, inflacione tendebatur venter cum nausientatem; ruptacione vero sola relevabitur. Nam cybi qui accipiebantur corrupti sunt, acidonicam ructacionem faciebant, cognuvii flegma et repleus erat sthomasus.

La: Galenus. Ad eos qui flegmam in ventrem superiorem repletum habent. Quaedam inveni aliquem hominem, nutribilis cibus accipiens vomebant et male post cibum, et si violenter accipiebant, nausia illi fiebant. Escam autem illi, quae agria erant, accipiebat, sed inflabatur et tendebatur ventrem, et nausia modice movens ructum conrumpabatur.

II.28.2 Ðam monnum sceal sellan *To those men you should give oxymel*
oxumelle mid rædic þæt is superne *with radish, that is a Mediterranean*
læcedom. 7 þonne spiwað hie sona *remedy, and then they immediately vomit*
þone þiccan horh 7 him biþ sel. *the thick phlegm and it is better with*
them.

Syn V.38 (ed. Molinier VI, 73)

Ab: Idioque ut projiceretur ipsa flegma, ad sanitatem ejus capit capitalem usus sum adjutorium, quale est rafanus, cum oxymelle dedi et vomere feci. Vomuit enim multum incredibilem pinguem et spissam flegmam, et confestim sanus factus est.

La: Autem qui quando acris non accipiebat cibos, sed maxime compellantur adjutoria. Ergo adhuc adhibui qui occupabandur, oxymelle cum rafanum dedi manducandum, ex plenu ut vomerit quam pinguisima flegma; confestim autem sanus factus est.

84r	<p>II.28.3 Gewyrc þe læcedom þus of ecede 7 of hunige. genim þæt seleste hunig do ofer heorð aseop þæt weax 7 þæt hrot of. gedo ðonne to þam hunige emfela ecedes þæs ne sie swiþe afor ne swiðe swete meng to gædere 7 do to fyre on croccan ofer wylle on godum gledum clænum 7 cwicum op þæt hit sie gemenged þæt hit sie an 7 hæbbe huniges þicnesse 7 ne sie on bergnesse to sweotol þæs ecedes afre scearpnes.</p>	<p>Make the remedy thus of vinegar and honey: take the best honey, put over a hearth, boil off the wax and the scum, then add as much vinegar to the honey which is neither very bitter nor very sweet, mix together and put on a fire in an earthen vessel, boil on good clean and live embers until it is mixed so that it is one and has the thickness of honey, and in taste the sharpness of the vinegar is not too evident.</p>
-----	---	---

Syn III.66 (ed. Molinier V, 919–20)²²⁵

Ab: *Confectio oximellis*: Mel optimum dispumatum emina una, acetum in gustu non satis acutum nec satis dulce emina una coquis simul donec revertatur ad mellis grassitudinem, ita ut in gustu mel non videatur esse crudus;

La: *Confectio oxymellis*. Mel optimum ad ignem dispumatum supermittis alterum tantum acetum, qui gusto neque nimis sit acer neque dulcis, et facis mixtum ad ignem molle bullire, id est ad carbones lenes, ut adunetur eius qualitas diligenter ad mellis spissitudinem ut non esset gusto crudus acetus uideatur.

84v	<p>II.28.4 Gif sio wamb biþ windes full þonne cymð þæt of wlaece wætan. sio cealde wæte wyrcþ saran. Wiþ þon sceal mon seoþan cymen on ele. 7 merces sæd 7 moran sæd 7 diles.</p> <p>II.28.5 Gif þonne git sio adl egle gebringe inne þurh pipan oððe horn swa læcas cunnan þonne deþ þæt þæt sar aweg.</p> <p>II.28.6 Gif þonne git sio adl egle do spatl to 7 gelauredne ele þæt is laures</p>	<p>If the gut is full of wind that comes from tepid humours, the cold humour makes pain. For that one should boil cumin in oil, and seed of celery and carrot and dill.</p> <p>If the disease ails him still yet, introduce it through a horn or a clyster-pipe as doctors know, that does away with the pain.</p> <p>Then if disease ails him still, add spittle to laurelled oil, that is oil mixed with the</p>
-----	---	--

²²⁵ Parallel noted in Cameron, 'Bald's *Leechbook*', p. 155.

seaw oððe blostman gemenged 7 eac
oþru þing gif þearf sie sece mon.

juice or blossoms of laurel, and also other
things if there is need for the sick person.

Chapter 29

84v

.XXVIII.

II.29.t Wiþ þon þe men mete untela
melte 7 gecirre on yfele wætan 7
scittan.

*In case people do not digest food well and
it turns to an evil humour and faeces.*

II.29.1 þam monnum deah þæt hie
spiwen. gif him to uneaþe ne sie.
gegremme mid wyrtdrence þæt he
spiwe. þæt he mid geswette wine
gewyrce gif þæs ofer þearf sie ær mete
þæt he spiwan mæg. fleo þa mettas þa
þe him dylsta 7 forbærnunga 7 stiem on
Innan wyrce 7 to hrædlice meltan.
þicgen þa ðe god seaw wyrce 7
wambe hnescen.

It is beneficial to those men that they
vomit, if it is not too difficult for them.
Provoke them to vomit with a herbal
drink, he should make that with sweet
wine if there is great need of it, before
food, so that he can vomit. He should
avoid the foods that generate pus, and
inflammation and steam within and are
digested with too much difficulty. He
should consume those which make good
juice and soften the gut.

Syn V.30

La: *De his quibus in ventre conrumpitur cibus.* (ed. Molinier, VI, 68)

De corruptionem ciborum in ventrem fiunt, vomere omnino convenit eis. Cibus autem haec moret absque molestia catharticum aut iritandum. Qui autem sic constituti hoc subinde patiuntur, expedit eis ante cibum vomitum fieri ex vini potionem dulce factus. Suadere his oportet nullo modo hustura bromosa, it est carbunculum patientis, talis alios cibos non accipiat, qui facile conrumpuntur, sed eis sunt offerent, sui sunt eucymi. Ea quae sic enim habet ex intervallam tempus mediocriter ventrem deducere expedit per medicrem catharticum.

II.29.2 Hwilum him deah þæt him mon selle leohte wyrtdrencas swilce swa bið wel getead alwe. Seo wæte wyrçþ, gif hie mon ne deþ aweg uneaþlacna adla þæt is fotwærc. liþwærc. lendenwærc 7 oft strang fefer becymð on þa men þe þa adle habbað. |

Sometimes it is beneficial to them that one gives them light herbal drinks such as aloes that are well prepared. If one does not do away with it, the humour makes the uneasily cured diseases, that is gout, joint-pain, nephritis, and a strong fever often afflicts the people who have those diseases.

Chapter 30

85r

.XXX.²²⁶

II.30.1 Gif þu wille þæt þin wamb sie simle gesund þonne scealt þu hire þus tilian gif þu wilt. gesceawa ælce dæge þæt þin utgong 7 micge sie gesundlic æfter rihte.

If you want your gut to always be sound then you should treat it thus if you will: examine every day that your excrement and urine are soundly correct.

Eup I.9 (ed. Molinier, VI, 411)

Ab: *De evacuato corpore* Ad evacuacionem corporis antiquorum quibusdam sufficere videtur esse ad sanitatem, ut per sungulus dies per ventrem vel urinas ea per cybo et potu repleti sunt evacuati incolumis esse senciant;

La: *De his quibus expedit ut sanis uenter semper secundus sit.* Ab initio igitur antiquorum semper uisum est pro sanitate ut uenter secundus procuretur diebus codianis, et inculpabilis urinarum emissio secundum ciborum aut potionum ministrationem reddantur.

II.30.2 Gif sio micge sie lytelu seoð merce 7 finul wyrc god broð. oððe seaw 7 oþra sweta wyrta.

If the urine is little boil celery and fennel and other sweet herbs, make a good broth or juice.

Eup I.9 (ed. Molinier, VI, 411)

Ab: urinas atique ut hi provocant appii, fenucolo, sparagi radices data.

La: Quod si urina minus fuerit ministrata, utantur apoxima ubi scandex et apius et fenuculus et sparagus decoquantur;

²²⁶ Text, sources and commentary in Cameron, *Anglo-Saxon Medicine*, pp. 77–82; 188–9

II.30.3 Gif se utgang sie læssa nim ða
wyr̥t þe hatte on superne terebintina
swa micel swa ele berge. sele þonne to
reste gan wille.

If the excrement is less take the herb that
is called in the Mediterranean
*τερεβίνθινη*²²⁷ (turpentine), as much as an
olive, give when you wish to go to rest.

Eup I.9 (ed. Molinier VI, 411–12)

Ab: Ventrem vero solvunt dato terrebentynis olyvae magnitudinem ad glutendum cum modicum, cui modicum admiscere

La: uenter autem si constrictus est, terebintina danda est ad oliue mangnitudinem glutendum dormitum euntibus.

85r **II.30.4** Þas wyr̥ta sindon eac betste to
þon 7 eað begeatra. bete. 7 mealwe. 7
brassica 7 þisum gelica gesodene
ætgædre mid geonge swines flæsce.
þicge þæt broð. 7 eac deah netle
gesoden on wætre. 7 geselt to
þicganne. 7 eac ellenes leaf. 7 þæt
broð on þa ilcan wisan.

These herbs are also best for that and
more easily obtained: beet and mallow
and cabbage (*brassica*) and the like boiled
together with young pig's flesh, take that
broth and also nettles boiled in water
helps, and salt to taste, and also elder leaf,
and that broth in the same manner.

Eup I.9 (ed. Molinier, VI, 412)

Ab: Ventrem igitur movens habundancius herba mercurialis in aqua cocta et cum sale in cybo sumpta, et ipsa aqua ubi cocta est potui data;

La: Utilissima autem sunt olera ad deducendum uentrem, qualia sunt beta et malua et brassica semel cocta, porcine uero carnes recentes juscellus ... solutum dabis herba mercuriale in aqua salem coctam et cum comederit ipsam aquam bibat;

²²⁷ The terebinth or turpentine tree.

85r	<p>II.30.5 Sume alwan leaf sellað þonne mon wile slapan gan. swelc swa bið þreo beana ælce dæge to forswelganne 7 þisum gelice swiðran gif þearf sie syndon to sellanne. swiðost on forweardne lencten ær þon sio yfele wæte se þe on wintra gesomnad bið hie togeote geond oþera lima.</p>	<p>Some give aloe leaf when one wants to go to sleep, as much as three beans every day to be swallowed, and the like, especially if there is need to give, especially in the beginning of spring before the harmful humour that is gathered in winter overflows throughout the other limbs.</p>
-----	---	---

Eup I.9 (ed. Molinier, VI, 412–13)

Ab: Aliqui aetiam aloë dormito euntes accipiunt, quantum cyceris est magnitudo catapozas iii... hoc autem accipiat primum ver in in<it>io antequam aestus capud ponat et effusus humoris qui in hyeme creverunt vel augmentate sunt non decurrunt ad aliquod membrum qui pati solit egritudinem ut intolerabilem ingerat periculum.

La: Aliqui autem et aloen dormito euntibus dant quantum cicaeris triea sunt grana ad glutendum per singulos dies, et habundanter eis redditur uentuer secundus. Alii etiam enicum mittunt in juscello ut simul tritus coquatur ... Hoc autem faciat in primum uer antequam [e]bul<|>escat et effundatur collectus ex hieme humor superhabundans et currat per aliqua membrorum loca et periculosas generat passiones.

85v	<p>II.30.6 Monige men þæs ne gymdon ne ne gymað þonne becymð of þam yflum wætum. oððe sio healfdeade adl oþþe fyllewærc oððe sio hwite riefþo þe mon on suþerne lepra hætt oþðe tetra oþþe heafodhriefðo oþþe oman.</p>	<p>Many people have not heeded this nor pay no heed; then, from those harmful humours come either hemiplegia or epilepsy or the white scab that is called <i>lepra</i> in the Mediterranean, or <i>tetter</i>, or head-scabs or erysipelas.</p>
-----	---	--

Eup I.9 (ed. Molinier, VI, 413)

La: Multi ergo neglegentes aut paralisin aut apoplexia de subito inciderunt in ipsas facti deferunt, et alii pati uidentur exantematas (ἐξάνθηματος) similia aut aspera, qualia sunt lepre aut impetigines, alii acoras in capite, aerisipilas et aerpitas.²²⁸

²²⁸ Ab differs too significantly to find a meaningful parallel.

Ultimately this passage of Oribasius seems to derive from the Hippocratic Aphorisms: III.20 ‘Τοῦ μὲν γὰρ ἦρος, τὰ μελαγχολικά, καὶ τὰ μανικά, καὶ τὰ ἐπιληπτικά, καὶ αἵματος ῥύσεις, καὶ κυνάγχαί, καὶ κορύζαι, καὶ βράγχοι, καὶ βῆχες, καὶ λέπραι, καὶ λειχῆνες, καὶ ἀλφοί, καὶ ἐξανθήσεις ἐλκώδεις πλεῖσται, καὶ φύματα καὶ ἀρθριτικά.’ ‘In spring occur melancholia, madness, epilepsy, bloody flux, angina, colds, sore throats, coughs, *lepra*, eruptions turning generally to ulcers, tumour and affections of the joints.’ Text and translation from T. E. Page, ed. *Hippocrates IV*, Loeb Classical Library (London, 1931), pp. 128–9,

<p>II.30.7 Forþon sceal mon ær clæsnian þa yflan wætan aweg ær þon þa yfelan cuman 7 geweaxen on wintra. 7 þa limo geondyrnen.</p>	<p>Therefore one should cleanse the harmful humours away before those mischiefs come (having) increased in winter, and run throughout the limbs.</p>
---	--

Eup I.9 (ed. Molinier, VI, 413)

La: Ut ergo hanc predicat aliqua neque aliud nihil malum fiat, purgare oportet antequam ebullescant collecti humores de hieme resoluentur et currant per membra.

<p>II.30.8 Wip wambe coþe 7 sare. linsædes gegniden oððe gebeaten bolla full 7 .ii. scearpes ecedes ofer wylle ætgædere sele drincan neahtnestigum þam seocan men.</p>	<p>For gut disease and pain, a bowl full of beaten or ground linseed and two of sharp vinegar, boil together, give to the sick people to drink fasting.</p>
---	---

PPB 85.2 *Ad ventris dolore vel vitia* (ed. Önnersfors, p. 116).

Item lini seminis cotila una in aceti acri cotilis duabus contuse et deferuefacti laboranti ieiuno dabis, mire iuabit.

PPFP II.20.2 *Ad uentris dolorem seu uitia* (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 111).

Itemque lini seminis cotilam unam in aceti acri cotilis duabus contusam et feruefactam ieiuno dabis, mire iuuat.

<p>85v II.30.9 Eft lege dweorgedwostlan gecowene on þone nafolan sona gestilleþ.</p>	<p>Again, apply chewed pennyroyal on the navel, it immediately stills (the pain).</p>
---	---

PPB 85.4 (ed. Önnersfors p. 116).

Item puleium commanducatum et umbilico adposito continuo dolore tollit.

PPFP II.20.4 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 111).

Puleium itidem commanducatum et ad umbilicum appositum continuo dolorem sedat.

<p>II.30.10 Eft diles sædes lytelne gegnid on wæter sele drincan.</p>	<p>Again, grind a little dill seed in water, give to drink.</p>
--	---

PPB 85.5 (ed. Önnersfors p. 116).

Item ad uentris uitia: aneti seminis paululum tritum ex aqua potui datur, continuo dolorem uentris emendat, et dolore carebit.

PPFP II.20.5 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 112).

Item ad uentris uitia: aneti semen paululum tritum ex aqua potui datur, et continuo dolorem uentris emendat.

	II.30.11 Wip þa wambecoðe 7 wip inneforan sare. Þonne for miclum cele wamb sie ungewealden. do ða þing to þe we be ufan writon.	For the pain of the stomach for pain of the intestines, when the gut is uncontrolled because of great chill, do those things which we wrote above.
85v	II.30.12 Gif þær þonne sie þæs hrifes wendung oððe gesceorf. genim preo croppan laures bleða gegnid 7 cymenes. 7 petersilian syndrige cucleras fulle. 7 pipores .xx. corna. gegnid eall togædere 7 þrie filmenna	If there is a turning or biting of the navel, then take three bunches of laurel heads and separately grind spoons full of cumin and parsley and twenty pepper corns, grind all together, and dry three
86r	on bridda wambum adrige. æfter ðon genim wæter gegnid dile on 7 þas þing gehæte sele drincan oþ þæt þæt sar gestilled sie.	membranes from the guts of young birds, after that take water, grind dill in it, and heat those things, give to drink until the pain is stilled.

PPB 85.6 (ed. Önnersfors p. 116).

Item ad uentris uitia uel omnes dolores interaneorum: siquidem nimio frigore uenter difficilis fuerit, facies ut superius scripsimus, si uero tortiones fuerint, IIII bacas lauri teris et cimini et petrisilini coclearia singula plena, piper grana xx simul conteris et teris pelliculas de uentribus pullorum sicca, exinde cum aqua anetata procalida bibat per potiones quam diu dolor sedatur.

PPFP II.20.7 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 112).

Item ad uentris uitia uel omnes dolores interaneorum siquidem de nimio frigore uenter difficilis fuerit, facies ut superius scripsimus, si uero torsiones fuerint, tres bacas lauri teres et cymini ac petrosilini coclearia singula plena et piperis grana XX simul conteres et tres pelliculas de uentribus pullorum siccabus, et exinde per aquam anetatam percalidam bibat per potiones quam diu dolor sedatur.

II.30.13 Wip þon ilcan genim hlaf geseoð on gate meolce soppige on suþerne <eced drence>. ²²⁹	For the same take bread, boil in goat's milk, sup in the southern [vinegar drink (oxymel)]
II.30.14 Wip wambe coþe seoð rudan on ele 7 þicge on ele.	For pain of the gut boil rue in oil and consume in oil.
II.30.15 Eft wilde culfre on ecede 7 on wætre gesoden sele to þicgenne.	Again give wild dove cooked in vinegar and in water to eat.

²²⁹ OE *suþern* does not tend to act substantivally, therefore *eced drenc* is assumed.

86r	<p>II.30.16 Wið wambe coðe eft laures leaf ceowe 7 þæt seaw swelge 7 þa leaf lecege on his nafolan.</p> <p>II.30.17 Eft heorotes mearh gemylt sele on hatum wætre drincan.</p>	<p>For pain of the gut again, chew laurel leaf and swallow the juice and apply the leaf to his navel.</p> <p>Again melt hart's marrow, give to drink in hot water.</p>
-----	--	--

MEA α I.17 *Ad intestinorm dolorem et si turmina fuerint.* (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 238)

Medulla ceruina remissa in aqua calida, potui dabis, mire sanat.

<p>II.30.18 To wambe gemetlicunge. genim betan adelf 7 ahrise ne þweah þu hie ac swa lange seoð on cetele 7 wyle oþ þæt hio sie eal tosoden 7 þicge geurnen. do þonne lytel sealtes to 7 huniges .v. cucler mæl. eles cucler mæl sele bollan fulne.</p>	<p>For the moderation of the stomach take beet, dig and pull it up, do not wash it but boil it in a kettle very long and simmer until it is all cooked and run thick, then add a little salt and five spoons full of honey, a spoon full of oil, give a bowl full.</p>
<p>II.30.19 Eft heafdehtes porres gesodenes syndrigne sele þicgean.</p>	<p>Again, give them several cooked leek heads to eat.</p>
<p>II.30.20 Eft þære readan netelan sæd on hlaf sele þicgean.</p>	<p>Again, give them the seed of the red nettle to eat in bread.</p>
<p>II.30.21 Eft byrigbergena seaw selle drincan.</p>	<p>Again, give them the juice of mulberries to drink.</p>
<p>II.30.22 Eft plum bleða ete neahtnestig.</p>	<p>Again, eat plums fasting.</p>
<p>II.30.23 Eft elenes rinde gebeatene þætte peninge gewege on cealdes wætres bollan fullum sele drincan.</p>	<p>Again, give them the bark of elecampane that weighs a penny beaten in a bowl full of cold water to drink.</p>

Chapter 31

.XXXI.

86v	II.31.t Be wambe cōpum 7 tacnum on roppe 7 on smælþearmum.	<i>Concerning gut pain and the signs in the rope and small intestines.</i>
	II.31.1 Sum cyn bið eac þære ilcan adle on þære wambe. 7 on þam roppe 7 smælþearmum þe þis bið to tacne. þæt hie þrowiað ormætne þurst. 7 metes unlust 7 oft ut yrnað gemengde utgange hwilum heard. hwilum hwit. hwilum oft on dæge utgað 7 þonne lytlum. hwilum æne. 7 þonne micel. hwilum hie wel gelyst utgangan. 7 him þa byrþenne fram aweorpan. 7 georne tilian ac ne magon nabbap þæt mægen þære meltunge 7 dropeteð blod. swa þon gelicost þe tobrocen fæt.	There is a type of the same disease in the gut, and in the rope and the small intestines of which these are the signs: that they suffer terrible thirst and lack of appetite for food and often discharge mixed faeces, sometimes hard, sometimes white, sometimes they defecate often in a day, and then little, sometimes once, and then much, sometimes they greatly desire to defecate and send the burden away from them, and earnestly strain but they do not have the power of digestion and they drop blood, most like a broken vessel.

86v	<p>II.31.2 Be hiora hiwe 7 þam nafolan. 7 þam rægereosan. 7 bæcþearme 7 neweseoþan. 7 milte scare. beoð æblæce 7 eal se lichoma ascimod. 7 yfel stenc nah his selfes geweald 7 biþ þæt sar on ða swiþran sidan. healfe on þa scare. 7 þa wambe swiþe genearwod. 7 eft fram þam nafolan oþ þone milte. 7 on þa winestran rægereosan 7 gecymð æt þam bæcþearme 7 æt þam neweseoþan. 7 þa lendenu beoð mid micle sare begyrdedu.</p>	<p>Concerning their colour, and the navel and the groin and the anus and the colon (<i>neweseoþan</i>) and the right flank (<i>milte scare</i>) are blackened and all the body ashen, and flatus is not in his power and the pain is on the left side, half on the flank and the gut is very narrowed, and also from the navel to the spleen and in the left groin, and comes to the anus and to the colon and the loins are girded with a great pain.</p>
-----	--	--

LT 69.1 Incipiunt causae colicorum uel signa. (ed. Fischer, p. 328).

Colicorum sic cognoscis: Dolor in parte dextera super pectinem; uentrem constrictum habent; uentositatem patiuntur. Sanguinem intermixtum cum stercore egeruntur. Dolor ab umbilico ascendit usque ad <splenem et descendit usque ad> inguinem sinistrum et perueniens usque ad anum [ab iliis] et usque ad renes. Infestis doloribus urgentur et senti<un>t intestini ipsius grossitudinem, qui a<no> <i>ungitur, id est coli. 69.2 Sentitur [et si] ab eo qui hoc habet, tamquam intus scissum sit. Vox eis aliquotiens intercluditur et interdum reparatur, et nec uentum per anum aut scybala egerere <possunt> et delectat eos secessus uentris et ponderibus et desiderio urge<n>tur et tamen uentrem non faciunt; interdum et frigus patiuntur, aliquotiens et tremulationem. Sonum intestinorum sentiunt. Fastidium patiuntur, ut nihil accipere uel traicere <possint.> Ructari uolunt et non possunt, tensionem uentris et stomachi intolerabilem patiuntur.²³⁰

²³⁰ The order of symptoms in *LT* 69.1–2 seems to be reversed with respect to *BLB* II.31.1–2.

87r **II.31.3** Wenað unwise | læcas þæt þæt sie lendenadl oððe miltewærc. ac hit ne bið swa. lendenseoce men migað blode 7 sande þonne þam þe miltewærc bið. þindep him se milt 7 biþ aheardod on þam winestran dæle þære sidan. Unwise doctors think that it is lumbar pain or spleen pain but it is not such, lumbar sick men urinate blood and sand, then those who are sick in the spleen, the spleen inflames in them and is hardened on the right part of the side.

LT 69.3 (ed. Fischer, p. 328)

Unde si medicus haec signa nescierit, errorem patietur, ut credat eos nefreticos esse, cum causa sit similis, sed habet distantiam. Nam nefreticus aut sanguinem meia[n]t aut harenas mittit aut urina est ueluti sanguinea. Colicus autem talia non facit.

II.31.4 Þa wambseocan men þrowiað on þam bæcþearme 7 on þam niþerran hrife 7 losað him sona sio stefn 7 cele þrowað 7 slæp optogen 7 miht 7 tihð innan þone rop 7 on þæt smælþearme. The gut-sick people suffer in the rectum and in the inguinal area and they immediately lose their voice and suffer chill and sleep is taken from them and power and it draws the bowels internally from within the small intestine.

LT 69.4 (ed. Fischer, p. 328) Aliqui[s] simili errore, dum ad partem sinistram ex colo uenit, [his signis supra dictis intelligis] colicum esse [Alii autem] putant et inde spleneticum, cum inter utrosque similis dolor sit, sed longa distantia. Nam spleneticus scirrosin et tumorem habet in latere sinistro, colicus uero in ano uel longaone[m], hoc est in intestino maiore patiuntur, quae res ab spleneticis longe aliena est.

Chapter 32

.XXXII.

II.32.1 Þisse adle fruman mon mæg yþelice gelacnian. on þa ilcan wisan þa þe utyrnendan 7 æfter uneð. gif hio bið unwislice to lange forlætan. One may easily treat this disease at first, in the same manner as the dysenterics, and afterwards, less easily, if they are unwisely neglected for too long.

87r	<p>II.32.2 On fruman mon sceal dæg oððe .ii. togædere gefæstan 7 beþan þa breost mid wine. 7 mid ele 7 wyrcean onlegena of rosan 7 berenum melwe wið win gemenged 7 on hunige gesoden 7 mid ele on mortere gesamnod lege ofer þa scare oþ þone nafolan 7 ofer þa lendeno oþ þone bæcþearm 7 þær hit sar sie. Læt him blod þus 7 sete glæs on oððe horn 7 teo þæt blod ut 7 smere mid ele 7 bewreoh</p>	<p>At first one should fast for one or two days together, and bathe the breast with wine and with oil and make applications of rose and barley meal mixed with wine and boiled in honey and gathered with oil in a mortar. Apply these over the inguinal area as far as the navel and over the dorsal muscles as far as the rectum, and where it is sore. Phlebotomise him thus and apply a horn or a glass, draw out the blood and smear with oil and wrap him warmly</p>
87v	<p>hine wearme for þon þe cile biþ þære adle feond.</p>	<p>because chill is the enemy of that disease.</p>

II.32.3 Wyrce him sealfe þus wiþ wambe coþum of cwicum swefle 7 of blacum pipore. 7 of ele gnide mon smæle 7 menge togædere 7 weax ealra emfela. Weaxes þeah læst. gif sio adl sie to þon strang þæt þas læcedomas ne on nime gif se mon sie geong 7 strang læt him blod of innan earne of þære miclan ædre þære middel ædre.

Make him a salve against gut disease thus from live sulphur and black pepper and oil, one should grind finely and mix together equal amounts of each and also wax, the least of wax. If the disease is so strong that it will not take the remedies, if he is a young and strong man take blood from him on the inner arm on the big vein of the middle vein.

LT 70.8 (ed. Fischer, pp. 329–30)

Quibus unctionem facis ad loca dolentia: Sulfur uiuum, piper nigrum et euphorbium cum oleo Sicyonio.

Omnia haec terenda sunt et miscenda cum oleo et cera Punica, ut cerotum facias ex his; omnia aequis ponderibus mitte excepta cera, quae minus mittenda est, ut sit tenerum et exinde usque ad anum unguis.

LT 70.11 Et si haec omnia pro nimietate causae minime profuerint, adiutoria maiora adhibenda sunt, id est si fortis aut iuuenis fuerit, phlebotoma eum de matrice, hoc est de uena brachii.

87v	<p>II.32.4 Wyr̅c þus sealfe 7 smire þa saran stowa seoþ rudan on ele do petersilian to gif þu hæbbe 7 ricsa wurtruman. 7 popig siþþan eal gesoden sie do þonne weax on þæt ele. þætte þæt eal weorðe to hnescum weaxhlafe þæt hit sie hwæþre swiþust geþuht sealf smire þa stowa þæt hit sie sar mid þy. swiþost þone bæcþearm.</p>	<p>Make a salve thus and smear the sore places: boil rue in oil, add parsley if you have it, and roots of rushes and poppy, as soon as they are all cooked, add wax to the oil, so that they all become a soft wax- cake, so that it is a very well thought-of salve. Smear the places with that where it is sore, especially the anus.</p>
-----	--	--

LT 70.13 (ed. Fischer, p. 330)

Unctio supra scripta: Oleum, in quo decocta est ruta agrestis et radices cucumeris agrestis et petroselinum et radicis iunci et papaueris et cera Punica modicum; et cum omnia decocta fuerint diligenter, in oleo mittis ceram, ut efficiatur cerotum mollissimum, ut unguentum magis quam cerotum uideatur. Et exinde loca dolentia et maxime anum unguito assidue et mollibus inuoluis lanis.

<p>II.32.5 Baþo wiþ wambe coþum. him of sealtum wætrum sint to wyr̅cane. gif he þa næbbe selte mon hiora mett̅as.</p>	<p>A bath for gut pain, it is to be made for him from salty waters, if he does not have that, one should salt their foods.</p>
--	--

LT 70.16 (ed. Fischer, p. 330)

Balnea prouidenda sunt talia, quae aquam salsam habeant; et si salsa non fuerit, salem addis aut nitrum Alexandrinum. Baiae calidae, id est aquae calidinae in balneis quae ex sulfure a terra nascitur, aut aspaltina (id est quae sulfur aut asphaltum olet) <...> Cibi colicorum sint suci[s] calidi[s] et iuscella.²³¹

<p>II.32.6 Wiþ wambe coþum eft swines clawe gebærnde 7 to duste gegnidene do on scearp win sele drincan.</p> <p>II.32.7 Wiþ wambe coþe gate lifer gebærnedu 7 hwæthwega gegniden 7 on þa wambe aled him biþ þe bet.</p>	<p>For gut pain again, pig trotters burned and ground to dust, put in sharp wine, give to drink.</p> <p>For liver disease, a goat's liver burned and somewhat ground and laid on the belly, it will be better for him.</p>
---	--

²³¹ It is quite tempting to assume that the Old English translator was working from an archetype missing all text here between *salis addis* and *cibi colicorum*, giving **salem addis cibi*.

88r **II.32.8** Wiþ *wambe* | *coþum* eft lacnung
 on þæt hrif to Sendanne. *genim*
garleaces þreo heafdu 7 grene rudan
twa hand fulle. 7 eles .iiii. pund oððe
swa þe þince. gebeat þæt leac 7 þa
rudan gegnid togædere awring oððe
aseoh. do to þam ele clænre buteran
pund hlutres pices fiftan healfe yntsan.
7 clænes weaxes. iii. yntsan gemenge
eal togædre do on glæs fæt. clæsna
þonne ærest þa wambe mid drenches
anfealddre ongeotunge. Gif þæt sar
þonne mare sie do maran ele to.
gemeng þonne þa þing þe ic ær nemde
gewlece do on.

For pains of the gut again, to send
 treatments to the belly, take three heads of
 garlic and two hands full of green rue and
 four pints of oil, or as much as seems
 appropriate to you, beat the garlic and the
 rue, grind together, wring or strain, put a
 pound of clean butter in the oil and the
 fifth part of an ounce of clear pitch (rosin),
 and three ounces of clean wax. Mix all
 together, put in a glass vessel. First
 cleanse the stomach with a single pouring
 of drink. If the pain is greater add more
 oil, then mix the things that I named
 before, make lukewarm, apply.

II.32.9 Þas þing magon *ge wiþ*
lendenece. þonne mon sonde mihð ge
wið roppes ge wið wambe 7 smæl
þearmes adlum 7 utwærce ge wiþ
magan adlum 7 clawunga. 7 wiþ wifa
tedrum gecyndum.

These things may also aid with pain of the
 lumbar muscles, when one urinates sand
 or for diseases of the rope or the gut and
 the small intestine, and dysentery, or with
 diseases of the stomach and scraping and
 for tenderness of women's genital organs.

88r	II.32.10 <i>Sum</i> cōþu is þære wambe þæt þone seocan monnan lysteð utganges 7 ne mæg þonne he ute betyned bið. Wiþ þon sceal mon nædran æsmogu seoþan on ele. oððe on buteran. oþþe on wine on tinum fæte 7 smire þa wambe mid þy. gif se utgang sie windig 7 wætrig. 7	There is a disease of the gut that the sick man wants to defecate and cannot, then he is enclosed without. For that one should
88v	blodig beþige mon þone bæcþearn on gongstole mid fenugreco 7 merc mealwe. sume mid pice 7 smicað 7 beþiað. Sume of <i>rigenum</i> melwe wyrceað briwas 7 cocnunga mid sealte. Sume dweorge dwostlan geceowað 7 lecgeað on þone nafolan.	boil shed snakesin in oil or in butter or in wine in a tin vessel, and smear the gut with that. If the discharge is windy and watery and bloody, one should bathe the rectum on the privy-seat with fenugreek and marsh mallow. Some also bathe and fumigate with pitch. Some make pottages of rye meal and decoctions (of rye meal) with salt. Some chew pennyroyal and apply it to the navel.

Chapter 33

.XXXIII.

II.33.1 Be þære frecnan cōþe þe se mon his utgang þurh ðone muð him fram weorpe sceal aspiwan. He sceal oft belcetan 7 eal se lichoma stincð fule selle him mon dile gesodenne on ele oððe on wætre to drincanne 7 hatne hlafo do on þone drincan. Þisse adle eac wiþstandeþ tosnidenre hreaþemuse blod gesmiten on þæs seocan mannes wambe.	<i>Concerning the terrible disease whereby the man shall vomit his faeces through his mouth.</i> He shall belch often and all the body stinks foully, one should give him dill cooked in oil or in water to drink, and put hot bread in the drink. The blood of a cut bat smudged on the sick man's belly also stands against this disease.
---	---

CDM 4.20.1 (ed. Marx, p. 174) Si superior pars adfecta est, cibus, si inferior, stercus per os redditur, si utrumlibet, uetus est. Addicit periculo uomitus biliosus, mali odoris, aut uarius aut niger. Remedium est sanguinem mittere aut cucurbitulas pluribus locis admouere, non ubique cute incisa:²³²

²³² This is not a particularly close analogue. The phrase ‘þære frecnan cōþe þe se mon his utgang þurh ðone muð him fram weorpe sceal aspiwan’ may be an incorporated gloss for the term *empyicus* (εμπυικός), although this

88v	<p>II.33.2 Wiþ innoþ wundum 7 wiþ smæl þearma sare. on godne ele geswetne do þone suþernan wermod þæt is prutene. 7 oþerne wermod 7 seoþ þicge þæt swa him eþost sie.</p>	<p>For intestinal wounds and for pain of the small intestines, put Mediterranean wormwood, that is <i>abrotanum</i> and the other wormwood in good sweet oil and boil, he should take that as is easiest for him.</p>
	<p>II.33.3 Eft wiþ innoþ wundum heorotes mearh gemylt on hatum wætre sele drincan.²³³</p>	<p>Again for intestinal wounds, melt hart's marrow in hot water, give to drink.</p>
89r	<p>II.33.4 Wiþ tobrocenum innoþum 7 sarum wildre mintan dæl geclænsa wel swa micel swa mon mæg mid þrim fingrum geniman do finoles sædes to 7 merces cucler mæl. do eall togædere gegnid smæle. gedo þonne on þæs selestan wines .iiii. bollan fulle. hæte þonne oþ þæt hit sie swa hat swa þin finger forberan mæge sele þonne drincan. do swa þry dagas.</p>	<p>For broken and sore intestines clean a piece of wild mint well, as much as one may take with three fingers, add fennel seed and a spoon full of celery seed, put all together, grind finely, then put in four bowls full of the best wine, then heat until it is as hot as may burn your finger, then give to drink, do so for three days.</p>
	<p>II.33.5 Wiþ tobrocenum Innoðum. cellendres sæd wel gegniden 7 lytel sealtes gedo on scarp win. gedo on 7 gewyrme mid hate glowende isene sele drincan.</p>	<p>For broken intestines, put well ground coriander seed and a little salt in sharp wine, put in and warm with a hot glowing iron, give to drink.</p>

term technically refers to an internal abscess according to Langslow. See, for example *BLB* II.19.1 and *LT* 38.1. above. OE *innoð wundum* in recipes below could thus be seen as better glosses for *empyicus*. See the *Liber tertius* 53 for comparison: 'Incipiunt causae empyicorum, id est eorum, qui sanias proiciunt uel purulenta excreant. Signa eorum haec sunt. 53.2. Empyici sunt, quibus apostema factum est in pulmone siue in epare siue in thorace et crepuerit et saniauerit, et per rostrum sanias mittunt uel reiciunt et febricitant et tussiant et macri fiunt et saniam excreant putidam.' (ed. Fischer p. 321).

²³³ Note that this therapy is nearly identical to II.30.17 above. The recipe of hart's marrow in hot water comes from MEA α I.17 (Howald and Sigerist p. 238), while the Latin disease term *turmina* (read L. *tormina*) is probably more closely translated by the inferred nonspecific OE *wambecoð* of II.30.17 than the rather more serious *innoþwund* (intestinal wound) in this chapter.

89r	<p>II.33.6 Wip fortogenesse innan. heorotes horn gebærned to ahsan gegnidene on mortere. 7 þonne asift 7 mid hunige gewealcen to snædum sele neahtnestigum to þicganne.</p> <p>II.33.7 Eft nim þa betan þe gehwær weaxað geseoð on wætres godum dæle. sele þonne drincan .ii. gode bollan fulle scilde hine wip cyle.</p> <p>II.33.8 Be latre meltunge innan. nim gearwan drince on ecede þæt deah eac wið eallum blædran adlum.</p>	<p>For inward colic, (take) hart's horn burned to ashes, ground in a mortar, and then sift and roll into pills with honey; give to take fasting.</p> <p>Again take the beet that grows anywhere, boil in a good deal of water, then give two good bowls full to drink, shield him from the cold.</p> <p>Of the late-digesting innards, take yarrow, drink in vinegar, that also helps with all diseases of the bladder.</p>
<p><i>Herb.</i> 89.4 <i>Ad urinae difficultatem.</i> (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 160) <i>Herbae millefolium sucus cum aceto bibitur, mire sanat.</i>²³⁴</p>		
89v	<p>II.33.9 Be latre meltunge Innan rudan sædes .viii. cynnelu gegnidene .iii. bollan fulle gedo þa on ecedes sester fulne oferwylle sele þonne drincan on sume rawe nigon dagon.</p> <p>II.33.10 Be latre meltunge nim þære readan netlan swa micel swa mid twam handum mæge befon. seoþe on sester fullum wætres drinc neaht nestig. Ræd bið gif he nimð mealwan mid hire ciþum seoþe on wætere sele drincan.</p> <p>II.33.11 Be latre meltunge. hune. ontre. on wine gesoden sele drincan.</p>	<p>Of late digestion of the innards take nine kernels of ground rue seed, then add three bowls full (of water), put in a sester full of vinegar, boil, give to drink for nine days in a row.</p> <p>Of late digestion take as much of the red nettle as you may grasp with two hands, boil in a sester full of water, drink fasting. It is fast if he takes mallow with its shoots, boil in water, give to drink.</p> <p>Of late digestion give horehound and garden radish to dink in wine.</p>

²³⁴ Though the therapy is the same, the Latin recipe is for difficulty in urination only, whereas bladder disease is an afterthought in the Old English recipe, primarily concerned with tardy digestion. The recipe was most likely transmitted through another compilation.

89v	II.33.12 Þa þe þissa læcedoma ne gimað on þisse adle þonne becymð him on wæter bolla. liferwærc 7 miltes sar opþe geswel micgean forheafdnis. wambe ablawung lendenwærc on þære blædran stanas weaxað 7 sond.	Those who do not heed these treatments in this disease, then they are afflicted by dropsy, liver-disease and spleen-ache or swelling, holding of the urine, inflation of the gut, lumbar pain, stones and sand grow in the bladder.
-----	---	--

Chapter 34

[Marginal Cipher]²³⁵

.XXXIII.

90r	II.34.1 Be þæs monnes mihtum sceal mon þa læcedomas sellan þe þonne gefoge synd heafde 7 heortan. wambe 7 blædran 7 hu geares hit sie. se þe ne besceawað þis se him sceþeð swiþor þonne he hine bete. Se sceal nyttian gerosodes eles ecedes 7 wines 7 mintan leaf gegniden on hunig 7 þa unsmeþan tungan mid þy gnidan 7 smerwan. II.34.2 Wiþ latre meltunge. Olisatrum hatte wyrt seo deah to drincanne. II.34.3 Eft wyl on wætre lilian wyrtruman sele to drincanne. II.34.4 Gif wamb forweaxe on men. finol. cost. elehtre. attorlape. cerlices sæd. wrym melo on ealað sele drincan.	By the person's faculties you should give those remedies that are suitable to the head and the heart, the gut and the bladder, and by the time of year, he who does not observe this harms him more than he helps. He should prepare rose oil and wine and mint leaf ground in honey, and knead and smear the rough tongue with that. For late digestion, there is a herb called <i>olisatrum</i> which it helps to drink. Again boil lily roots in water, give to drink. If the gut distends in men, give fennel, cost, lupin, poison-bane, charlock seed and worm meal to drink in ale.
-----	---	--

²³⁵ The marginal cipher is in a later hand. It consists of 22 linear characters, four of which are followed by a pattern of two or three dots. It is possible that this cipher derives from some form of Runic or Ogham cipher.

90r	<p>II.34.5 Gif mon forwundod sie. 7 wið breostwærc. curmealle 7 dile wyl on ealoð.</p> <p>II.34.6 Eft grene rudan lytlum oððe on hunige þige.</p> <p>II.34.7 Gif mon sie forblawen sæ winewinclan gebærnde 7 gignidene gemeng wiþ æges þæt hwite smire mid.</p> <p>II.34.8 Wiþ wambe gicþan. dweorge dwestlan weorp on weallende wæter læt socian on lange oþ þæt mon mæge drincan þæt wæter.</p>	<p>If one is wounded and for breast pain, boil knapweed and dill in ale.</p> <p>Again, take a little green rue, or take in honey.</p> <p>If one is distended, mix periwinkles burned and pulverised with egg white, smear with.</p> <p>For itch of the gut, put pennyroyal into boiled water, allow to soak for a long time until one may drink the water.</p>
-----	---	--

Herb. 93.4 Ad ueretri pruriginem. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 169)

Herba puleium in aqua feruente maceratum, tamdiu donec bibi possit aqua, optimum est, pruriginem sedat.²³⁶

<p>II.34.9 Wiþ wambe wyrmum. nim þa miclan sinfullan wring þæt seaw of feower lytle bollan fulle on wines anum bollan fullum swa miclum sele drincan þæt deah wiþ wambe wyrmum.</p>	<p>For gut worms take the great houseleek, wring four little bowlfuls from it in a single such bowlful of wine, give to drink, that helps against gut-worms.</p>
--	--

²³⁶ Pettit notes the similarity between this recipe, *Lacnunga* 122 and *OEH* 94.2. For this passage from pseudo-Apuleius to be a convincing parallel, we must understand *ueretri* (penis) to have been misread as *uentri* (bowels). See Pettit, ed., *Lacnunga*, I.86 and II.210–11.

Chapter 35

90r

.XXXV.

II.35.t BE cilda wambum 7 oferfyllle 7 gif him mete telane mylte. 7 gif him swat of ga 7 stince fule.

Concerning the guts of children and repletion and if food does not digest well for them, and if sweat goes off them and stinks foully.

90v

II.35.1 Þonne mon þæt ongite þonne ne sceal him mon anne mete gebeodan. | ac missenlice þæt seo niownes þara metta mæge him gode beon. gif hwa ofer gemet þicgþ mete þæs mon tilað þe eaðelicor þe mon raþor gedo þæt he spiwe. 7 gelær sie.

When one recognises that, then he should not give them one food (only), but various (foods) so that the newness of the foods may be good for them. If one eats food immoderately one can treat that more easily: one quickly makes them vomit. and be empty.

II.35.2 Gif his mon getilad æt þære yfelan wætan him becomað on missenlica adla. breostwærc. sweorcopu cealfadl. heafdes hrifþo. healsgund. cyrnelu uneaðlacnu 7 þam gelic. gif hi for þisum ne mægen slapan ðonne sceal him mon sellan hat wæter drincan þonne stild þæt gesceorf innan 7 clæsnað þa wambe. Nyttigen baþes medmiclum. 7 mete þicgen 7 mid wætre gemengedne drincan þicgen.

If one treats him (when afflicted by) the harmful humour then many diseases afflict him, chest pain, neck pain, jaw disease, head scabs, neck pustules, chronic tumours and the like. If he may not sleep because of this then one should give him hot water to drink, then that stills the inward irritation and cleanses the gut. They should employ the bath moderately and take food and take drinks mixed with water.

Chapter 36

90v	II.36.t BE miltewærce 7 þæt he bið on þære winestran sidan 7 tacn þære adle hu hiwlease hie beoð 7 dolh uneaðlacno.	<i>Concerning disease of the spleen and that it is on the right side and signs of the disease: how they are pallid and a wound is chronic.</i>
	II.36.1 Þa men beoð mægre 7 unrote. blace on onsyne þeah þe hie ær fætte wæron. 7 beoð hi<n>derwearde. 7 wamb ungewealden 7 unyþe micge biþ hal. ac hio biþ sweartre 7 grenre 7	Those men are lean and troubled, pale in complexion though they were fat before, and they are sluggish ²³⁷ and the gut is uncontrolled, and the urine is hardly sound but it is darker and greener and
91r	blacre þonne hire riht sie and fnæstiað swiþe beoþ fortogene.	blacker than it ought to be, and breathing is very strangled.

LT 49.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 318)

Incipiunt signa splenis, qui est positus in latere sinistro. Cuius signa haec sunt:

LT 49.2 Sunt etiam maesti uultu prope omnes splenetici, et macilenti. Nam procedenti etiam tempore si naturaliter sunt pingues, extenuantur, et frigidi incipiunt[que] esse pigri<que>. Nam et uenter ipsorum difficilior fit, urinae non sanae atque naturali uide<n>tur colore, sed aut <sub>nigrae <aut> uiriditate[m] quadam subpallidae. Stomachi etiam digestio in ipsis segnior inuenitur, et colore nigro efficiuntur, et si ambulauerint uel <cu>current, anhelitum non sufferunt, sed quasi contrahuntur dolore splenis.

Pass III.1 (after Talbot, p. 166) Sunt etiam mesti uultu prope omnes splenetici et macilenti. Nam procedente tempore etiam si naturaliter sunt pingues extenuantur ... et venter ipsorum difficilior fit. Urine non sane, atque naturali videntur colore, sed aut nigre aut viriditate quadam subpallide ... et si ambulauerint aut cucurrerint anhelitum non sufferunt.

²³⁷ The emmendation to *hinderweard* is suggested by the *DOE*, who note that the sense of *hiderweard* listed in *BT* 'is not apt in the context of the lone occurrence.' The emmendation would be supported by the *Liber Tertius* 'et frigidi incipiunt esse pigrique', (and they start to be lifeless and slow).

<p>91r II.36.2 Gif seo adl biþ to langsum. becymeþ þonne on wæter bollan ne mæg hine mon þonne gelacnian tunge ungewealden 7 unsmeþe 7 þa dolh beoþ uneaðlacnu þa þe on lichoman beoð 7 hie beoð on þa winstran sidan mid ece geswencede 7 on ðone lið þære eaxla betweox gesculdrum biþ micel ece 7 on þam gehweorfe þara bana on þam sweoran habbað ece lirehte fet cneow truciað.</p>	<p>If the disease is too long lasting then they are afflicted by dropsy, one may not treat it, the tongue becomes uncontrolled and rough and the wounds that are on the body are chronic, and they are afflicted by ache on the left side and in the joint of the scapulae between the shoulders is a great ache, and they have pain in the turning of the bones of the neck, and fleshy feet and the knees fail.</p>
--	--

LT 49.2 (ed. Fischer, p. 318)

Et si causa per longum tempus fuerit tracta hydropem facit; qui hydrops curari non potest.

LT 49.1 Nam hi asperam linguam sentiunt <et> ut typici patiuntur frigus et post cibos in ipso loco tensionis laborem non sufferunt. Vulneratio corporis nascitur et minime curari possunt, eo quod putridis quidam et melancholicus humor (id est niger et spissus), quem exhalat et exundat ipse splen[is], in uulnerosis maxime locis decurrit et [in] uulnera eorum prope incurabilia sunt. Nam paulatim chironia fiunt.

Pass III.1 et si causa fuerit in longum tempus protracta hydropem facit vix curabilem

*Nam hi aspeam linguam sentiunt ... vulneratio corporis nascitur et maxime curari non possunt *... pars splenis usque ad sinistrum unguem et precordia ipsa usque ad jugulum dolent, ex vicinitate aliud latus dolet ...

*incipit ante omnia difficultas pedum.²³⁸

²³⁸ Talbot notes that he has rearranged these passages considerably from the order in which they occur in the *Passionarius*, see Talbot, 'Notes', p. 166. Nevertheless, the *Passionarius* here contains information on the location of pain absent from the *Liber Tertius*.

II.36.3 Hu se milte bið emlang 7
gædertenge þære wambe hæfð þynne
filmene sio hæfð fætte 7 þicce ædra. 7
sio filmen biþ þeccende 7 wreonde þa
wambe 7 þa inn<o>faran²³⁹ 7 þa
wyrmd. 7 is aþened on þone winestran
neweseoþan 7 is mid sinehtum limum
gehæfd. 7 is on oðre healfe brad
gehrined þære sidan. on oðre is ðam
innoðe getang.

II.36.4 Be hleahtre þe of milte cymð
sume secgaþ þæt se milte ðam sinum
þeowige 7 þætte se milte on sumum
dælum þam monnum adeadige oþþe of
sie. 7 þæt hi for þon hlyhhan <ne>
mægen. |

How the spleen is alongside²⁴⁰ and in
connection to the stomach, it has a thin
membrane which has broad and thick
veins, and the membrane covers and
envelops the stomach and the intestines
and warms them. And it is extended as far
as the left *ileum* and is held by sinewy
limbs, and on one side it is broad, it
touches the side, on the other it is
connected to the intestines.

Concerning the laughter that comes from
the spleen: some say that the spleen is the
servant of the sinews, and that the spleen
is in some part dead or missing in some
people and because of that they may
<not> laugh.

VEA 20 (ed. Rose, pp. 475–6).

Splen autem ponitur in sinistra parte precordiorum, natura oblongus. coniunctus est ventri. continet ex se membranam tenuem et velamen habens pinguissimas venas, que ventrem vel intestinae cooperit vel calefacit, quod greci epiplos vocant. latine omentum vel mappa dicitur. extensum est usque ad ilium sinistrum et interanea positus, quod nervosis continetur membranis. ab una parte planus est latus contingit, ab altera visceribus adherit. ideoque ut fieri solet, peculiare impedimentum currentibus ut cum tumor ille aliquis inhesit, acervissimos dolores totius partis corporis sinistrores extensus proximietates efficit, nec facile inbecillitate remittit. quoniam ipse fungi de materiae et nervosis continetur vinculis. traditur a quibusdam spleni renibus deservire et esse augelotus, quibus autem mortua pars splenis aut exemta ridere posse negantur

²³⁹ The ‘o’ has mostly been trimmed off the right margin of the folio.

²⁴⁰ The Latin source would suggest a mistranslation of ‘oblong in form’.

91v **II.36.5** Soþlice on þa ilcan wisan þe Truly in the same way the other organs
ofer limo þrowiað untrumnessa se suffer accidents, the spleen suffers in the
milte þrowað on þa ilcan wisan. same way.

PAL II.104 Ad splenem Philagrius (ed. Puschmann p. 74)

Secundum alia membra omnium aegritudinum genera splen patitur;

II.36.6 Of cele ungemetlicum of hæto 7 Of immoderate chill, of heat and of
of drignesse of micelre yfelre wætan dryness, of a great harmful humour,
for þon wixþ se milte ofer gesceap 7 because of these the spleen unnaturally
wonað 7 heardað 7 swiþpost of cele 7 of grows and diminishes and hardens and
ungemetlicre wætan. þonne cumað þa most severely of chill and immoderate
oftost of mettum 7 of cealdum drincan wet, when they come most often from
swa swa sindon cealde ostran 7 æpla 7 foods and from cold drinks just as are cold
missenlice wyrta swiþpost on sumera oysters and fruits and various herbs,
þonne þa mon þigð. mostly when one takes them in summer.

PAL II.104 (ed. Puschmann p. 74).

nam in frigidatur et calefit et siccatur et humectatur et post haec sicut alia membra distemperatus efficitur et aegritudines in eo generator; nam et constipatur et increscit et inaequaliter exasperatur et extenuatur et dilatur in aliquas partes et inflammatur et in duritiam vertitur et scirrum facit.

105. Frequenter enim distemperatur splen et maxime de frigida et humida distemperantia et quam plurime ex cibo et potu frigido frequenter assumpto, qualia sunt aqua frigida et ostrea et sterilis caro porcina et pomorum copia accepta et diversa pemmata et maxime in aestate accepta.

II.36.7 Bæþ him egleð swiðost æfter The bath harms them worst after food and
mete 7 hæmedþing on oferfylllo. intercourse in repletion (also harms them).

PAL 105 (ed. Puschmann, p. 74)

sed et balnei usus post cibos et luxuriae non solum his, qui frequenter exercent et plus quam postulat ratio, verum etiam his maxime, qui cibo repleti sunt aut potu et indigesti adhuc venereos exercent actus.

91v **II.36.8** Sio ungemetlice hæto þæs miltes cymð of feferadlum 7 of feferes swolle 7 on ylðo for blode. bið aþened se milte 7 aþunden mid geswelle 7 eac hat lyft 7 swolga bringað adle on ðam milte. Þonne se mon wyrð to swiþe forhæt.

The immoderate heat of the spleen comes from fever-diseases and the swelling of fever and in the old because of blood, the spleen is extended and inflamed with swelling and also hot air and swellings bring disease to the spleen, when the man becomes too heated.

PAL II.106 De calida distemperantia splenis (ed. Puschmann, p. 76)

Calida splenis distemperantia maxime fit de febris ex aestu nimio. In febris enim accenso sanguine extenditur et in tumorem ducitur, quia natura rara est et ideo fluens in ea sanguis ustus et fervens in tumorem extenditur nimium et expellitur. Nam aestas seu calida aeris qualitas utraque spleni laesionem inferunt. cum homo plus quam oportet fuerit calefactus.

II.36.9 Swa bið eac on wintra for cyle 7 for þæra wedna missenlicnesse þæt se milte wyrð gelefed.

So it is also in winter on account of the chill and the variety of the weather that the spleen becomes corrupted.

PAL II.106 (ed. Puschmann, p. 76).

quamadmodum in hieme aeris frigidi qualitates, similiter autem et humidi et sicci aeris facere consueverunt.

92r **II.36.10** Þæt magon wise men ongitan hwanan sio adl cume be misgewiderum 7 of metta 7 of drincena þiginge | and þurh þas þing þa yfelan wætan 7 windigo þing beoþ acenned on þam milte 7 adla weaxaþ.

Wise people may recognise from where the disease comes, from bad weather and from the consumption of foods and drinks and through these things the harmful wet and windy things become generated in the spleen and diseases increase.

PAL II.106 (ed Puschmann, p. 76).

Quae omnia ex praecedentibus aeris qualitatibus fiunt vel ex perceptionibus ciborum aut potus. Cognoscere ergo a sapientibus poteris, quia per haec augmentatur reumata et ventositates generantur et morborum increscunt genera.

Chapter 37

92r

.XXXVII.

<p>II.37.1 HV mon scyle þone monnan innan 7 utan lacnian mid hatum 7 cealdum innan mid lactucan. 7 clatan. 7 cucurbitan drince on wine. baþige hine on swetum wætre. Utan he is to lacnianne mid gerosode ele 7 to smirwanne. 7 onlegena geworhte of wine 7 winbergum 7 oft of butran. 7 of niwum weaxe 7 of ysopo. 7 of ele onlegen geworht;</p>	<p>How one should treat the (splenetic) man internally and externally with hot and cold (things), within he should drink with lettuce and greater burdock and <i>cucurbita</i> in wine, bathe him in fresh water. Externally he is to be treated with rose oil to smear and applications made of wine and grapes and application made often of butter and of new wax and hyssop and of oil.</p>
--	---

PAL II.107 (ed. Puschmann, p. 76).

Curatio calidae et siccae distemperantiae splenis. Calida et sicca distemperantia frigidis et humidis curatur adiutoriis extrinsecus sive intrinsecus per cibos et potus ministratos. Cibi autem sunt ex oleribus lactuca, beta, atriplex, cucurbita, ptisanæ succus. Balneo de aqua dulci facto utantur. Extrinsecus autem adhibenda sunt oleum rosaceum et melinum et ex his epithemata confecta, adhuc etiam et succus uvae acerbae aut andrachnes et Jovis barba et tenera materia vitis.

<p>II.37.2 Meng wiþ gose smeru oððe swines rysle 7 wið recels. 7 mintan. 7 þonne he hine baþige smire mid ele meng wið croh.</p>	<p>Mix frankincense and mint with goose fat or pork grease and when he bathes himself smear with oil, mix with saffron.</p>
---	---

PAL II.108 (ed. Puschmann, p. 76).

Quibus ergo extrinsecus sunt adhibenda adiutoria quae cum butyro et cera novella et oesypo et oleo cyprino vel irino conficiuntur aut horum similibus cum adipibus anserinis vel porcinis recentibus admixtis et styrace calamite et ammoniaco pingui, quibus admiscentur herba buglossa et liquiritiae succus. Et balneorum usus cum oleo permitti potest; cum aliquo de supradictis medicaminibus est admiscendum oleum nardinum et croci cum splenis causa, ut revertatur virtus ipsius et operatio.²⁴³

²⁴³ This parallel was also noted in Cameron, 'Bald's *Leechbook*', pp. 156–7.

92r	<p>II.37.3 Mettas <i>him</i> beoð nytte þa þe god blod wyrceað swa swa sint scilfixas finihte 7 hamwilda hæнна 7 ealle þa fugelas þe on dunum libbað. 7 pipiones þæt beoð culfrena briddas 7 healfeald swin. 7 gate flæsc 7 pysena seaw mid hunige. hwæt hwega gepiperod. 7 eal ða swætan þing breostum 7 innopum ne dugon ne þæt win is to þicgenne þætte hæteþ 7 wæteþ þone innop.</p>	<p>Foods are useful to him that generate good blood such as finned shellfish and domestic fowl and all the birds that live on hills, and <i>pipiones</i> that is the young of doves and half-grown swine and goat's meat and juice of peas with honey somewhat peppered, and all wet things are not beneficial to the breast and bowels, nor is that wine to be taken which heats and moistens the innards.</p>
-----	---	--

PAL II.108 (ed. Puschmann, p. 78).

Cibi autem utiles quam plurimi sunt, qui sanguinem bonum generant, quales sunt pisces aspratiles et gallinae domesticae et phasiani et perdices et omnes aves, quae in montibus degunt, columbae matri subductae. Et de animalibus porcina, quae mediae fuerit aetatis i. e. porcaster et haedus et ipsi mediocres sint inter duros et teneros i. e. anniculatum aut bimatam habentes. Et ptisanarum succus cum optimo melle et pipere inflammatione sint omnino viscera, ne laedantur a mellis calore aut siccitate. Nam dulcia omnia naturaliter praecordiis et visceribus sunt pessima nec vinum, quod calefacit et humectat, assumendum est et ideo, quae naturaliter sunt dulcia, prohibenda sunt.

Chapter 38

.XXXVIII.

92v	<p>II.38.t Hu man sceal þa wætan 7 þa wonsceaftan utan lacnian mid afrum sealfum.</p> <p>II.38.1 Pic 7 hlutor eced 7 gerosodne ele meng tosomne lege utan on.</p> <p>II.38.2 Wiþ þam wætan yfle þæs miltes. nim syndrig sealt oððe wið weaxhlaf sealfe gemeng. 7 gewermed 7 on blædran gedon þæt lacnað þone milte</p>	<p><i>How one should treat the humours and the leanness externally with harsh salves.</i></p> <p>Mix together pitch and clear vinegar and rose oil, apply externally.</p> <p>For the harmful humour of the spleen, take salt separately or mix it with a waxcake salve, and apply warmed to the bladder, that heals the spleen.</p>
-----	--	--

92v **II.38.3** Eft nim sealt 7 weax 7 eced Again take salt and wax and vinegar, mix
 meng togædre þæt deah. together, that is of benefit.

PAL II.111 (ed. Puschmann, p. 80).

Curatio humidæ distemperantia. Humidæ distemperantiæ optimum est medicamentum flos salis seu solus seu cum aliquibus simplicibus mixtus ceratis; solus autem calefactus et in vesica missus et super splenem impositus iuvat. Sed et sal et anthos salis simul cum cera et aceti modico bonum fit ad humidum splenem medicamen.

II.38.4 Nim eft fifleafan wyrtruman. 7 Again take roots of fiveleaf and dry
 drige wegbrædan 7 gebærned sealt greater plantain and burned salt, equal
 ealra emfela wese mid ecede 7 amounts of each, soak with vinegar and
 gesomna do drige pic to. 7 weax. 7 ele gather, add dry pitch and wax and oil, mix
 meng eal togædere do on. all together, apply.

PAL II.111 (ed. Puschmann, p. 80).

Quinquefolii autem radix et plantaginis sicca et styteria scissa usta fortiter, ita ut deponat, quod in ea est stypticum Poteris enim ipse tibi componere medicamen de plantaginis foliis siccis et quinquefolii et salis flore et alosanthi aequalia et in aequalia pondere cum aceto solves et pice sicca lavata de posca et cera alba et ammoniaco et oleo rosaceo mediocriter admixto.

II.38.5 Ne bið þæt an þæt þæt drige þa Not only does that dry the humours but it
 wætan ac þa aheardodan swilas þa ðe also improves and softens the hardened
 cumað of þiccum wætum slipegrum bet swellings that come from the thick
 7 þwænð. slippery humours.

PAL II.111 (ed. Puschmann, p. 80)

Non solum enim ad distemperantiam splenis existimandus est facere, sed et tumores induratos qui fiunt de humoribus spissis et viscosis iuvare solet consumit enim et extenuater fortiter.

92v **II.38.6** Wip slipegrum wætum þæs For the slippery humours of the spleen,
miltes. Nim acorfenes sealtes þæt take the water that runs off carven salt,
wæter þe þær of gæþ meng wið þa ær mix with the previously mixed things.²⁴⁴
gemengnedan þing.

PAL II.111 (ed. Puschmann, pp. 80–2).

Eam vero, quae dicta est, distemperantiam desiccari opus est solum. Optimum autem est tibi medicamen, quod de salicis aqua conficitur; inciditur enim salacis arbor, quae incisa fluit exinde aqua, quam admiscebis uni ex supradictis speciebus et adhibebis.

Chapter 39

.XXXVIII.

II.39.1 Wip windigre aþundenesse þæs For a windy distension of the spleen
miltes for æppla. 7 hnuta 7 pysena æte. because of the consumption of fruits and
rop 7 smælpearme. wambe 7 inneforan. nuts and peas, they inflate throughout the
7 magan þa geond blawað. rope and small intestines and gut and
innards and stomach.

PAL II.115 *De ventositate splenis* (ed. Puschmann, p. 82).

Venositas autem a spiritu generatur et quemadmodum in aliis membris ita et in splene efficitur tumor praeter naturam. Hoc enim frequenter contingit ex leguminibus vel bulbis comestis aut ex dactylis aut balanis aut ficibus aut malis seu melle seu vino dulci utentibus. Haec enim omnia non solum splen inflant, sed et colum et mesenterium et ventrem et stomachum distendunt ventositate

93r **II.39.2** Wip þon deah pipor | 7 cymen. For that take pepper and cumin and honey
7 hunig. 7 sealt menge togædere. and salt, mix together.

PAL II.116 *Curatio ventositatis*. (ed. Puschmann, p. 82)

His igitur diospoliticon medicamen dandum est; piper enim et cyminum calefacit et ruta tollit inflammationem et sanum reddit membrum et amputat humores phlegmaticos...

²⁴⁴ Although we would expect *ærgemnedan þing* (aforementioned) here, especially given the *supradictis speciebus* in the Latin source but the OE text clearly states *ærgemengnedan þing*, which would mean ‘previously mixed things.’

93r **II.39.3** Wip sogopan 7 seadan 7 geohsan þe of milte cymð. *gitte* hatte suþerne wyrte sio is god on hlafe to þicgenne 7 merces sæd 7 cellendran. 7 petersilian on hlaf becneden oþþe on win gegniden. 7 eac þæt deah wip ablawunge þæs miltes.

For the heartburn and *seada*²⁴⁵ and spasms that come from the spleen, there is a Mediterranean herb called *git*,²⁴⁷ which is good to eat in bread, and celery seed and coriander and parsley, kneaded into bread or ground in wine, and that is also beneficial for the inflation of the spleen.

PAL II.116 (ed. Puschmann, p. 84)

Epithema vero dia spermaton utile est ad hoc, sed gitter et apii semen et anisum et petroselinum et cyminum in pane missa apud pistores aut cum vino trita et potata tollunt splenis inflammationem.

II.39.4 Gif þonne sio aþindung þæs windes seminga cymð þonne ne magon þas þing helpan. Forþonðe þæt wile wendan on wæter bollan. Gif mon to þam þa wurmendan þing deþ þonne ycþ mon þa adle.

If then the distension of the wind comes suddenly then these things may not help, therefore that will turn to dropsy. If one applies warming things to that then he augments the disease.

PAL II.116 (ed. Puschmann, p. 86)

Hoc enim adhibebis, si non de semel hydropicus fiat; quodsi subito contingit, tunc nullo modo haec expediunt. Saepius enim fit ab initio tympanites hydrops; Graeci autem hoc unum genus hydropis sic vocant. Nam si iam tympanites facta fuerit passio, seu quae inflammationem tollunt medicamenta, seu quae calefaciunt adhibeantur, passio augmentatur magis.

II.39.5 Wip milte seocum men him mon sceal sellan eced on þam suþernan læcedome þe hatte oxumelle þe we writon wip þære healf deadan adle 7 blædran adle.

For the splenetic, one should give him vinegar in the Mediterranean medicine called *oxymel* that we wrote about concerning *hemiplegia* and bladder disease.²⁴⁸

²⁴⁵ Cockayne interprets OE *seadan* as a translation of κλύδωνας meaning ‘wavy movements’ through comparison with the Greek text of Alexander Trallianus. The term *clydonas* (κλύδωνας) occurs in *PAL* 115 with the gloss ‘Clydonas namque Graeci dicunt, quando agitatur sicut in ut[ero] aqua ita et in ventre.’ The OE term is probably a deverbal noun from *seopan* meaning ‘to boil.’

²⁴⁷ L. *git* meaning ‘black cumin’, ‘Roman coriander’ or *melanthium* is normally indeclinable. The term is glossed ‘est eiusdem genesis *cumin nigella*’ in Fradin, f. 54 v. Puschmann notes later on *Melanthium*. ‘schalten hier *et gitter* ein, was aber, da es dieselbe Bedeutung hat, wie das vorangehende *melanthium*, sicherlich als eine Glosse zu betrachten ist und umso eher wegbleiben darf, als es auch in MC. fehlt.’ (Puschmann p. 86, note 43).

²⁴⁸ See II.59 below. A separate recipe for the medicine is also given in II.28.4 above. The chapter on diseases of the bladder has been lost.

- 93r **II.39.6** Nim laures rinde. 7 drige
 mintan 7 pipor 7 rudan sæd. cost. 7
 hunan. 7 centaurian. þæt is hyrdewyrt
 oðre naman eorþgealla swiþust þære
 seaw. Do þas wyrta on þone ærnedan
 læcedom on þæt wos þu meht geseon
 æt þam ærnedan adlum hu þu ðone
 oxumelle wyrcean scealt.
- 93v **II.39.7** Aleres rinde | seoþ on wætre oþ
 þæt þæs wætres sie þridan dæl
 unbewelled. 7 sele þonne þæs godne
 ceac fulne to drincanne on þry siþas læt
 simle dægþerne betweenum. Þis ilce
 deah lendenseocum men.
- II.39.8** Eft þæs blacan ifiges croppan
 ærest þreo. eft .v. þonne .vii. þonne
 nigon. þonne .xi. þonne .xiii. þonne
 .xv. þonne seofantyne. þonne
 nigantyne. þonne .xxi. sele swa æfter
 dagum drincan on wine. Gif se man
 hæbbe eac fefer sele þu þa cynlu þæs
 eorþifies on hatum wætre drincan. Þis
 ilce deah wiþ lendenseocum men.
- Take laurel bark and dry mint and pepper
 and rue seed and cost and horehound and
 centaury, that is *hyrdewyrt* or earth-gall
 by another name, especially the juice. Put
 the herbs in the aforementioned medicine
 (i.e. *oxymel*), into the juice, you may see
 at the aforementioned disease how you
 should make the *oxymel*.
- Boil alder bark in water until it is boiled
 down to the third part of the water, and
 then give a good draught of that to drink
 three times, always leave the space of a
 day between doses. This is also beneficial
 to the splenetic.²⁴⁹
- Again first three heads of black (ground)-
 ivy, then five then seven then nine then
 eleven then thirteen then fifteen then
 seventeen then nineteen then twenty-one.
 Give them to drink in wine like that
 according to the days. If the man also has
 a fever you should give the kernels of the
 ground-ivy in hot water to drink. This is
 also beneficial to the splenetic.

²⁴⁹ The following text from *PAL* II.116 (ed. Puschmann, p. 86) contains *materia medica* common to the recipes above, but with significant rearrangement.

‘Nam multi medicaminibus desiccare voluerunt et maiorem facerunt duritiam. In potione tamen dare eis oportet agni casti sperma frimum et petroselinum et melanthium et anisum et sisonem; per haec enim singula curantur splenis duritia et scirrus in eo factus. Et si sit ventositate plenus splen, datur ei aut cum aceto aut cum oxymelle aut cum posca ad bibendum. Sed et alia sunt, qualis est herpillus et thymus et lauri cortex et organum et calamintha sicca et viridis et piper et rutae semen et maxime, si silvestris sit, et peucedanum et maxime opos ipsius et costus et cardamomum et prasium et teucrium et centaurea subtilis et maxime succus eius et chamaedrys et chamaepithys. Ex his enim aut unum solum aut duo aut tres aut simul etiam omnia, si bibantur, bene faciunt.’

93v **II.39.9** Eft eorðgeallan on wine Again give centaury boiled in wine to
gesodenne sele drincan. drink.

Herb 34.2 Ad spleneticos. (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 77).

Herba centauria maior item ex uino decocta ac potui datur splenem persanat, experti sumus.

II.39.10 Eft betonican wyl on wine Again boil betony in wine, give to drink.
sele drincan.

II.39.11 Sealf 7 onlegen wið A salve and application for spleen disease,
miltewærce wyrç of hunige 7 of ecede make it from honey and from vinegar, add
du melu 7 linsæd to 7 beres grytta flour and linseed, and barley groats, celery
merces sæd lege on 7 smire mid þys. seeds, apply and smear with these things.
Do eac driges wermodes blostman to. Also add dry wormwood flowers to it.

Chapter 40

.XL.

II.40.1 Eft þonne se milte ablawen Again, when the spleen becomes inflated it
wyrð sona he wile aheardian 7 biþ will immediately harden and then becomes
þonne uneaþlæcne. þonne þæt blod difficult to cure, when the blood hardens in
aheardað on þam ædrum þæs miltes. the veins of the spleen. Treat him then with
94r lacna hine þonne mid þam ær|genemdan the aforementioned herbs, mix the good
wyrtum. meng þa godan wyrta wið herbs with *oxymel*, the Mediterranean
oxumelli þone supernan eced drenc. ðe vinegar drink that we wrote about before,
we ær writon þa lacniað þone milte 7 that heals the spleen and does away with
aweg adoð þæt picce 7 lifrige blod. 7 þa the thick and hepatic blood and the
yfelan wætan. næs þurh ða micgean ane harmful humours, not through urination
ac eac þurh oþerne utgang. alone but also through other excretion.

II.40.2 Hirdeurt seo læsse lege Apply beaten lesser centaury externally.
gebeatene utan.

II.40.3 Nim eac clæfran wyrtruman do Also take clover roots, add vinegar and
on eced 7 gate tyrdlu wyrç þonne to goat dung, then make into a salve and add
sealfe 7 beren melo do þærto. sele him barley meal to it, also give him this to
þis eac on wine drincan. drink in wine.

Chapter 41

94r

.LXI.

<p>II.41.1 Wip þære heardness 7 sare þæs miltes. swines blædran nim swa niwe gefyl mid sceaþpe ecede alege ofer ða heardnesse þæs miltes besweþe þonne þæt hio aweg ne glide. ac sy þreo niht þær on fæste gebunden. æfter þon onbind. þonne findest þu gif hit tela bið þa blædran gelære 7 þæt hearde tohnescd 7 þæt sar gestilled.</p>	<p>For the hardness and pain of the spleen, take a new pig's bladder, fill with sharp vinegar, apply over the hardness of the spleen, then bandage so that it cannot slide away, but it will be bound on there fast for three nights, after that unbind, then you will find if it is well, the bladder will be empty, and the hardness softened and the pain stilled.</p>
--	---

PPB 83.42 (ed. Önnersfors, pp. 114–15).

Conficis ad duritia splenis: uessicam porcinam recentem aceto acerrimo plenam ponis super duritiam splenis et ita fascias; ne lauetur; per triduum sit ligatam, postea soluis et inuenies uessicam uacuum et duriciem emollitam doloresque sedatos; res est fisicam et probatissima.

PPFP II.18.26 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 110).

Item ad duritiam uel dolorem splenis: uesicam porcinam recentem aceti acerrimi plenam pones super duritiam splenis et ita fasciabis; et non leuetur per triduum nec soluetur. Postea solues et inuenies uesicam uacuum et duritiam emollitam et dolores sedatos; est enim res phisica et probatissima.

<p>II.41.2 Eft genim ifies leaf seoð on ecede 7 oferwylle on þam selfan ecede sifeþan. do þonne on blædran bind on þæt sar. sele þonne æfter wyrt drenc sona þus geworhtne;</p>	<p>Again take ivy leaf, boil in vinegar and simmer siftings in the same vinegar, then put in a bladder, bind to the sore, immediately afterwards give him a herbal drink made thus:</p>
--	---

94r **II.41.3** Wiþ heardness miltes. genim
94v erðgeallan gebeat | oþþe gegnid to
duste swa swa þreo culcer mæl sien
oððe ma. Do safinan dustes to cucler
mæl þreo 7 weallendes pices dustes
þreo cucler mæl. asifte eall sele þonne
on wine neahnestigum to drincanne
cucler fulne. Gif he sie eac on fefre
sele him on hatum wætre gewlecedum
þa wyrta drincan þy læs þæt pic
ofstande mid þy oþre duste.

For hardness of the spleen, take centaury,
beat or pound to dust as much as three
spoons full or more, add three spoons full
of savine dust and three spoons full of
boiled pitch dust. Sift all, then give a
spoon full to drink in wine fasting. If he
also has a fever give him the herbal drink
in hot water made lukewarm in case the
pitch remain with the other powders.

PPB 83.42 (ed. Önnersfors, p. 115).

Postea dabis potionem talem: herba centauriam quam uolueris in puluerem redigis quasi cocliarium trium seu amplius, addis herbe sauine puluerem cocliaria tria, omnia cribrata [hac e cura pix ne cum mensura excidit.] Hinc dabis ieiuno in uini potione cocleare plenum, febrienti in calda aqua tepida; ne pix remaneat cum reliquo puluere.

PPFP II.18.26 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 110).

Postea dabis potionem talem: herbam centauream qualem uolueris in puluerem rediges et eius pulueris coclearia tria, herbe sauine pulueris coclearia tria, picis uirginis pulueris coclearia tria, omnia cribrabis et inde dabis ieiuno in uini potione coclear plenum, febricitantibus uero in aqua tepida; nec pix remaneat cum reliquo puluere.

94v **II.41.4** Eft to milte seocum men 7 wiþ
 eallum inadlum. eced wiþ glædenan
 gemenged wyrc þus glædenan rinde
 lytelra gedo þreo pund on glæs fæt wel
 micel. gedo þonne þæs scearpestan
 wines to .v. sestras asete þonne on hate
 Sunnan on sumera þonne þa hatostan
 weder sind. 7 þa sciran dagas hwitan þe
 we gewritene habbað. þæt hit sipige 7
 socige .iiii. dagas oþþe ma. siþþan þæs
 ecedes sele þu milte seocum men
 cucler fulne 7 sona gif him æfter þam
 drincan. For þon þe þæt is swiþe strang
 þam þe þæt nawa ær þigde. Þonne deah
 þis wiþ hunige geyced ge wið milte
 95r adle. ge wiþ magan. ge wið hrean. | ge
 wiþ þon þe mon blode spiwe. ge wiþ
 eallum innan adlum. eac þon riefþo 7
 gicþa sona aweg deþ.

Again for splenetic men and for all
 internal diseases, vinegar mixed with
 squill,²⁵⁰ make it thus: put three pounds of
 fine squill bark in a very big glass vessel,
 then add five *sextaria* (pints) of the
 sharpest wine to it, set then in the hot sun
 in summer when it is the hottest weather,
 and the bright white days of which we
 have written before²⁵¹ so that it can absorb
 moisture and soak for four days or more.
 Afterwards give the splenetic man a spoon
 full of the vinegar, and give him a drink
 immediately afterwards, because that is
 very strong for one who never before took
 it. This then augmented with honey is
 beneficial for spleen disease and for the
 stomach and for rawness and in case one
 vomits blood and for all internal diseases,
 it also immediately does away with itch
 and scab.

PPB 83.43 (ed. Önnorfors, p. 114).

Confectio aciti squilliticis ad splenem: squille cortices comminute pondo III mittis in dolium uitreum cum aceti acerrimi <*sextariis*>²⁵² VI et ponis in sole calido diebus canicularibus, ut macere diebus XL; ex hoc aceto dabis splenitico coclearum plenum; post horam celerius manducet, quia res est ualde uehemens. Qui numquam eos usus est, adde illis quispiam mellis. Non solum autem spleniticis saluberimum est, sed etiam stomachicis ac ptisicis plurimum prodest nec non et sanguinem ex ore iactantibus; sed et contra omnes morbos interaneos facit. Preterea scabiem ac prodiginem statim tollit.

PPFP II.18.29 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 110).

Item ad splenem acetum squilliticum facies sic: squille corticis comminute pondo III mittes in dolium uitreum cum aceti acerrimi sextariis V ac pones in sole calido diebus canicularibus, ut macerentur per dies XL, et ex hoc aceto dabis splenitico coclear plenum, et post horam celerius manducet, quia res es ualde uehemens. Qui numquam illo usus fuit, addesque illi modicum mellis; et hoc non solum spleneticis saluberrimum est, set et

²⁵⁰ Although OE *gladene* usually means ‘yellow iris,’ it may also gloss L. *scilla*, or ‘squill’ and is further glossed *bulbiscillitica* in *OEHD* 43. See ‘glædene’ in the DOE.

²⁵¹ Probably a reference to the *dies caniculares* as described in I.72

²⁵² Önnorfors here retains the abbreviation *ff*. I emend to *sextariis* on the basis of the Florento-Pragensis reading.

stomaticis et ptyisicis plurimum prodest nec non et sanguinem exscreantibus; sed et contra omnes morbos interaneos facit et scabiem ac pruriginem statim tollit

95r **II.41.5** Þes læcedom deah ge wip
hriefðo 7 gicþan. wyrc of ecede
weaxsealfe. genim þæs ecedes .v.
cucler mæl do on niwne croccan do
eles bollan fulne to seoð ætsomne
scead niwes swefles fif cucler mæl. 7
lytel weaxes ofer wylle eft oþ þæt þæt
eced sie forweallen. do þonne of fyre 7
hrere 7 siþþan smire mid þy þa hriefþo
7 þone gicðan.

This remedy is of benefit both with scab
and itch, make a wax salve from vinegar:
take five spoons full of the vinegar, put in
a new earthen vessel, add a bowl full of
oil, boil together, sprinkle five spoons full
of new sulphur and a little of wax, simmer
again until the vinegar is boiled off, then
take off the fire and whisk, and afterwards
smear the itch and the scab with that.

PPB 83.43 (ed. Önnersfors, p. 114).

si inde cerotum facias ac perungas; fiat autem sic: mittis ex ipso aceto in ollam noua coeliaria V cum olei emina, ut simul coquat; super addis sulfuris uiui coeliaria V et cere modicum et simul ferueat, donec exquoquatur acetum; tollis et agitans, hinc infundis scabiem et prudiginem perungues.

PPB II.18.29 (ed. Wachtmeister, p. 110).

si inde cerotum facies et perunges. Fiet autem sic: mittes ex ipso aceto in ollam nouam coclearia V cum olei hemina atque simul coques, et super addes sulphuris uiui cocleari V et cere modicum, iterumque simul ferueat, dum excoquatur acetum. Postea tolles et agitabis et ex eo infundes scabiem et pruriginem perunges.

Chapter 42

95r

.XLII.

<p>II.42.1 Gif omihte blod 7 yfel wæte on þam milte sie þindende þonne sceal him mon blod þus lætan. Gif þe þince þæt þu oþerne maran læcedom don ne durre. for unmihte þæs mannes oððe for unmeltunge oþþe for ylde. oþþe for giogoðe. oþþe for ungewiderum. oþþe for utsihtan. gebid þonne oþþæt þu mæge. oððe dyrre.</p>	<p>If bilious blood and harmful humours are gathered in the spleen then one should phlebotomise him thus: If it seems to you that you dare not do other stronger remedies, for lack of strength of the man or for indigestion or for age or for youth or for bad weather or for dysentery, then wait until you may or dare.</p>
--	---

PAL II.121 Curatio phlegmones in splene generatae. (ed. Puschmann, p. 92).

Quodsi phlebotomia necessaria quam maxime omnibus visceribus inflammatis optimum adiutorium est, magis autem in phlegmone splenis est adhibenda, si nihil sit, quod e contrario possit prohibere aut aetas aut virtus aut locus aut consuetudo aut qualitas aeris aut indigestio ciborum pracedens aut ventris solutio nimia.

95r	II.42.2 Gif hæto oþþe meht ne wyrne læt him blod on þam winestran earne	If heat or strength do not contraindicate it, let blood from him on the left arm, on the
95v	of þære uferran ædre. Gif þu þa findan ne mæge læt of þære midmestan ædra. Gif þu þa findan ne mæge læt of þære heafodædre. Þonne gif mon þa findan ne mæge læt of þære winestran handa neah þam lytlan fingre of ædre. Gif hit swiðe read sie oþþe won þonne bið hit þy þe swiþor to lætanne. Gif hit clæne oþþe hluttor sie læt þy þe læsse. Is hwæpere swa to lætanne swa þæt liflice mægen ne aspringe.	upper vein. If you cannot find that, let from the middle vein. If you cannot find that, let from the head vein. If you cannot find that let from the vein in the left hand near the little finger. If (the blood) is very red or livid then it is to be let more plentifully, if it is clean or clear, it is to be let less. Either way blood is to be let so that the vital power does not gush from him.

PAL II.121 (ed. Puschmann, p. 92).

Haec enim dilatationem in hac causa faciunt sola, si aetas aut virtus prohibeant. Phlebotomabis igitur venam de brachio sinistro, quae est subterior; quae si non invenitur, media est tangenda; si nec ipsa invenitur, capitalis tangenda est; quodsi nec ipsa invenitur, de manu sinistra digito minimo vicina vena incidenda est. Haec quidem minus evacuat, sed tamen adiutorium primum spleni ad sanitatem est evacuatio corporis. Et cum fluit sanguis, attendere oportet currentem, si nimis rubeus est aut mundus aut lividus. Quodsi lividus est aut rufus, auferendum est amplius, si mundus est, minus. Ceterum sic auferendus est, ut vitalis non deficiat virtus.

Chapter 42

95v

.XLIII.

II.43.1 Þis him mon sceal þas mettas
sellan on þære adle geseawe pysan 7
hlaƿ on hatum wætere 7 oxumelle þe
we writon ær beforan wiþ blædran adle
superne eced drence. merce on wætre
gesoden 7 swilca wyrta 7 migole
drincan 7 þynne win him is to sellanne
wel scir þæt bet þæt mægen þæs miltes
7 scellihte fiscas him sint to þicgenne.
7 fuglas þa þe on fennum ne sien.

One should give him these foods in that
disease: juicy peas and bread in hot water
and *oxymel*, the southern vinegar drink
that we wrote about before regarding
bladder disease, celery boiled in water,
and such herbs, and diuretic drinks and he
is to be given thin wine, quite clear, which
improves the power of the spleen, and he
is to consume shell fish and birds that are
not on marshes.

PAL II.135 *De cibo* (ed. Puschmann, p. 108).

Cibus autem accipiebat ptisanæ succos cotidie cum oxymelle conditos et pisces aspratiles.

De avibus vero pullos et perdices et alias, quae bene digestibiles et euchymae erant, et bene maceratas dabam

PAL II.129 (ed. Puschmann, p. 104).

... Et cibi tenuiores sunt ministrandi et vinum dandum est tenue et album; sic enim secessum faciunt et virtus confortatur splenis et febris per urinam digeritur.²⁵³

²⁵³ Two different dietetic sections from Philagrius seem to have been conflated here into BLB II.43, including *PAL* II.125, II.129, II.130 and II.135. *PAL* II.135 offers the greatest general agreement in structure, but omits the prescription of celery, diuretics and white wine.

<p>II.43.2 Þis him is to forganne. ne þicgen hie fen fixas. ne sæ fixas þa þe habbað heard flæsc. 7 þicgen hie þa ærgenemdan mettas. ostran. 7 wine 96r winclan. ne þa mettas þa þe ablawan monnan mægan. ne hriþeres flæsc. ne swines ne sceapes ne þicgean hie. ne gate. ne ticcenes. ne drince þicce win. ne mete ne to swiðe hatne. ne eac to cealdne.</p>	<p>This is to be avoided by them: they should not consume fen fishes, nor sea fishes which have hard flesh, and they should consume the aforementioned foods, oysters and periwinkles, nor the foods that may inflate one, nor bulls's flesh nor swine's nor ram's should they consume, nor goat's, nor kid's nor should they drink thick wine nor food either too hot nor too cold.</p>
--	---

PAL II.135 (ed. Puschmann, p. 108)

Prohibebam enim quaecunque viscosos et spissos humores nutriunt, similiter et carnes bovinas et porcinas et vervecinas et caprinas et haedinas, sed et aves, quae in locis paludestribus degunt, et pisces paludestres omnes et pelagicos et maxime qui duras et spissas et non albas habent carnes. Adhuc etiam polypi et tellinae et sepiae et purpurae et ostreae et conchae et bulbae et pemmata de melle et chidro facta et, quaecunque inflant et dura spissa sunt vel indigesta non sunt danda. Vinum autem prohibendum est pingue et nigrum et stypticum. Dandum est vero, quale Hippocrates iubet, quod neque pingue neque satis sit frigidum aut calidum.

<p>II.43.3 Eft blod bið god to lætanne on foran lenctene of þam winstran earne.</p>	<p>Again blood is to be let from the left arm at the beginning of spring.</p>
---	--

PAL II.137 *De sanguine tollendo* (ed. Puschmann, p. 110).

Item et mox in primo vere mediante phlebotomavi de brachio sinistro

II.44.1 Eft læcedom se þæt yfel ut tihð
of þam milte 7 se deah to manegum
oþrum adlum. Genim grene rudan ane
dæge ær gesomna 7 medmicel pipores.
oþer swilc cymenes oððe ma. do þæt
cymen ane dæge ær oððe twam oþþe
þrim on eced adrige 7 agnid to duste
ealle þas wyrta. menge wið hunig
asiwen. gedo þonne on glæsene
ampullan 7 sele þonne cucler fulne þes
deah wiþ magan ablawunge 7 innoþa.
hnesceþ þa wambe. þynnað þa oman
bitre hræcetunge aweg deþ 7 breostcoþe.
7 sid wærce. 7 liferadle. 7 lendenwærce.
7 milte wærce eal þæt liht.

Again, a remedy which drives the evil
out of the spleen and which is helpful for
many other diseases. Take fresh rue
gathered a day beforehand, and a
modicum of pepper or as much cumin or
more. Put the cumin in vinegar a day
before or two or three, dry all the herbs
and grind them to dust, mix with
strained honey, then put in a glass
ampulla and then give a spoon full (to
sup). That is efficacious with inflation of
the stomach and intestines, it softens the
gut, thins the bilious humours, does
away with bitter coughing, and breast
pain and side pain and liver disease and
lumbar pain and spleen pain, that
relieves them all.

PAL II.142 Curatio si ex ventositate tenditur aut inflatur splen. (ed. Puschmann, p. 118).
Quodsi supradictis signis splen ventositate tensus aut durum esse videatur et pungatur
doloribus absque aliqua gravitate partis ipsius splenis, his mirabile est dare diospolitum
electuarium hoc modo confectum. *Recipe* rutae viridis ante pridie collectae, piperis, cymini
ana drachmam I nitri drachmas, IV; quodsi ventris duritiam patiatur mittes nitri drachmam. I.
Cuminum vero in aceto per triduum infundes et postea siccabis et sic facies pulverem et ex his
omnibus singulatim pulverem factum miscebis cum melle bono despumato et confectum
repones in ampulla vitrea et dabis exinde cochlearium unum. Facit enim ad inflammationes
stomachi et viscerum et stomachum excitat et digestionem accomodat et alvum mollit et
choleram extenuat et ructiones amputat et vitia pectoris et lateris et hepatis et splenis ac
renum mitigat; similiter etiam ventris et stomachi et hepatis et splenis causis optimum est
electuarium dia calaminthes et dia trion pepereon et dia spermaton utilissimum est, sed et
ventosa in ventre posita iuvat.

Chapter 45

96r

.LXV.

II.45.1 Læcedomas 7 swið drenc wiþ
aswollenum milte. acele ðu weal hat
96v isen þonne hit furþum sie | of fyre
atogen. on wine oþþe on ecede sele
þæt drincan þæt þu meaht eac sellan
þam þe habbaþ heardne lichoman. ne
sceal mon hwæþere þisne drincan
sellan on foreweardne þone ece 7 þa
adle ac ymb fela nihta.

Treatments and a strong drink for the
swollen spleen: cool a very hot iron
when it is just withdrawn from the
fire in wine or in vinegar. Give that
to drink, you might also give that to
those who have a hard body, though
one should not give this drink at the
beginning of the ache and the
disease, but after many nights.

Chapter 46

.LVI.

II.46.t HER sindon læcedomas wiþ
æghwæþerre sidan sare 7 tacn hu sio adl
to weard sie. 7 hu þæt mon ongitan
mæge. 7 hu hiora mon tilian scyle.

*Here are treatments for pain of either
side, and signs how the disease comes
and how one may recognise it, and how
one should treat them.*

II.46.1 Þas læcedomas sceal mon don
wið sidan sare. 7 þis sindon þære adle
tacn gelic lungenadle tacnum 7
liferwærces tacnum.

One should do these remedies for pain
of the side, and these are the signs of the
disease, like the signs for lung disease,
and the symptoms of liver disease.

LT 34.1 (ed. Fischer p. 309).

[Incipit de] pleuresis id est lateris dolor, qui signa similia cum epaticis et peripneumonicis habet; sed pleruresis his signis agnoscitur.

Pass II.64 Pleuretici communia signa habent cum hepaticis et peripneumonicis.

96v	II.46.2 þa men beoþ mid hriþingum swiþe strangum wæcede, 7 micel sar on bam sidum. Hwilum cnyseþ þæt sar on þa rib. hwilum ofer ealle sidan biþ þæt sar. hwilum becymð on þa weoþoban 7 eft ymb lytel ge þa ge sculdru ge eft þone neweseoþan þæt sar gret. 7 hwosað gelome. hwilum blode hræcaþ. singale wæccan þrowiað. tunge bið drige. ne magon gelicgean on þære winstran sidan. gif on þære swiðran þæt sar bið. ne	Those men are afflicted by very strong fevers, and great pain on both sides. Sometimes the pain strikes the ribs, sometimes the pain is over all the side, sometimes it comes upon the clavicle and after a little while also upon the shoulder and then the pain reaches the <i>ilia</i> , and they frequently cough, sometimes they cough blood, they suffer constant insomnia, the tongue is dry, they may not lie on the left side if
97r	magon eac eft on þa swiðran. gif on þa winstran þæt sar bið. Gefelað þæt þa innoþas hi wendaþ mid hiora hefignesse 7 on þa sidan feallað þe he on licgeað.	the pain is on the right side, they may neither lie on the right if the pain is on the left. They feel that their innards twist with their heaviness, and fall upon the side on which they lie.

LT 34.2 (ed. Fischer, pp. 309–10)

Febribus exagitantur acerrimis, dolores lateris intolerabiles sinistri[s] uel dextri[s]. Quibus hic dolor in costis mollibus nascitur uel super costas, ferit etiam retro costas nouissimus aliquotiens, et omne latus dolet. Peruenit etiam dolor ad iugulum, percutiens et post scapulas et humeros, et ilia etiam dolore tenentur. Tussiunt assidue, non impetose, sed minutatim. Assidue quidem, sed leniter et sanguinem excreant et cum ipso sanguine aliquotiens excreant humorem rufum. Vigilias patiuntur et non possunt in latus dextrum iacere, et haec si diutius tenuerint, periculum haud dubium erit nec curantur.

Pass II.64 (after Talbot, ‘Notes’, p. 157)

Sed pleuretici febribus exagitantur acerrimis, et intolerabili dolore lateris dextri vel sinistri; qui nascitur in costis mollibus vel super costas novissimas. Aliquoties lateris dolor perveniens ad jugulum percutit, post scapulas et humeros. Iliam etiam dolore tenentur. Tussiunt assidue leviter et minutatim. Sanguinem excreant vel humorem rufum. Vigilias patiuntur, in latero dextro jacere non possunt.

97r	<p>II.46.3 ær þære adle þas tacn beoþ. biþ eac geond fingras cele 7 cneowa unmeht eagan readiað reod 7 beoþ heow 7 famig utgang micge ageolowod 7 lytel biþ þæs innoþes meltung 7 ædra clæppetung. eþung bið sarlic gehnycned neb 7 þara breosta biþ deawig wætung swa swa sie geswat. modes elhygd ceolan hristung 7 hreoung. hlydende swiþust innan wistlað of þam dæle þe þæt sar bið hlinunge 7 hligiunge wið wiþersæc.</p>	<p>These are the signs before the disease: there is chill through the fingers and lack of power of the knees and the eyes reddened and their complexion is red and the excrement foamy, the urine yellowed the digestion of the gut is little and there is pulsation of the veins, breathing is painful, the nose downturned, there is a dewy moistening of the breast just like sweat, delirium of the mind, spasms and shortness of breath in the throat, sounding especially within, they wheeze from the part where the pain is, unfavourable to laughing and lounging.</p>
-----	--	---

Pass II.65 (after Talbot, 'Notes' p. 157)

Obfrigescant manus et plante, gene rubescunt, oculi sanguinei fiunt, ventri conturbatur, arrectando irritantur, assidue meiunt, sed paulatim subalbido colore, respirant et sudant ... deliriant aliquoties in loco ipso sonus quasi stridor auditor.

<p>II.46.4 Gif þæs tacn lange wuniað. þonne biþ seo adl to frecenlico 7 ne mæg him mon getilian. ahsa hwæþre þone mannan þe þis þrowað hwæþer he æfre wære slegen on þa sidan oððe gestungen oþþe hwæþer he lenge ær afeolle oððe gebrocen wurde.</p>	<p>If those symptoms remain for long, then the disease is too perilous and one may not treat them. Inquire whether the person who suffers this was ever struck in the side, or stabbed or whether he fell a long time previously or suffered a break.</p>
--	---

LT 34.3 (ed. Fischer, p. 310).

Sed ut intelligas, qui curari possint et qui non possint, signa haec sunt: Quaeris ex eo qui patitur, si aliquando percussus est in ipso latere uel ante dies plurimos ceciderit et contuderit.

Pass II.64 (after Talbot, 'Notes', p. 158).

Et hoc si diutius tenuerint, incurabile periculum incurrent. Primum quaere ab eis qui patiuntur si aliquando percussi fuerint in ipso latere, vel ante plurimos dies ceciderint et contuderint.

97r	II.46.5 Gif hit þæt wære þonne bið he þy eaðlæcna. Gif hit biþ of cyle cumen opþe of yfelre inwætan hit bið þe uneaþlæcra. Gif he þonne biþ on þære	If (the response) was so, then he is easily healed of that. If it has come from
97v	lifre opþe on þam lungenum gesargod 7 þannan cymēð sio sidwærc þonne biþ þæt swiðe frecne. Gif hit on þam milte biþ ær þonne biþ hit þy eaþlacre. Gif he þonne biþ ær on þære lungene gewundod 7 þanan cymēð se sidwærc þonne biþ þæt swiðe frecne.	chill or from a harmful internal humour it is not easily cured. If then he is pained in the liver or in the lungs, and the side-pain comes from that, then that is very dangerous. If it was in the spleen before that then it is easier to treat. If, then, he was previously wounded in the lung and the side-pain comes from that then that is very dangerous.

LT 34.3 (ed. Fischer, p. 310).

Et si id erit, hi facilius curantur. Nam si hoc [est] de frigidore passus fuerit aut ex reumatismo aliquo[d], difficilium curantur. 34.4 Quod si ei ante epar doluerit uel pulmo et sic pleuresis uen<er>it, magnum periculum habet.

Pass II.64 (after Talbot, 'Notes', p. 158)

Quod si fit, facilius curantur. Precedente uero hepatis dolore uel pulmonis, si pleuresis uenerit magnum periculum infertur. Quod si synanchem ante passi fuerint, scias dolorem lateris ex reumatismo contigisse et non minimum periculum habere.

II.46.6 Gif hit on þam milt bið ær. þonne cymēð þæt sar on þa winstran sidan. ge þa hab<bað> hefige frecennesse. ahsa hine hwæþer him se milte sar sie oððe hwæþer him sweorcōþu sie. swa þu meaht ongitan þæt þære sidan sar cymēð of yfelre wætan 7 biþ swiðe frecne.	If it is before in the spleen, then the pain comes on the left side, they have great danger. Ask him whether it is spleen pain or whether he has pain of the neck, so that you might recognise that the pain of the side comes from a harmful humour and is very dangerous.
--	---

LT 34.4 (ed. Fischer, p. 310).

Et si splena doluerit et dolor quicquid splenis et similiter dolor lateris sinistri euenerit, etiam ipse graue periculum habet, et si synanchem ante passus fuerit, sic lateris intelligis dolorem ex reumatismo contigisse. Quare res habet periculum non minimum.

97v	<p>II.46.7 Gif him se utgang forseten sie oððe gemigan ne mæge mid smeþre ondoune wyrtdrences þurh horn oððe pipan sio wamb biþ to clænsianne. Frecne bið eac þonne þæs seocan mannes hraca bið maniges hiwes 7 bleo. Be þisum tacnum þu meahht hwær se man to lacnianne sie ongitan hwær ne sie.</p>	<p>If he is constipated in excrement or in urine the gut is to be cleansed with the smooth application of a herbal infusion through a horn or a pipe. It is also perilous when the sick man's cough is of many a colour and hue. By these signs you might understand whether²⁵⁴ the man is to be cured or not.</p>
-----	---	--

LT 34.5 (ed. Fischer, p. 310).

Ita quaeris ab eo si uentrem constrictum habet aut si urinam minime facit aut si solum sibi sentit dolore<m> in ipso latere esse aut si quod excreat diuersos colores mutant; haec signa mortalia sunt. His ergo indiciis existentibus poteris cognoscere uel morituros uel sanaturos aut qui cum periculo curantur.

Pass II.64 (after Talbot, 'Notes', p. 158).

Item si ventris constrictio fuerint, urina nulla aut ipso latere solo sentitur dolor, aut mutation fiat excretionum in diuersos colores, signa mortalia sunt. His indiciis cognoscuntur morituri, et cum periculo et sine periculo sanandi.

98r	<p>II.46.8 hwær mon unsote getilað on forewearde þa adle þonne þæt sar ærest gestihð on þa sculdru 7 on þa breost. Sona sceal mon blod of ædre lætan. Gif þæt sar gewunige on þam breostum anum oþþe on þam uferan hrife oþþe on þam midhrife þonne sceal him mon wyrtdrenc sellan 7 niman swete wæter mid ele gedon on swines blædran 7 beþian þæt sar mid.</p>	<p>Where one treats harshly at the beginning of the disease then the pain first rises to the shoulders and the chest. Immediately one should let blood from a vein. If the pain dwells in the breast alone or in the upper belly or in the midriff then one should give him a herbal drink, and take fresh water with oil put in a pig's bladder, and bathe the sore (place) with that.</p>
-----	--	--

LT 35.3 (ed. Fischer, p. 310).

Quod si haec adiutoria minime profuerint, phlebotomandi sunt de matrice, id est uena brachii, sed non ex ea parte, qua<e> dolet, et uenter clysmate<te> molli[s] prouocandus est. [hoc est per clystere].

²⁵⁴ More literally 'in what case'. See *hwær* sense II.D.3 in the DOE.

Chapter 47

98r

.XLVII.

II.47.t Læcedomas þa þe þynnunge
mægen hæbben 7 smalunge. þam
lichoman þa ða hæto medmicle oþþe
strange þrowian 7 hu him mon scyle
swines blædran ondon.

*Treatments which have a thinning and
reducing power for the body which
suffers either moderate or strong heat,
and how one should apply it in a pig's
bladder.*

II.47.1 Genim hunan 7 weax 7 ele
gemenge oþþe gegnid togædre ealra
emfela þæt hit an sie smire mid 7 do on
clæþ lege on.

Take horehound and wax and oil, mix
or grind equal amounts of each together
so that it is unified, smear with and
apply to a cloth, lay (the cloth) on.

II.47.2 Wiþ sare sidan eft genim rudan
leaf 7 laures croppan gebeat smæle 7
seoð on hunige lege on clað oþþe on fel
þæt hit eall þa sidan 7 þæt sar oferlicge
lege on 7 beþe mid þy 7 belege æfter
þære beþinge mid hatte wulle. 7 bind
weaxhlaf on.

For pain of the side again take leaf of
rue and heads of laurel, beat finely and
boil in honey. Lay on a cloth or on skin
so that it covers the whole side and the
pain, apply and bathe with that and
bandage after the bathing with hot
wool, and bind a wax-cake on.

LT 35.5 (ed. Fischer, p. 310).

Cataplasma eis tale facis: Samsucu et rutae agrestis folia et bacas lauri, omnia singulariter tundes et in
plagella ponis et omne latus et loca dolentia uaporas, et post uaporationem tege lanis calidis et ceroto et
fascias.

98r **II.47.3** Gif þæt sar þonne ne sie þe læsse teoh þonne mid glæse on þa sculdru. 7 scearpa þær hit sar sie swiþust. 7 screp þæt blod of swiðe. 7 gif hit þonne git swiþor sar sie. ne do þu þonne mid sealte þa blædran on. ac on forwearde þa adle þenden þæt sar læst sie.

If the pain is not then reduced then take blood with a glass on the shoulders, and scarify especially where it is sore, and scrape the blood away well, and if it is then more painful yet, then do not apply the bladder with salt, but (do it) at the earlier period of the disease when the pain is least.

LT 35.6 (ed. Fischer, p. 310)

Et postea [non cessant] non cessante dolore uentosas [et] ubi dolet imponis, et scarifas ea loca detrahens sanguinem. Sed quando uehementius dolet, sacellos salis non accipiatur.

98v **II.47.4** Rudan geseoð on ele oððe on wine. 7 dile smire þa sidan mid þy neodlice. 7 beþe mid hnescre | wulle 7 mid þy ele 7 do þonne þa blædran on. do wearm sealt to do eac seofþa on sealt wæter do on þa blædran alege on þæt sar do þis þreo niht.

Boil rue and dill in oil or wine, smear the side with that as needed, and bathe with soft wool and then with the oil, and then apply the bladder. Add warm salt to it, also put bran in salt water, put on the bladder, lay on the pain, do this for three nights.

Chapter 48

.XLVIII.

II.48.1 Gif þas fultumas ne syn helpe. læt blod þonne on ædre of earme næs on þa healfe þe þæt sar biþ. 7 þa wambe man sceal clæsnian mid smeþe wyrtdrence.

If these remedies are of no help, let blood from a vein in the arm on the side on which the pain is not, and one should cleanse the gut with a smooth herbal drink.

II.48.2 Eft eoforswines cwead þæt mon fint on wuda gemylte on wætre aseoh do on his drincan. oþþe drige gemeng 7 gegnid on his drincan þæt hælþ þære sidan sar.

Again, the dung of a boar that one finds in the woods, melt in water, strain, put in his drink, or dry, mix and grind into his drink. That heals pain of the side.

98v	II.48.3 Eft celendres sæd gegnid 7 seop on hunige oþ þæt hit ðicce sie. genim þæs þonne on morgenne 7 of æfenne þreo cucler mæl sele to þicgenne.	Again, grind coriander seed and boil in honey until it is thick, then take three spoons full of that to be eaten in the morning and in the evening.
-----	--	--

Chapter 49

.XLVIII.

99r	II.49.t Læcedomas 7 weaxsealfa 7 scearpunga wiþ sidan sare. 7 hwæt him sie to þicganne. II.49.1 Eac þu scealt þonne þu on þam sculdrum tyhst blod teon swiðe on þære sidan 7 ymb .iii. niht scearpian 7 weaxsealfe 7 ele onlecgean 7 sellan drencas þa þu wite þæt wið sidwærce scylen. gif þe wyrt drenc ne limpe sele strangne. II.49.2 Leohte mettas þicge 7 geseaw broþu 7 geseawe pysan 7 geslegen ægru 7 bread gebrocen on hat wæter wine winclan adon of scellum mid pysum.	<i>Treatments and wax salves and scarifications for pain of the side, and what he is to consume.</i> Also, when you draw blood from the shoulders you should also draw especially from the side and after three nights scarify and apply a wax salve and oil and give drinks which you know to be efficacious against side pain. If the herbal drink does not suffice, give a strong one. He should consume light foods and juicy broths and juicy peas and beaten eggs and bread broken in hot water, periwinkles removed from the shells with peas.
-----	---	--

Chapter 50

99r

.L.

II.50.1 Eft wiþ sidan sare betonican
leaf geseoð on ele 7 gebryte alege on
þa sidan.

Again for pain of the side boil betony
leaf in oil and bruise, apply to the
side.²⁵⁵

Chapter 51

.LI.

II.51.t HER æfter sint lungenadla
laðlicu tacn 7 hwanan sio cume 7 hu
mon læcedomas wiþ þon wyrcean
scyle.

*Hereafter are the loathsome signs of
the diseases of the lungs, and from
where they come and how one should
make treatments for that.*

II.51.1 Breost ablawen 7 sar þeoh 7
lira. 7 him se maga micla þindeþ 7 ban
7 fet 7 fela swellende yfele swilas
unfelende 7 hine dreceþ þyrre hwo stan
7 him on þam hwo stan hwilum losað
sio stemn.

The breast is inflated and the thigh and
fleshy parts sore, and the stomach
greatly distends in him and the legs and
feet swell with many increasing
insensitive swellings and a dry cough
afflicts him, and in that cough the voice
is sometimes lost to him.

II.51.2 Smire þone mannan mid ele. 7
eac mid niwre wulle beþe þa sidan 7
rib. 7 betweox sculdrum hwene ær
æfenne. læt þonne on wesan. æfter þon
læt him blod of þam halan hapoliþan in
ofne þær him ne egle fyr. Gif þu him to
fela lætst ne biþ him þonne feores wen.

Smear the man with oil and also with
new wool bathe the sides and ribs and
between the shoulders a little before
evening, allow (the oil) to remain there
then, after that phlebotomise him from
the healthy elbow, in an oven where
fire cannot harm him. If you let too
much blood from him, then there is no
hope for his life.

²⁵⁵ *DHVL* 14 (ed. Howald and Sigerist, p. 6) prescribes a potion of betony and ground pepper warmed in wine for pain of the side, which is nowhere near similar enough to consider a useful analogue for this recipe.

99r **II.51.3** Wyr̃c him briw of wealwyr̃te
mor̃an. 7 of fleap̃an wyr̃te. 7 hunan 7
99v dile sæd seop̃ þas on butran | sele etan
colne on morgen 7 on niht briw his
mete wiþ ele 7 eal his drinca sie ceald.

II.51.4 Manegum men lungen rotað
ondriñce. he spiwles drenches 7 fela
henne ægru geslea on an fæt swa
hreaw. geþwere þonne 7 þicge 7
gemenge ær wiþ fletan 7 nan oþer
molcen þicge.

II.51.5 Leoht drenc. genim gagellan
wyl on wyr̃te læt þonne hwon
gestandan do of þa gagellan do þonne
niwne gist on bewreoh þonne þæt hit
aebbe well. Do þonne eolenan. 7
wermod. 7 betonican. 7 merce. 7 antran
to sele driñcan.

II.51.6 Gewyr̃c beowyr̃t wiþ lungen
wunde. 7 banwyr̃t seope hæbbe
croppan gecnua þa wyr̃ta twa wyl on
butran.

II.51.7 Drenc wið lungenadle genim
hindheolop̃an leaf. 7 hind berg̃ean. 7
garclifan heop̃brem bremles leaf wyl
on wyr̃te læt driñcan.

Make him a paste of dwarf-elder roots
and of white water-lily, and horehound
and dill seed. Boil them in butter, give
to eat cold in the morning and at night
anoint his food with oil, and all his
drinks are to be cold.

Many people's lungs rot. He should
drink an emetic drink and beat many
eggs in a vessel so raw, then whisk and
let him consume, mixed beforehand
with cream and let him consume no
other milked thing.

A light drink. Take bog myrtle, boil in
(mashwort), then let that stand a little,
then take out the bog myrtle, then add
new yeast, then cover so that it rises
well. Then add elecampane and betony
and celery and garden radish to it, give
to drink.

Work balm for a wound of the lungs,
and bone-wort which has shoots, grind
the two herbs, boil in butter.

A drink for lung disease, take hemp
agrimony leaf, and raspberries and
agrimony and dog-rose bramble's leaf,
boil in mashwort, allow him to drink.

99v	<p>II.51.8 Wiþ lungenadle. hind bergean leaf 7 hreodes spir reade hofan. bisceopwyrþ dolhrunan. neftan on clænum wætre ealle þas wyrta wyllle 7 drince.</p>	<p>For lung disease, raspberry leaf and reed stem, the red ground-ivy, marsh mallow, pellitories of the wall and lesser calamint, boil all these herbs in clean water and drink.</p>
	<p>II.51.9 Wiþ lungenadle wyrþ sealfe on buteran 7 þige on meolcum. nim brune wyrþ meodowyrþ. bercrago. nefte. garclife.</p>	<p>For lung disease make a salve in butter and consume it in milk, take brownwort, and balm, birch moss, lesser calamint and hemp agrimony.</p>
100r	<p>II.51.10 Wiþ lungen adle brune wyrþ cneowholen. betonica. wudu merce sure. eoforfearn. acumba. garclife. twegen bremlas. uouelle. wad. wyrþ to drenc 7 to sealfe.</p>	<p>For lung disease: brownwort, butcher's broom, betony, wild celery, sorrel, polypody, oakum, agrimony, two brambles, weld and woad. Make into a drink and a salve.</p>
	<p>II.51.11 Genim eoforfearn gecnuwa 7 awyllle on butran do þa sealfe on awylllede gate meoluc 7 þicge on neaht nestig. 7 on ufan mete.</p>	<p>Take polypody, grind and boil in butter, put the salve in boiled goat's milk and take fasting and with breakfast.</p>
	<p>II.51.12 Drenc wiþ drigre lungenne. holen rinde. 7 .v. leafan. dile. 7 redic gecnua to duste. 7 of geot mid ealoð sele drincan gelome.</p>	<p>A drink for dry lungs, holly bark and cinquefoil, dill and radish, grind them to dust and pour over with ale, give to drink frequently.</p>
	<p>II.51.13 Eft drenc. marubian. 7 betonican. merce rude. surapuldre rinde. slahþorn rinde drince on ealað.</p>	<p>Again a drink: white horehound and betony, celery, rue, sour-apple bark and blackthorn bark. Drink in ale.</p>
	<p>II.51.14 Briw wiþ lungenadle. ontran. eolonan. marubian. wenwyrþ. þa clifhtan. rude. merce. pipor. hunig.</p>	<p>A paste for lung disease: garden radish, elecampane, white horehound, the clove-bearing lesser celandine, rue, celery, pepper, honey.</p>

100r	<p>II.51.15 Wiþ drigre lungenne. of wealwyrþ moran. 7 of fleoþan wyrte. hunan. diles sæd. seoþ on butran sele etan colne on morgenne. 7 on niht. 7 briw his mete wiþ ele.</p>	<p>For the dry lung, (a paste) of dwarf-elder roots and of water lily, horehound and dill seed, boil in butter, give to eat cold in the morning, and at night and season his food with oil.</p>
	<p>II.51.16 Eft nim alres rinde seoþ on wætre oþ þæt þæs wæteres sie þriððan dæl on bewylled sele þonne cælic fulne to drincanne on þry siþas. læt simle dæg þerne betweenum.</p>	<p>Again take alder bark, boil in water until the water is boiled down to the third part, then give a chalice full to drink three times, always allow the space of a day between doses.</p>
100v	<p>II.51.17 Wiþ lungen wunde. þæs blacan ifiges croppena 7 corna ærest þreo on dæg .v. on morgene seofan þy þriððan dæge þonne nigon. þonne .xi. þonne þreotytne. þonne fiftyne. þonne seofontyne. þonne nigantyne. þonne .xxi. sele swa æfter dagum drincan on wine.</p>	<p>For a wound of the lung, tops and berries of black ivy, first three in a day, five the next day, seven on the third day then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one. Give in this manner according to the days in wine.</p>
	<p>II.51.18 Eft wiþ lungen wunde betonican wyl on wine sele drincan.</p>	<p>Again for a wound of the lung, boil betony in wine, give to drink.</p>
	<p>II.51.19 Wiþ þon ilcan genim mugwyrþ niþewearde. 7 brunewyrþ wyl on buteran.</p>	<p>For the same take the lower part of mugwort, and brown-wort, boil in butter.</p>
	<p>II.51.20 Wiþ lungenadle genim cwican. 7 ac rinde. 7 garclifan gecnuwa togædere. bewylle þonne þriððan dæl on hwætene wyrte supe æfter amyhte buteran.</p>	<p>For lung disease take ‘quick’ and oak bark and agrimony, grind together, then boil down to the third part in wheaten mashwort, sup after melted butter.</p>

100v	<p>II.51.21 Eft genim brune wyrt. 7 bisceop wyrt. wudu merce. wudu cerfillan. eofor fearn. hindhioloþe acumba. attorlaþe. reade hofe. 7 mædere.</p> <p>II.51.22 Wiþ lungenadle. dolhrune. 7 æferþe niopoweard. 7 brune wyrt. 7 reade hofe. 7 reade netlan awylle on hunige 7 on cu buteran sup on meolcum.</p> <p>II.51.23 Eft genim rædices .iii. snæda. 7 brade leaces gelic 7 spices .iii. do þæt .iii. dagas oþþe nigon.</p>	<p>Again take brownwort and marsh mallow and wild celery and wild chervil, polypody, hemp agrimony, oakum, poison-bane, red ground-ivy and madder.</p> <p>For lung disease, pellitories of the wall and the lower part of <i>æferþe</i> and brownwort and red ground-ivy and red nettle, boil in honey and in cow butter, sup in milk.</p> <p>Again take three cuts of radish and the same of broad leek and three slices of bacon, do that for three days or nine.</p>
------	---	---

Chapter 52

.LII.

101r	<p>II.52.1 To spiw drence .vi. corn alwan. xxx. lybcorna 7 þa greatan wyrt niopowearde. hrerwe hatte drige þa on sunnan 7 ellen rinde niþewearde drige eac 7 getrifula swiþe smæle. do healfne bollan ealoð to. 7 swete mid hunige. do hwon buteran. 7 pipores hwon. 7 gehæt þæt ealu 7 do hwon sealtes to.</p> <p>II.52.2 Eft wermod 7 eolonan læsse læt standan twa niht on ealoþ drince þonne.</p>	<p>For an emetic drink, six grains of aloe, thirty <i>lybcorn</i> and the lower part of greatwort, it is called <i>hrerwe</i>. Dry them in the sun, and also dry the lower part of elder bark and triturate very finely, add half a bowl of ale, and sweeten with honey, add a little butter and pepper, and heat the ale, and add a little salt.</p> <p>Again, wormwood and lesser elecampane, allow to stand for two nights in ale, then drink.</p>
------	---	--

101r	<p>II.52.3 Eft glædene. hofe fleotwyr cnuwa on ealap 7 geswet drince þonne. Gif mon hine brece ofer gemet to spiwanne sibþan him spiw drenc of sie. genim fættes flæsces sele twa snæde.</p> <p>II.52.4 Wece drenc. elene þone læstan dæl þunges. cammoc wyl þæt on ealap sele þæt lytlum supan þonne hit col sie oþþæt he spiwe.</p> <p>II.52.5 Þæt is hofe niþeward bescrepen 7 gecnuad. 7 ellen wyrtruman rinde awæsc þa clæne 7 bescrepene. arend þonne of þam wyrtruman. 7 gecnua gotwoþan. 7 wenwyr sio weaxeþ on ealdum lande. geot þonne hluttor eala</p>	<p>Again, grind yellow iris,²⁵⁶ ground-ivy and seaweed in ale and sweeten, then drink. If one strains himself immoderately to vomit, after the emetic is past, give him two slices of fatty meat.</p> <p>A weak drink, elecampane, the least part of monkshood and hog's fennel, boil that in ale, give a little sip of that when it is cool so that he may vomit.</p> <p>That is: the lower part of ground-ivy scraped and ground, and the bark of elecampane root, wash them clean and scrape, then skin the roots, and grind <i>gotwoþe</i> and lesser celandine which grows on old land, then pour in clear ale, boil it, or strong mead if you have it, wrap it up and allow to stand overnight, strain a bowlful, then sweeten with honey and strain again.</p> <p>Then wrap it sufficiently warm and allow to stand overnight. Then drink in the morning and wrap him up warmly, and let him earnestly beware of sleep. The drink may stand long in the herbs, and when one wishes to drink it, whisk it again.</p>
101v	<p>to. wylle swa swiþre medo gif hebbe bewreo 7 læt standan nihterne aseoh bollan fulne geswete þonne mid hunige aseoh þonne eft. bebinde þonne genoh wearme. læte þonne standan neahterne. Drince þonne on morgen 7 hine wreo wearme 7 him slæp beorge swiþe georne. lange he mæg on þam wyrstum standan 7 þonne hine mon drincan wille on hreere eft.</p> <p>II.52.6 Wyrce þonne in þær bollan fulne swa he ær worhte. gif he sie to unswið gegnide he fiftig lyb corna geswete þonne.</p>	<p>Make a bowl full in that as he made before, if it is too weak, he should grind fifty <i>libcorn</i>, then sweeten.</p>

²⁵⁶ Possibly sea cucumber.

101v	<p>II.52.7 Wyrce swiðran gif he wille. adelfe þa greatan wyrt. ascrep þa greatan rinde of gecnuwa þonne smæle geot þonne hluuttor ealap on. Se drenc biþ swa selra swa þæt ealu selre biþ.</p> <p>II.52.8 Spiwe drenc. genim ellenrinde niþewearde. 7 hamwyrte 7 hundteontig lybcorna gecnua swiþe wel ealle þa wyrta do on ealo mence þonne. genim þonne wah mela hæslas opþe alres asift þonne ful clæne tela micle hand fulle do on gemang læt neahterne standan</p>	<p>Make a stronger drink if he wishes, dig up the great-wort, scrape the great bark off, then grind finely, then pour clear ale on. The better the ale, the better the drink will be.</p> <p>An emetic drink. Take the lower part of elecampane bark, and houseleek and one hundred <i>libcorn</i>, grind all the herbs very well, put in ale then mix, then take fine meal of hazel or alder, then sift completely, take a big handful, put it in (the drink), mix, allow to stand over</p>
102r	<p>ahlyttra swiþe wel. geswet mid hunige gedrinc scenc fulne tela micelne. Gif se drenc nelle of genim onred selle on ealað drincan scenc fulne wearmes sona biþ sel.</p> <p>II.52.9 Wyrce spiwdrenc. genim lybcorn 7 pipor corn 7 hwit cwuda 7 alwan grind to duste þa wyrta swiþe. do on beor swa on win swa on þeorfe meoluc gif þu þara operra nawþer næbbe. gif þu on wine wyrce opþe on meolce geswet mid hunige drince tela micelne scenc fulne.</p> <p>II.52.10 Spiwe drenc wyrce of beore do cost to 7 alwan 7 lybcorna fiftyne þara operra gelice.</p>	<p>night, clear it thoroughly, sweeten with honey, drink a good big draught full. If the drink does not want to come off, take <i>onred</i>, give it to drink in a draught full of warm ale, soon it will be better.</p> <p>Make an emetic drink, take <i>lybcorn</i> and pepper corns and mastic and aloe, grind the herbs to dust well, put in <i>mulsa</i> or in wine or in fresh milk if you do not have either of the others. If you make it in wine or in milk, sweeten with honey, drink a good big draught full.</p> <p>Make an emetic drink from <i>mulsa</i>, add cost and aloe and fifteen <i>libcorn</i> and the same of the others.</p>

- 102r **II.52.11** Spiwe drenc hamwyrte .iii. snæda. 7 ellen rinde berende gelice micel .xxv. lybcorna gegnid do huniges swilce an snæd sie. on ete þonne mid cuclere on sup hates wæteres oððe cealdes.
- lybcorna** | R: cybcorna
- II.52.12** Gif drenc of *men nelle genim* merce. 7 cerfillan seop swiþe on wætre do sealt to drince þonne.
- II.52.13** Gif hine innan wærce. genim niges ealað amber fulne do hand fulle hamwyrte on. læt on hebban drince oþ þæt þu spiwe. sting þonne feþre on muð teoh þa gellestran ut drinc eft Sona. |
- 102v **II.52.14** Nim scamoniam þæt penig gewege 7 gegnid smæle 7 hrer henne æg swiðe sealt do þa wurt on ne læt geyrnan þæt æg ac sup.
- An emetic, grind three slices of houseleek, and likewise much skinned elder bark, twenty-five *libcorn*, add as much honey as one slice is, eat then with a spoon, or sup in hot water or cold.
- If the drink will not pass from one, take celery and chervil, boil well in water, add salt, then drink.
- If it pains him within, take a jug full of new ale, add a handful of houseleek, allow the drink to hold until you vomit, then shove a feather in the mouth, draw out the phlegms, drink (something else) immediately afterwards.
- Take as much scammony as a pennyweight, grind finely and beat a hen's egg, salt well, add the herb, do not let the egg run, but sip it.

102v **II.52.15** Wyrtdrenc. scamonian geceos þus brec *on* tu do hwon on þine tungan gif hio hwite oferbregdeþ swa meluc þonne hio biþ god. gegnid þonne on treowenum fæt næs *on nanum oþrum* mid sticcan oþþe mid hæfte do of þæt mon gegnidan ne mæge þæt biþ geurnen. do caulices on .ii. dropan oððe þry. oþþe ele leafes stelan gewyl tosomne. gif hio biþ god. drenc bið on peninge. gif mætra bið on oðrum healfum oððe on twam auuife þrim æne mæ.

II.52.16 Spiwe drenc. hofan 7 onred. 7 ellen rinde gecnua to Somne ellen læst. do þonne to .xxx. pipor corna geswet mid hunige sele drincan.

A herbal drink, choose scammony thus: break it in two, put a little on your tongue. If (the scammony) covers it as white as milk, then it is good, then grind in a wooden vessel not in any other, with a stick (wooden pestle) or with a haft. Take out what you cannot grind, that is run together, add two or three drops of *caulic*²⁵⁸ or stalks of olive leaf, boil together. If it is good, let the drink be one pennyweight, if moderate, it shall be one and a half or two, [if poor], three but no more.

An emetic: grind ground-ivy and elder bark together, the least of elder, then add thirty peppercorns, sweeten with honey, give to drink.

Chapter 53

.LIII.

II.53.1 To leohtum drence ælfþonan gyþrifan. betonican þa clufyhtan wenwyr. eoforþrotan. heah hioloþan. ealehtran. eolonan twa snæda. clatan. wegbrædan. ontre. cropleac. to wætan healf halig wæter. healf sie hluttur eala.

For a light drink, bittersweet nightshade, corncockle, betony, the clove-bearing lesser celandine, stemless carline thistle, hemp agrimony lupin, two slices of elecampane, greater burdock, plantain, garden radish, leek, for moisture, half should be holy water, half ale.

²⁵⁸ Cockayne suggests that this is *κωλικόν*.

102v	II.53.2 To leohtum drence. bisceop	For a light drink, boil marsh mallow,
103r	wyr̥t elehtre. wermod. wulfes camb wyl on meolcum swiþe awring þonne þurh clað dryp ealo on oððe win sele supan.	lupin, wormwood and fuller's teasel in milk, wring very well through a cloth, drip into ale or wine, give to sip.
	II.53.3 Leoht drenc bisceop wyr̥t ontre eolone. marubie. dweorgedwostle. merce. æscþrotu. betonica. heahhioloðe hindhioloþe. gagille. minte. dile. finul. cerfille. drince on ealuð geworhte.	A light drink, marsh mallow, garden radish, elecampane, white horehound, pennyroyal, celery, vervain, betony, elecampane, hemp-agrimony, sweet gale, mint, dill, fennel, chervil, drink wrought in ale.
	II.53.4 Unspiwol drenc bisceop wyr̥t. wermod. attorlaðe. spring wyr̥t gyðrife. dweorgedwostle. finul. gebeaten pipor. gedo þa wyr̥ta ealle on an fæt gedo þonne eald win hluttor on ðone drenc oððe swiðe god medo drince þonne þone drenc neahtnestig. 7 swa betere him is swa he oftor drince 7 ete þone briw þe her awriten is. Byrig eolonan ompran. ontre. gotwoþe hromgeallan. gescadwyr̥t niopowearde. gecnua þa wyr̥ta do sealt on wyl on butran.	An anti-emetic drink, marsh mallow, wormwood, poison-bane, caper spurge, corncockle, pennyroyal, fennel, beaten pepper, put all the herbs in a single vessel, then add old clear wine to the drink or very good mead. Then drink the drink fasting, as the more often he drinks the drink the better, and eat the paste that is written here: mulberry, elecampane, dock, garden radish, gotwoþe, ram-gall (bogbean), the lower part of great mullein grind the herbs, add salt, boil in butter.
	II.53.5 Eft unspiwol drenc. bisceopwyr̥t. gyþrife. spring wyr̥t .v. dagas drince ætsomne simle on morgne forlæte oþre fife .v. drince.	Again, an anti-emetic drink, marsh mallow, corncockle, caper-spurge, drink for five days together, always in the morning, leave off for the next five days, drink for five more.
103v	II.53.6 Leoht drenc genim wermod. 7 betonican. 7 hioloþan læst 7 hindhioloþan do on eala.	A light drink, take wormwood and betony and elecampane the least and hemp agrimony, put in ale.

103v	<p>II.53.7 Stille drenc. betonican. eolone. wermod. ontre. hune. elehtre. wenwyr. gearwe. dweorgedwostle. attorlaðe feldmoru.</p>	<p>A stilling drink, betony, elecampane, wormwood, garden radish, horehound, lupin, lesser celandine, yarrow, pennyroyal, poison-bane, field parsnips.</p>
------	--	--

Chapter 54

.LIII.

<p>II.54.1 Wiþ instice. genim aprotanan. 7 attorlaðan. bisceop wyr. þa suþernan. gehæte on beore 7 supe.</p>	<p>For an internal stitch take southernwood and poison bane, the southern marsh mallow, heat in <i>mulsa</i> and sip.</p>
<p>II.54.2 Gif stice butan innoðe sie. genim þonne þa readan netlan 7 ealde sapan gebeat tosomne 7 smire mid 7 beþe mid to fyre.</p>	<p>If the stitch is not in the innards then take the red nettle and old soap, beat together and smear with and bathe with at the fire.</p>

Chapter 55

.LV.

<p>II.55.1 Drenc gif mon innan forhæfd sie. gecnua eolonan wyl on ealoð 7 betonican. wermod 7 þa clufihtan wenwyr. sele drincan.</p>	<p>A drink if one is bound internally, grind elecampane, boil in ale also betony and wormwood and the clove-bearing lesser celandine, give to drink.</p>
<p>II.55.2 Wiþ incoþe costes godne dæl 7 finoles sædes oþer swilc gebeat smæle 7 gegnid to duste. genim þæs cucler fulne. gedo on eald win oþþe cæren drince þonne neahtnestig þry dagas.</p>	<p>For inward pain, a good deal of costmary²⁵⁹ and fennel or such seed, beat finely and grind to dust, take a spoon full of that, put in old wine or <i>carum</i>, then drink fasting for three days.</p>

²⁵⁹ Possibly tansy.

II.55.3 Wip færcoþe bisceopwyrht.
wermod. betonica. redic. merce. cost.
rudan sæd wyrc to drence.

For sudden sickness, marsh mallow,
wormwood, betony, radish, celery,
cost, rue seed, make into a drink.

Chapter 56

103v

.LVI.

II.56.1 Gif mon ne mæg utgegan.
genim uman 7 eac gecrypte hand fulle.
104r 7 medmicelne | bollan fulne ealað.
bewyl þriman þæt ealo on þære wyrte
drince þonne neahtnestig.

If one may not defecate, also take a
closed handful of *uma*,²⁶⁰ and a
moderate bowl full of ale, boil the ale
three times in the herbs, then drink
fasting.

II.56.2 Eft gif mon syþ garleac on
henne broþe 7 selð drincan þonne tolæt
hio þæt sar.

Again if one boils garlic in hen-stock
and gives to drink than it lessens the
pain.

II.56.3 Eft gate meoluc 7 eced seoþ
ætgedere sele drincan.

Again boil together goat's milk and
vinegar, give to drink.

II.56.4 Eft gate meoluc 7 hunig 7 sealt
sele drincan.

Again, give goat's milk and honey and
salt to drink.

II.56.5 Eft wylle gearwan on hunige 7
on butran ete þa wyrht mid.

Again boil yarrow in honey and in
butter, eat the herb with that.

II.56.6 Wip utwærc eft efelastan
ufewearde. wegbrædan ellenrinde sealt
on ealo gegniden.

For painful discharge again the upper
part of dog's mercury, greater plantain
elder bark and salt ground in ale.

²⁶⁰ Bosworth and Toller lemmatise this as 'the name of some plant.' The term also means 'weaver's beam'.

104r	<p>II.56.7 Tacn be utsihtan ge on þam uferran hrife ge on þam niþerran. Þa adle mon mæg ongitan be þam utgange hwilc se on onsyne sie. Sum biþ þynne sum mid þiccum wætum geond goten. Sum mid þæs innoþes. 7 mid þara smælþearma gebrocum gemenged. sum swiðe gefylled mid wormse. Sum swiðe blodig. Sum cymð of þam uferran hrife. Sum of þam niþerran.</p>	<p><i>Signs of dysentery either in the upper abdomen or in the lower.</i></p> <p>One may recognise the disease by the discharge, by how it is in appearance. Some are thin, some run through with thick humours, some mixed with the bowels and with broken parts of the small intestines, some filled severely with putrescence, some very bloody, some come from the upper abdomen, some from the lower.</p>
------	--	--

LT 71.2 (ed. Fischer, p. 331).

Nam dysenteriae causae duae sunt. Una est, quae fit in intestinis minoribus, quae desuper sunt. Alia est, quae de maiore intestino uenit, quod inferius positum est, in quo potiones peruenire non possunt; nam per clysterem magis curantur

<p>II.56.8 Þam þe of þam uferran hrife cymð se utwærc þis tacn bið. þæt se man sar gefelð æt his nafolan 7 on his sculdrum hefig sar. 7 þurst 7 unlust 7 þurh bæcþearm lytel blod dropað. </p>	<p>These are the signs of the dysentery which comes from the upper abdomen, that the man feels pain in his navel and a heavy pain in his shoulders, and he feels thirst and lack of appetite and a little blood drips through the rectum.</p>
--	---

LT 71.3 (ed. Fischer, p. 331).

Ergo si de superiore loco dysenteria uenerit, haec signa sunt: <Dolorem> super umbilicum <sentiant, sonum super umbilicum> in intestinis minoribus pati<un>tur; sitim et fastidium habent et per anum minutas guttas et sanguineas mittunt. Istos scias ex superioribus intestinis causam habere.

104v	<p>II.56.9 Sio utsiht adl cymð manegum ærest of to miclum utgange. 7 þonne lange hwile ne gymð mon þæs oþ þæt se innop wyrð ge onburnen ge þurh þæt gewundod.</p>	<p>The dysenteric disease comes to many first from too much defecation, and when one pays no heed to this for a long time until the bowels become either inflamed or wounded through that.</p>
------	--	---

LT 71.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 331)

Incipiunt causae dysentericorum. Dysenteria autem <is> nascitur, qui primo solutionem uentris passi fuerint. Sunt qui et per multum tempus negligenter adhibiti sunt et quos diutissime solutio uentris obtinuit, ut exusti intestini uulnera facerunt et sanguinem mitterent.

<p>II.56.10 Hwilum onginneð of þam midhrife se is betweox þære wambe 7 þære lifre. 7 þa seaw þa ðe beoð gemengedu of mettum wiþ blod 7 wiþ oman geondgeotaþ þonne innop. wyrceað yfelne utgang 7 for þære grimnesse þære omena ne mæg beon gehæfd þy se mete ac beoþ somod þa innopas bedrifen. þonne wyrð þæt to utwærce.</p>	<p>Sometimes it begins in the midriff, which is between the gut and the liver, and the juice which is mixed from foods with blood and with bile runs throughout the intestines, it creates a harmful excrement, and for the fierceness of the bile the food may not be retained for that, but is driven down together to the intestines, then that turns to dysentery.</p>
--	---

PAL II.80 *De dissinteria reumatica*. (ed. Puschmann, p. 30).

Reumaticam dysenteriam dicimus esse quod de mesenterion i. e. quod est inter hepar et ventrem medium, exinde per venas effunditur in intestinum. Eorum enim qui in cibis accipiuntur succus dum mutatur in sanguinem refunditur in intestina et sic excernitur cum coleribus mixtus et propter acredinem colerum non potest contineri cum cibo. expellitur autem ab intestinis et hec est causa reumatica dissinterie.

104v	<p>II.56.11 Hu mon þa utyrnendan men scyle lacnian þam mon sceal sellan þa mettas þa ðe wambe nearwian 7 þam magan ne sceþþan. caules seaw. hwilum pysena broþ 7 eced, 7 por mid wegbrædan gesoden 7 ealdne cyse gesodenne on gate meolce mid þy smerwe gate. hwilum bræde þone cyse 7 drigne hlaf 7 wæter þæt sie rose on gesoden. hwilum scarp win drince.</p>	<p>How one should treat the dysenteric people, one should give them the foods which narrow the gut and do not scathe the stomach, cabbage water, sometimes a broth of peas and vinegar, and leek cooked with plantain, and old cheese cooked in goat's milk, with the goat's grease, sometimes bake the cheese and dry bread and water in which rose is soaked, sometimes drink sharp wine.</p>
------	--	--

PAL II.80 (ed. Puschmann, pp. 24–6).

Ciborum vero in reumatis passionibus sunt qui retinent, sunt qui respissant corpora, sunt qui impinguant, sunt qui congregant humores, sunt qui siccant et consumunt materiam ...²⁶¹ Ex oleribus autem simul coques aut intybum aut plantaginem aut betam nigram haec enim per se et cum lenticula cocta aut cum oryza bene iuvant, set et brassica in duabus aquis cocta, ita ut cum alia vice coxeris, modicum aceti admisceas.

<p>II.56.12 Wyrç him onlegena to clame geworht. beren melo oþþe hwætan mid hunige gesoden. mid medmicle [***]²⁶²</p>	<p>Make him an application made to anoint: barley meal or wheaten cooked with honey, with a modicum of vinegar ...</p>
---	---

PAL II.80 (ed. Puschmann, p. 26).

Item cataplasma de hordei farina sive alicae aut tritici coques cum melle aut aceto modico cui addis gallae pulverem, superfundens et terens in mortario omnio, donec se misceant, et uteris.²⁶³

²⁶¹ An entire paragraph is skipped here.

²⁶² Fol. 104v ends here. A gathering has been lost from the manuscript at this point and fol. 105 begins *in media res* in chapter 64.

²⁶³ Text in italics above would most likely have been translated in the rest of the Old English passage which has been lost. We can with some certainty assume that the word following *medmicle* would have been *ecedes*, from the Latin text, but further reconstruction of the missing text is probably fruitless.

Leechbook Fragment: London, British Library, Harley 55

(*Leechbook II.59*)²⁶⁴

1r	*II.59.t Wið þære healf deadan adle 7 hwanon seo cume.	<i>For hemiplegia, and from where it comes.</i>
	*II.59.1 Seo adl cymð on þa swiðran healfe þæs lichoman. oððe on þa wynstran. þær þa sina toslupað 7 beoð mid slipigre 7 þiccere wætan yfelre 7 yfelre þiccere 7 micelre. Þa wætan man sceal mid blodlæsum 7 drencum 7 læcedomum onweg adon.	The disease comes on the right half of the body, or on the left, where the sinews dissolve and are (filled) with a slippery thick evil humour and great thick evils. One should do away with those humours with phlebotomy and drinks and treatments.

Syn 8.14 (ed. Molinier, VI, 222–3).

Aa: De paralyssi. Universorum et maxime omnium nervorum resolutio sensum et motu perditio si fiat, apoplexia nominatur, et si aliqua pars dextra aut sinistra fuerint resoluti nervi, paralyssis vocatur. Contingit haec passio de humitis et biscois et pingues vel spissos humores; constipant igitur vel obligant nervos, qui voluntarium sensum et motum corpori prestant et sic resolvuntur. Oportit ergo ut tales evacuentur humores de corpore. Dandum est iera dia coloquentidos in potione.

La: De paralyssin In omnibus enim simul nervis resolutus amissum sensum et motum corporis, apoplexia haec passio nominatur; in singulis autem partibus aut dextra aut sinistra si contingat hoc, paralyssin vocant illa scilicet partem in qua resoluti sunt nervi. Contingit ergo haec passio ex humoribus glutinosus et pinguissimis constipantis nervus, per quos secundum voluntaria mutationem faciunt. Manifestum est ergo quia evacuari oportit tales humores.

*II.59.2 Þonne seo adle cume ærest on ðone mannan þonne ontyne þu his muð 7 sceawa his tungan þonne bið heo on þa healfe hwittre þe seo adl on beon wile.	When the disease first comes upon a person then open his mouth and examine his tongue, then it is whiter on the side on which the disease shall be.
--	---

LT 79.3 (ed. Fischer, p. 337)

Quibus aperies os et inuenies linguam eorum in una[m] parte[m], in qua paralyssin patiuntur, albidiorum esse.

²⁶⁴ This chapter has not survived except in an independent witness, London, British Library Harley 55, f. 1 sq. The verbal parallels between this witness and the table of contents entry for *Leechbook II.59* are very strong indeed, which is why the text is included here as part of the *Leechbook*.

1r	<p>*II.59.3 lacna hine þonne þus. Gefere þæne mannan on swiðe fæstne cleofan 7 wearmne gereste him swiðe wel hleowe þær 7 wearne gleda bere man gelome inn. Onwreoh hine þonne 7 sceawa his handa georne. 7 swa hwæþere swa ðu cealde finde læt him sona blod on þære cealdan ædre. æfter þære blodlæse. hu hwega ymb .iii. niht sele him wyrtdrenc utyrnende do giðcornas swa feala swa læcas witon þæt to wyrtdrence sculon 7 swa gerade wyrta.</p>	<p>Then treat him thus: carry the man into a very firm and warm chamber, let him rest well in the shelter, and one should often carry warm embers into (the chamber). Unwrap him then and examine his hands carefully, and wherever you find him cold, immediately let him bleed from that cold vein. After the phlebotomy, about three nights afterwards, give him a laxative herbal drink, add as much caper spurge as doctors know to be appropriate for a herbal drink, and such efficacious herbs.</p>
----	--	---

LT 80.1 (ed. Fischer, pp. 337–8)

Curatio illius talis est: Mittis eum in cubiculo <calido> et tutissimo, ubi frequenter missi carbones calorem faciunt, et expolias eum et considera manus eius, si non contraxerint, et quam inueneris frigidam, inde eum <continuo> phlebotomas.

80.2 Et post expletum triduum purgabis eum sic: Semen cocognidii 3 II, [E]gelela 3 III, euphorbium 3. I, piperis 3 II.²⁶⁶

<p>*II.59.4 Hwilum alwan æfter hire rihte. him mon scæl sellan hwilum scamoniam. hwilum eft æfter wyrtdrencum. þonne he gerest sy. læt eft blod on ædre swa þu on fruman dydest. hwilum þu teoh mid glæse oððe mid horne blod of þam saran stowum adeadodum. </p>	<p>Sometimes one should give aloes after their use, sometimes scammony, sometimes also after herbal drinks, when he is resting, let blood from the vein again, as you did at first. Sometimes draw it out with a horn or glass from the sore dead place.</p>
---	--

²⁶⁶ These symbols were represented by the numeral 3 in Fischer's text, highlighting an ambiguity, as he states 'nota similis numero 3 haud scio utrum ad unciam an ad drachmam referenda sit' (I have no idea if the *nota* similar to the number 3 is supposed to refer to an *uncia* or a *drachma*).

1v	<p>*II.59.5 Wið þære healfdeadan adle. beþe hwilum þa saran stowe æt heorðe oððe be gledum. 7 smere mid ele. 7 mid halwendum sealfum. 7 gnid swyðe þæt þa sealfa in besincen. Wyrç to sealfe ealdne rysle sealtne. heortes mearh. gose rysle. oððe hæнна 7 do gode wyrta to beðe þa saran stowe æt fyre.</p> <p>*II.59.6 Hwilum onlege 7 onbind pic. 7 weax. pipor. 7 smeru. 7 ele. togædere gemilted.²⁶⁷ Hwilum on þa saran sinua 7 aswollenan lege on 7 bind on gate tyrdelu gemenged wið hunig. oððe on ecede gesoden. þonne þwinað þa aslapenan 7 þa aswollenan sina.</p> <p>*II.59.7 Wyrç him wyrç drenc þe ne bið ut yrñende. ne spiwol ac to drifð 7 lytlað þa yfelan wætan. on þam seocum men þe bið swa swa horh oððe risoda oððe gillistre.</p> <p>*II.59.8 Genim huniges þis lytle pund do þonne to þan gebeate<n>²⁶⁹ 7 asift pipor. sele þonne to þicganne þam untruma men. Eft ymbe þreo niht syle him on þam ilcan gemete oððe mare. 7 swa ymb feower niht.</p>	<p>For the half-dead disease, sometimes bathe the sore place at a hearth or by embers, and smear with oil, and with healing salves, and massage well so that the salve is absorbed. Make into a salve old grease, salt, hart's marrow, goose or hen's fat, and add good herbs to it, bathe the sore place by the fire.</p> <p>Sometimes apply and bind on pitch and wax, pepper and grease and oil melted together. Sometimes lay and bind goat's droppings, mixed with honey or boiled in vinegar, to the sore and swollen sinews, then the sleeping and swollen sinews are reduced.</p> <p>Make him a herbal drink that is neither laxative nor emetic, but drives away and reduces the harmful humours in the sick man, which are just like phlegm or rheum or mucus.</p> <p>Take honey, a small pint of this, then add to that beaten and sifted pepper, then give to the infirm man to consume. Again after three nights give him the same amount or more, and so after four nights.</p>
----	---	---

²⁶⁷ CF *LT* 80.3 which calls for the same ingredients but in much more precise measurements.

²⁶⁹ The *n* here is invisible due to a tight rebinding.

1v	<p>*II.59.9 Wið þære healfdeadan adle. do þu hwilum sealtes cucler mæl to menge wið hunig 7 eft pipor. cunna swa ægþer ge on þisum læcedome ge on oðrum þæm þe ic eac write hu hit on niman wolde. gif þæt lic heard si utan lege on þane læcedom þe þæt heard forði hwelige 7 þæt yfel ut teo.</p>	<p>For the half-dead disease, sometimes you add a spoon full of salt, mix with honey and also pepper. Try either in this remedy or in the other which I also write, how it would hold, if the body is hard without apply the remedy externally which may turn the hard part to pus and draw the evil out.</p>
2r	<p>*II.59.10 Teoh him blod of gif þæt neb oððe þæt heafod sar si on þam hnescan <i>and</i> nitta þara læcedoma þe þane horh of þam heafde teo. oþþe þurh muð. oððe þurh nosu. 7 þonne he þa miht hæbbe gedo þæt he gelome gefnese. syle him þa mettas þe syn eaðmylte. 7 god seaw hæbben 7 he fram þam mettum mæg smaligan. þæt syn gesodene wyrta. wyll. geote man þæt æreste was 7 þæt æftere onweg. do þonne god was to. 7 syle to þycganne do lytel sealt. 7 ele. 7 merce to 7 porr. 7 þæm gelic.</p>	<p>Draw blood from him if the nose or the head is sore in the soft (part) and make use of those remedies which draw the phlegm from the head, either through the mouth or through the nose, and when he has the power, cause him to sneeze frequently, give him the foods that are easily digested, and have a good juice, and he may reduce (the swelling) from those foods, that is, boiled herbs, simmer them, pour away the first and second juice of them, then add good juice to it, and give to eat, add a little salt to it, and oil and celery and leek and the like.</p>
	<p>*II.59.11 Heald þonne georne þæt se mete si gemylt ær he him eft gyfe. for ðan þe se ungemylta mete him wyrco mycel yfel. scires wines drince æthwæga gif he ma wille. drince hat wæter. Healde hine georne wið bæð. 7 hwilum þonne he hit geþrowian mæge læte him blod on innan earne 7 scearpige þa scancan.</p>	<p>Earnestly wait then until the food is digested before he gives him any more, because the undigested food makes much evil in him. Let him drink some clear wine, if he wants more, let him drink hot water. Withold him earnestly from bathing, and sometimes, when he may suffer it, let him blood from the inside of the arm and scarify the calves.</p>

2r	<p>*II.59.12 Æþele læcedom. 7 hu seo healfdeade adl ær feowertigum oððe fiftigum wintra nægne on men ne becume.</p> <p>*II.59.13 Sume bec lærað wið þære healfdeadan adle þæt man pintreow bærn to gledum 7 þonne þa gleda sette to foran þam seocum men 7 þæt he þonne on tyndum eagum 7 opene muþe þane rec swelge þa þrage þe he mæge. 7 þonne he ma ne mæge onwende his neb aweg lyhtwon 7 eft wende to 7 onfo þam steme 7 swa do ælce dæge oð þæt se dæl þæs lichoman þe þær adeadod wæs 7 gelewed to þære ærran hælo becume. </p>	<p>A noble remedy, and how the half-dead disease never comes upon men before forty or fifty years.</p> <p>Some books teach about the half-dead disease that one burns a pine tree to embers and then set the embers before the sick man and that he then with closed eyes and open mouth should swallow the smoke as long as he can, and when he can no more, turn his nose away and again turn and accept the steam, and do so every day until that part of his body that was deadened and injured becomes returned to its former health.</p>
2v	<p>*II.59.14 Soðlice seo adl cymð on monnan æfter feowertigum oððe fiftigum wintra gif he bið cealdre gecyndo þonne cymð æfter feowertigum elcor cymð æfter fiftigum wintra his gær getales. gif hit gingran men ge limpe þonne bið þæt eaðlæcnere 7 ne bið seo ylce adl þeah þe ungleawe læcas wænan þæt þæt seo ylce healf deade adl si.</p>	<p>Truly the disease comes on one after forty or fifty winters. If he is of a cold complexion, then it comes after forty, otherwise it comes after fifty winters in the reckoning of his years. If it befalls a younger man, then that is easier to heal, and it is not the same disease although foolish doctors think that it is the same half-dead disease.</p>

LT 79.1 (ed. Fischer, p. 337) *Omnis paralysis non nascitur, nisi cum aetas coeperit declinare, id est post quadragessimum et quintum annum, aut si frigidioris naturae fuerint, etiam in XL^{mo} anno hoc possunt, quamuis aliquotiens et iuuenibus ex aegritutine haec causa nascatur.*

2v	<p>*II.59.15 Hu gelic adl on man becume on geogoðe on summum lime swa swa seo healfdeade adl on ylðo deð.</p> <p>*II.59.16 Ne bið hit seo healfdeade adl ac hwilc <hw>æthwega yfel wæte bið gegoten on þæt lim þe hit on gesit, ac bið eaðlæcnere, ac seo soðe healfdeade adl cymð æfter fiftigum wintra.</p>	<p>How can the same disease befall some limb in youth as the half-dead disease does in old age?</p> <p>It is not the half-dead disease but some other harmful humour is gathered in the limb in which it sits, but it is easier to heal, but the true half-dead disease comes after fifty winters.</p>
----	---	--

LT 79.2 (ed. Fischer, p. 337) Quae quidem facillime in iuuenibus curatur. Nam et aliquotiens uident in iuuenibus hanc causam nasci[tur], sed non est paralysis, sed cuiuscumque humoris deriuatio, qui partem corporis tenet. *79.3* Vera autem paralysis post XL annum humana tenent corpora.

<p>*II.59.17 Gif mon sy þære healfdædan adle seoc, oððe bræcseoc, wyrç him oxumelli suðerne eced drenc ecedes 7 huniges 7 wæteres gemang.</p> <p>*II.59.18 Nim ecedes anne dæl. huniges twegen dælas wel geclæsnodes. wæteres feorðan. seoð þonne oð þæt þridðan dæl þære wætan. oððe feorðan. 7 fleot þæt fam 7 þæt rot symle of oð þæt hit gesoden si. gif þu wille þone drenc strengran wyrçan. þonne do þu swa mycel þæs ecedes swa þæs huniges 7 nytta þæs læcedomas ge wið þisse adle ge wið ælcere ful neah.</p>	<p>If one is hemiplegic or break-sick make him <i>oxymel</i>, the southern vinegar drink, a mixture of vinegar, honey and water.</p> <p>Take one portion of vinegar, two portions of honey well cleansed, a fourth part of water, then boil down to the third part of the fluid, or a quarter, and skim the foam and the corruption off continuously until it is well cooked. If you want to make a stronger drink, then add as much of the vinegar as the honey, and use this treatment either with this disease or with pretty much any other.</p>
---	--

2v	<p>*II.59.19 Nim simble þæs eceddrences swa geworhtes swa mycel swa þe þince. do wið þissum adlum rædic on þæt seaw</p>	<p>Continuously take this vinegar drink so made, as much as seems appropriate to you, add radish for</p>
3r	<p>þæs drinces læt beo nihterne on. syle þonne on morgenne þam seocum men. neahtnestigum þane rædic swa geseawne to þicganne swa he swyðust mæge. 7 þæt þu þanne læfe þæs seawes syððan se rædic ofe sy. geot hat wæter on syle drincan þam seocum men to fylle. And þonne ymbe anes dæges hwile stinge him mon feþere on muð oððe finger nede hine to spiwanne.</p> <p>*II.59.20 Nim eft eles anne dæl. wearmes wæteres twegan. sealtes twegan cuceles fulne meng togædere syle to drincanne ceac fulne 7 þanne stinge finger on muð bæde to spiwanne. læt þanne spiwan on þane ylcan ceac þe he ær of dranc gesceawa þonne hwæðer þe spiwða sy swa micel swa he ær gedranc. gif he mara sy tyla his swa. gif he emmicel si þane þe he ær gedranc syle eft on ða ilcan wisan oð þæt he ma spiwe þanne he gedrince ær. þis sceal swiþust wið blæddran adle 7 þæm stanum þe on blæddran syn.</p> <p>*II.59.21 Wið þære healfdeadan. Nim þæt wæter þe pyosan wæran on gesodene ofer willeda syle drincan swiðe þonne wecð þæt þone innoð 7 clænsað.</p>	<p>these diseases to the juice of the drink, let it be overnight, then give the radish to the sick man in the morning fasting, so infused to eat, as best as he may, and that you then leave the juice after the radish is out of it, pour hot water in, give to the sick man to drink fully, and then after a day's time one should poke a feather in his mouth or a finger, force him to vomit.</p> <p>Again take a portion of oil, two of water, two spoons full of salt, mix together, give a vessel full to drink and then put a finger in his mouth, compel him to vomit, allow him to vomit then into the same vessel. Then examine whether there is as much vomit has he drank before. If it is more, treat him so, if it is the same amount as he drank earlier, do so again in the same manner until he vomits more than he drank earlier. This is most beneficial for bladder disease and the stones that are in the bladder.</p> <p>For the half-dead disease. Take the water in which peas were cooked and over boiled, give to drink well, then that wakes and cleanses the innards.</p>

	*II.59.22 Eft synfullan leaf on win gegniden þæt clænsað þane innað.	Again, houseleek leaf ground in wine, that cleanses the innards.
3r	*II.59.23 Wið þan ilcan eft. ellenes blosman genim 7 gegnid 7 gemenge wið hunig 7 gedo on box. 7 þonne þearf si genim bollan fulne hluttres geswettes wines gemenge wið þæt 7 aseohhe syle drincan.	For the same again, take elder blossoms and grind them and mix with honey, put in a receptacle, and when there is need, take a bowl full of clear sweet wine, mix with that and strain, give to drink.
	II.59.24 Wið þan ilcan betan mid hire wyrtruman seoð on wætere butan sealte. syle þonne þæs wæteres bollan fulne to gedrincanne.	For the same boil beet in water with its roots without salt. Then give a bowl full of the water to be drunk.

Chapter 64

Royal 12 D. xvii, 105r²⁷¹

105r	<p>II.64.1 [***] þæt^{te} oþerne healfne pennig gewege gegnid swiþe smale do þonne on hluttur æg 7 sele þam men to supanne. hio is swiþe god eac on þas wisan wið hwo stan 7 wiþ springe do þas wyrt on he biþ sona hal.</p> <p>II.64.2 Þis is balzaman smyring wiþ eallum untrumnessum þe on mannes lichoman biþ. wiþ fefre. 7 wiþ scinlace 7 wið eallum gedwolþinge.</p> <p>II.64.3 Eal swa same se <i>petra oleum</i> he is god <i>andfeald</i> to drincanne wið innan tiedernesse 7 utan to smerwanne on wintres dæge for þon þe he hæfð swiðe micle hæte for ðy hine mon sceal drincan on wintra. 7 he is god gif hwam seo spræc oþ fylð nime þonne 7 wyrce cristes mæl under his tungan 7 his anlytel swelge. Gif mon eac of his gewitte weorðe þonne nime he his dæl 7 wyrce cristes mæl on ælcra lime butan cruc on þam heafde foran se sceal on balzame beon 7 oþer on þam heafde ufan.</p>	<p>...grind the other half pennyweight very finely, then add egg white and give to the man to sip. That is very good also in the same way for cough and for ulcers, apply the same herb [balsam?], he will soon be healthy</p> <p>This is an ointment of balsam for all infirmities which may be on a man's body, for fever, and against phantasms and against all deceptions. Similarly, this <i>petra oleum</i>²⁷³ is good to drink alone for internal tenderness and to smear externally on a winter's day because it has a very great heat, therefore one should drink it in winter, and it is good for those whom speech fails, take then and make Christ's mark under and he should swallow a little of it. Also, if one is out of his wits, then take a deal of this and make Christ's mark on every limb but not the cross on the forehead, which shall be of balsam, and the second on the top of the head.</p>
------	---	---

²⁷¹ This chapter begins incompletely. It may have begun with an epistolary salutation, as it ends with an epistolary explicit. The topic related in the Table of contents would seem to be '*balzamum* wiþ untrymnessum'

²⁷³ Although this collocation gives us our modern *petroleum*, one should not assume refined vehicle grade petrol, but crude oil.

105r **II.64.4** Tyriaca is god drenc wiþ eallum
 innoð tydernessum. 7 se man se þe hine
 swa begæþ swa hit her on segð þonne
 mæg he him miclum gehelpan. To þam
 105v dæge þe he wille hine | drincan he sceal
 fæstan oþ midne dæge 7 ne læte hine
 wind beblawan þy dæge. ga him þonne
 on bæþ sitte þær on oð þæt he swæte.
 nime þonne ane cuppan do an lytel
 wearmes wætres on innan nime þonne
 ane lytle snæd þæs tyriacan 7 gemenge
 we wiþ þæt wæter 7 seoh þurh þynne
 hrægl drince þonne. 7 ga him þonne to
 his reste 7 bewreo hine wearme. 7 licge
 swa oþ he wel swæte. arise þonne 7 sitte
 him up 7 scirpe hine 7 þicge siþþan his
 mete to nones 7 beorge him georne wiþ
 þone wind þæs dæges. þonne gelyfe ic to
 gode þæt hit þam men miclum gehelpe.

II.64.5 Se hwita stan mæg wiþ stice 7
 wiþ fleogendum attre. 7 wiþ eallum
 uncuþum brocum. Þu scealt hine scafan
 on wæter 7 drincan tela micel 7 þære
 readan eorþan dæl sacle þær to 7 þa
 stanas sint ealle swiðe gode of to
 drincanne wiþ eallum uncuþlicu þing.

Theriac is a good drink for all
 infirmities of the intestines, and the
 man who does as it here says then he
 may help himself much. On the day
 he wishes to drink he should fast until
 midday, and not allow wind to blow
 upon him that day, then he should go
 to the bath and sit there until he
 sweats, then take a cup, add a little
 warm water to it, then take a little cut
 of the theriac, and we mix it with the
 water, and strain through a thin
 garment, then drink, and then he
 should go to his rest, and wrap
 himself up warmly, and lie so until he
 sweats well. Then he should arise and
 sit himself up, scrape himself down,
 and afterwards consume his food at
 the ninth hour, and fortify himself
 well against the wind of the day, then,
 I believe to God, that it will greatly
 help those men.

The white stone is efficacious against
 stitch and flying venom, and all
 unknown calamities. You should
 shave it into water and drink a good
 deal, and shave an amount of the red
 earth there and the stones are all very
 good to drink against every unknown
 thing.

105v	II.64.6 Þonne þæt fyr of þam stane aslegen hit is god wið ligetta. 7 wið þunorrada 7 wið ælces cynnes gedwol þing. 7 gif mon on his wege biþ gedwolod slea him anne spearcan beforan biþ he sona on rihtan.	When the fire is struck from the stone it is good against lightning and thunder and for delusions of every kind, and if one is lost on his journey, let him strike a single spark before himself, he is immediately on the right way.
106r	Pis eal het þus secgean Ælfrede cyninge dom<i>ne helias patriarcha on gerusalem.	Lord Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem ordered all this to be said to King Alfred.

Chapter 65

II.65.1 Gif hors ofscoten sie. Nim þonne þæt seax þe þæt hæfte sie fealo hryþeres horn 7 sien .iii. ærene næglas on. Writ þonne þam horse on þam heafde foran cristes mæl þæt hit blede. Writ þonne on þam hricge cristes mæl 7 on leoþa gehwilcum þe þu ætfeolan mæge. Nim þonne þæt winestre eare þurh sting swigende. Þis þu scealt don. genim ane girde sleah on þæt bæc þonne biþ þæt hors hal. 7 awrit on þæs seaxes horne þas word. <i>Benedicite omnia opera domini dominum.</i> Sy þæt ylfa þe him sie þis him mæg to bote.	If a horse is shot, then take the knife of which the haft is fallow ox horn and there are three iron nails upon it, then write Christ's mark on the forehead of the horse, so that it bleeds. Then write Christ's mark on the back and on whatever joints you may press. Then take the left ear and pierce through silently. You shall do this: take a staff, strike it on the (horse's) back, then the horse will be healthy, and write on the horn of the knife these words: <i>Blessed be all of the works of the Lord of Lords.</i> ²⁷⁴ If it is an elf that is (on) him, this also works for (the horse).
--	--

²⁷⁴ This is the incipit of *Benedicite* (Daniel III.57–90). In this case it is unlikely that the entire canticle is supposed to be written on the handle of a knife, just the incipit.

106r **II.65.2** Wip utwærc brembel þe sien
 begen endas *on* eorþan. genim þone
 neowran wyrtruman delf up þwit nigon
 sponas *on* þa winstran hand 7 sing þriwa
 miserere mei *deus*. 7 nigon siþun pater
 noster. genim þonne mucgwyr. 7
 efelastan. wyl þas þreo *on* meolcum oþ
 þæt hy readian supe þonne *on* neaht
 nestig gode blede fulle hwile ær he
 oþerne mete þicge. reste hine softe 7
 106v wreoh hine wearme. | Gif ma þearf sie
 do eft swa. gif þu þonne git þurfe do
 þridan siþe ne þearft þu oftor.

II.65.3 Gif utgang forseten sie genim
 giðcornes leafa gode handfulle 7 þa
 ruwan wegbrædan niþowearde. 7
 doccan þa þe swimman wille. wyl þas
 þreo *on* ealdum ealað swiþe 7 do sealte
 buteran *on* wylle þicce læt drincan gode
 blede fulle hwile ær oðrum mete 7 wreoh
 hine wearme. 7 reste stille do þus þriwa
 ne þearf oftor.

For dysentery, a bramble of which
 both ends are in the earth, take the
 newer roots, dig up, whittle nine
 shavings into the left hand and sing
*Lord have mercy upon me*²⁷⁵ three
 times, and the Lord's prayer nine
 times. Then take mugwort and dog's
 mercury, boil the three herbs in milk
 until they redden, then sip a good cup
 full fasting a while before he takes
 other food. He should rest himself
 softly and wrap himself up warmly. If
 there is more need, do so again, if you
 still yet need, do a third time, you
 need not do so more often.

If the feces are constipated take a
 good hand full of leaf of caper
 spurge, and the lower part of the
 rough greater plantain, and the dock
 which will float. Boil those three in
 old ale well and add salty butter, boil
 thick, allow him to drink a good
 draught full a while before food and
 wrap him up warmly and rest still, do
 this three times, there is no need to do
 it oftener.

²⁷⁵ Psalm L.

106v	<p>II.65.4 Wip lungen adle læcedom Dun tæhte. saluie. rude be healfan þære saluian. feferfugian emmicel þara twegea wyrta þære saluian þreo swelc dweorgedwostlan hiere þe nu ealra wyrta fyrmost on þa sealfe þe him þises læcedomes þearf sie healde hine georne wip geswet eala drince hluttur eala 7 on þæs hluttran ealað wyrte wylle geonge acrinde 7 drince.</p> <p>II.65.5 Wip utwærce <i>genim</i> unsmeringe healfne cyse do englisces huniges .iii. snæda to. wylle on pannan oþ þæt hit brunige. <i>genim þonne</i> geongre acrinde hand fulle 7 swa swigende æt ham gebring 7 næfre in on þone mon sceafe þæt grene on utan wylle þa sæp sponne on cu meolce geswete mid þrim snædum</p>	<p>For lung disease a remedy that Dun taught: sage, half as much rue as sage, as much feverfew as of the other two herbs, three times as much pennyroyal as of sage, (the pennyroyal) foremost of all the herbs in the salve, for he who has need of the remedy, let him withhold himself earnestly from sweet ale, he should drink clear ale and in the clear ale mash boil young oak bark and drink.</p> <p>For dysentery take an ungreasy half cheese, add three cuts of English honey, boil in a pan until it browns, then take a handful of young oak bark, and so silently bring it home, [and never in on the man]²⁷⁶ shave off the green on the outside, boil the sap shavings in cow's milk, sweeten the drink with three slices of honeycomb, then consume with the cheese after drink, for seven nights forego ale and take un-sour milk.</p>
107r	<p>huniges þone drenc þicge þonne mid ðy cyse æfter drence .vii. niht eala forga 7 meoloc þicge unsure.</p>	

²⁷⁶ It's not clear what this clause means in context.

107r **II.65.6** Wiþ unlybbum supe cu buteran
.viii. morgnas .iii. soþan .viii. morgnas
cerfillan gemetlice on wine þridda dæl
wætres nime þonne hwerhwettan
niopowearde gnid on wylisc ealo swete
mid hunige drince þære teoþan niht. to
mete þone drenc on þreo þicge æt þam
þrim honcredum.

II.65.7 Wiþ þære geolwan adle. genim
niopowearde eolenan gedo þæt þu
hæbbe on þam forman dæge þonne þu
hire ærest bruce on morgen nim þreo
snæda 7 þreo on niht 7 hire sculon beon
on hunig gesnæd. 7 þy æfteran mergen
.iiii. snæda 7 iii. on niht. 7 þridan
mergen .v. snæda 7 .v. on niht. 7 þy
feorþan mergen .vi. 7 vi. on niht.

II.65.8 Þes drenc sceal wiþ þon ilcan.
genim alexandrian 7 grundeswelgean
cnua smale 7 do to drenc on hluttrum
ealað.

II.65.9 Gif men sie færlice yfele wyrce
.iii. cristes mælan on þære tungan oþer
on þam heafde. þridde on þam breostum
sona bið sel.

For poison, drink cow butter for nine
mornings, for three morning, drink
for nine mornings a modicum of
chervil in wine and the third part
water, then take the lower part of
cucumber, grind in foreign ale,
sweeten with honey, drink on the
tenth night, for food let him take the
drink three times on the three cock-
crows.

For the yellow disease, take the lower
part of elecampane, make so you have
it on the previous day, when you first
use it in the morning take three slices,
and three at night, and they should be
sliced into honey, and four slices the
next morning, and four at night, and
on the third morning, five slices, and
five at night, and on the fourth
morning six and six at night.

This drink is efficacious for the same:
take alexanders and groundsel, grind
finely and make into a drink in clear
ale.

If a man is suddenly ailed, make three
signs of Christ, one on the tongue, the
other on the head, the third on the
breast, he will soon be well.

107r **II.65.10** To *gehealdanne lichoman hælo*
 mid drihtnes gebede. þis is æþele
læcedom. genim myrran 7 gegnid on win
 swilce sie tela micel steap ful 7 þicge
 107v *þæt on nihtnestig. | and eft þonne restan*
 wille *þæt gehealdeþ wundorlice*
lichoman hælo 7 hit eac deah wiþ
feondes costungum yflum.

II.65.11 *Þonne* is eft se æþelesta
læcedom to þon ilcan. genim myrran 7
hwit recels 7 safinan. 7 saluian. 7
wurman 7 þæs recelses 7 myrran sy
mæst. 7 þa oþre syn awegene þara sien
emfela. 7 ætsomme on mortere gegnide
to duste sette under weofod þonne
cristes tid sie 7 gesinge mon .iii. mæssan
ofer þa .iii. dagas on midne winter 7 æt
stefanes tide 7 Sancte Iohannes
euangelista. 7 þa þry dagas þicge on
wine on neahtnestig 7 þæt þær to lafe sie
þæs dustes hafa 7 geheald. hit mæg wiþ
eallum fær untrymnessum. ge wiþ fefre
ge wiþ lenctenadle ge wiþ atre. ge wiþ
yfelre lyfte.

II.65.12 *Gewitu eac secgeaþ se þe þone*
læcedom bega þæt he hine mæge
gehealdan .xii. monaþ wiþ ealra
untrymnessa frecenesse.

To preserve the health of the body
 with a prayer to the Lord, this is a
 noble remedy: take myrrh and grind
 in wine, as much as a good stoup full,
 and consume that fasting, and again
 when he wants to rest, that
 wonderfully preserves the health of
 the body and it also helps against the
 evil temptations of the fiend.

This then, is the noblest remedy for
 the same, take myrrh and white
 incense and savine and sage and dye
 and most of the incense and myrrh,
 and the weight of the others is to be
 equal, and grind to dust together in a
 mortar, place under the altar when it
 is Christmas time, and sing three
 masses over them at midwinter²⁷⁷ and
 St Stephen's day²⁷⁸ and on (the feast
 of) St John the Evangelist,²⁷⁹ and
 those three days take it in wine
 fasting and keep and hold what is left
 of the dust. It is efficacious against all
 sudden illnesses, either with fever or
 with spring ague or with poison or
 with bad air.

Wisdom also teaches that he who
 uses that remedy can preserve himself
 for twelve months against the harm of
 all infirmities.

²⁷⁷ Probably Christmas day, the 25th of December

²⁷⁸ The 26th of December.

²⁷⁹ The 27th of December.

107v	<p>II.65.13 Þonne eft wið gicþan þæt eal se lichoma sy clanes hiwes 7 glades 7 beorhtes. genim ele 7 ealdes wines dræstan emfela do on mortere gemeng wel to somne 7 smire mid þy þone lichoman on sunnan.</p>	<p>Then again, for itch, so that all the body is of clean and glad and bright hue, take oil and old wine dregs, equally, put in a mortar, mix well together and smear the body with that in the sun.</p>
108r	<p>II.65.14 Wið ælfe 7 wiþ uncuþum sidsan gnid myrran on win 7 hwites recelses emmicel. 7 sceaf gagates dæl þæs stanes on þæt win drince .iii. morgenas neaht nestig oþþe .viii. oþþe .xii.</p> <p>II.65.15 Wiþ londadle wyl wermod swa drigne swa grenne swa þer he hæbbe on oleo [[<i>infirmorum</i>]] oþ þæt þæs eles sie þridan dæl bewylled 7 smire mid þone lichoman ealne æt fyre. 7 mæsse preost sceal don þone læcedom gif man hæfþ.</p> <p>II.65.16 Wiþ gongelwæfran bite smit on isenswat.</p> <p>II.65.17 Wiþ utsihte mergeallan. blæc snegl wyl on meolcum sup on æfenne 7 on morgenne.</p> <p>II.65.18 Heafod sealf murre 7 alwe libania ealra gelice fela meng wiþ eced smire mid þæt heafod.</p>	<p>Against an elf and for unknown enchantments grind myrrh in wine and white incense equally, and shave a portion of the jet stone into that wine, drink for three mornings fasting, or for nine or twelve.</p> <p>For land disease boil wormwood either dry or fresh or whatever he may have in oil of the sick until the oil is boiled down to the third part, and smear the whole body with that at a fire, and an ordained priest should administer that treatment if one is to be had.</p> <p>For the bite of a web-weaver, smear iron-sweat (<i>hydromel?</i>)²⁸¹</p> <p>For dysentery, boil gentian and black snail in milk. Sip in the evening and in the morning.</p> <p>A head salve: mix myrrh and aloe and Lebanon incense, all equally together with vinegar, smear the head with that.</p>

²⁸¹ The OE word, *swat* just means fluid, normally sweat or blood. It is unclear how Cockayne arrived at the meaning of *hydromel* for *isenswat*.

108r	<p>II.65.19 Wip þon ilcan swefl 7 swegles æppel murre. 7 æghwilces cynnes recels nigon wyrta englisce. polleie. brembel. æppel. elehtre. bisceop wyrta. finul. ruwe wegbræde. haran sprecel. sio hare wyrta. liþ wyrta. ealra þissa emfela. oleum [[<i>infirmorum</i>]]. halig wæter. halig sealt. oþer ele. smire þe mid þys ufan þonne þu hi gnide.</p>	<p>For the same, sulphur and heaven's fruit, myrrh and any type of incense, nine English herbs: <i>pulegium</i> (pennyroyal), bramble-apple (blackberry), lupin, marsh mallow, fennel, rough plantain, viper's bugloss, common cudweed, bedstraw, equal amounts of each, oil of the sick, holy water, holy salt, other oil, smear yourself with this above when you have rubbed them.</p>
------	--	---

Chapter 66

.LXVI.

	<p>II.66.t BE þam stane þe gages hatte. is sæd þæt he .viii. mægen hæbbe.</p> <p>II.66.1 An is þonne þunorrad biþ ne scepeð þam men þe þone stan mid him hæfð.</p> <p>II.66.2 Oþer mægen is on swa hwilcum huse swa he biþ ne mæg þær inne feond wesan.</p> <p>II.66.3 Þridde mægen is þæt nan attor þam men ne mæg sceþþan þe þone stan mid him hafþ.</p> <p>II.66.4 Feorþe mægen is þæt se man se þe þone laþan feond on him deagollice hæfþ gif he þæs stanes gesceafenes hwilcne dæl on wætan onfehð þonne biþ sona sweotol æteowod on him þæt ær deagol mað.</p>	<p><i>Concerning the stone called jet, it is said that it has eight powers.</i></p> <p>The first is when there is thunder, it does not harm the man who has that stone with him.</p> <p>The second power is that in whatever house as it is in, there may be no enemy within.</p> <p>The third power is that no poison may harm the man who has that stone with him.</p> <p>The fourth power is that the person who has the loathly fiend secretly upon him, if he takes any amount of the shaving of the stone in fluid, then that which was secret before becomes immediately manifest.</p>
--	--	---

108v

108v	<p>II.66.5 Fifte mægen is se þe ænigre adle gedreht biþ gif he þone stan on wætan þigeþ him biþ sona sel.</p> <p>II.66.6 Syxte mægen is þæt drycræft þam men ne dereþ se þe hine mid him hæfð.</p> <p>II.66.7 Seofþe mægen is þæt se þe þone stan on drince onfehð he hæfþ þe smeþran lichoman.</p> <p>II.66.8 Eahtoþe is þæs stanes mægen þæt nan nædran cynnes bite þam sceþþan ne mæg þe þone stan on wætan byrigþ.</p>	<p>The fifth power is that he who is afflicted by any malady will be immediately better if he takes the stone in fluid.</p> <p>The sixth power is that sorcery does not harm the people who have the stone with them.</p> <p>The seventh power is that he will have a smoother body if he takes the stone in drink.</p> <p>The eighth power of the stone is that no bite of adder kind may harm them who take the stone in fluid.</p>
------	--	---

Chapter 67

<p>II.67.1 Pund eles gewihð .xii. penegum læsse þonne pund wætres.</p> <p>II.67.2 and pund ealoð gewihð .vi. penegum mare þonne pund wætres.</p> <p>II.67.3 and .i. pund wines gewihð .xv. penegum mare þonne .i. punt wætres.</p> <p>II.67.4 and pund huniges gewihð .xxxiiii. penegum mare þonne pund wætres.</p> <p>II.67.5 and .i. pund buteran gewihð .lxxx. penegum læsse þonne pund wætres.</p> <p>II.67.6 and pund beores gewihð .xxii. penegum læsse þonne pund wætres.</p> <p>II.67.7 and i. pund melowes gewið .cxv. penegum læsse þonne pund wætres.</p> <p>II.67.8 and i. pund beana gewihð .lv. penegum læsse þonne pund wætres.</p>	<p>A pint of oil weighs twelve pennies less than a pint of water and a pint of ale weighs six pennies more than a pint of water and a pint of wine weighs 15 pennies more than a pint of water. and one pint of honey weighs 34 pennies more than a pint of water and a pint of butter weighs 80 pennies less than a pint of water and a pint of <i>beor</i> weighs 22 pennies less than a pint of water and one pint of meal weighs 115 pennies less than a pint of water and one pint of beans weighs 55 pennies less than a pint of water</p>
--	--

108v **II.67.9** *and xv. pund wætres gaþ to* *and fifteen pints²⁸³ of water go to the*
sestre. *sextarius.*

109r *Bald habet hunc librum cild quem conscribere iussit;*
Hic praecor assidue cunctis in nomine Xpisti.
Quo nullus tollat hunc librum perfidus a me.
Nec ui nec furto nec quodam fame falso.
Cur quia nulla mihi tam cara est optima gaza.
Quam cari libri quos Xpisti gratia comit.²⁸⁴

hunc] R. hund

²⁸³ Cockayne suggests that this should be ounces. Indeed, the Roman *sextarius* from which *sester* is derived is one sixth of a *congius*, or roughly one pint. Fifteen ounces to the *sextarius* of water would not be implausibly off, as an *uncia* is one twelfth of a *libra*.

²⁸⁴ *Bald owns this book which he ordered Child to conscribe. I beg all continually in the name of Christ That no perfidious one take this book from me Neither by strength nor theft nor by false words. Because the best treasure are not so dear to me as my dear books which the grace of Christ adorns.*

Bald's *Leechbook* proper ends at the end of fol 108v, with the colophon beginning on a new folio, directly followed by the table of contents to *Leechbook* III.